

# **THE BLUE CRAB**

---

*Callinectes sapidus*

Edited by  
**Victor S. Kennedy**  
and  
**L. Eugene Cronin**



A Maryland Sea Grant Book  
College Park, Maryland



Published by the Maryland Sea Grant College.

Publication of this book is supported by grant #NA06OAR4171042 from the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration to the Maryland Sea Grant College.

Copyright © 2007 Maryland Sea Grant College.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission in writing from Maryland Sea Grant.

Printed in China through Four Colour Imports, Ltd., Louisville, Kentucky

Book and cover design by Sandy Rodgers.

Cover art by Sandy Rodgers.

Photograph on page xxvi, McGaw and Reiber (2002). For description of image, see page 174.

Maryland Sea Grant College  
Publication UM-SG-TS-2007-01

Library of Congress Cataloging-in-Publication Data

The blue crab : *Callinectes sapidus* / edited by Victor S. Kennedy, L. Eugene Cronin.  
p. cm.

Includes bibliographical references and index.

ISBN-13: 978-0-943676-67-8 (alk. paper)

ISBN-10: 0-943676-67-3 (alk. paper)

16 chapters

1. Blue crab. I. Kennedy, Victor S. II. Cronin, L. Eugene (Lewis Eugene), 1917-

QL444.M33B68 2007

595.3'86—dc22

2006039259

For information on Maryland Sea Grant books, write:

Maryland Sea Grant College  
University of Maryland  
4321 Hartwick Road, Suite 300  
College Park, Maryland 20740

or visit our web site:

[www.mdsg.umd.edu](http://www.mdsg.umd.edu)

# Reproduction Biology and Embryonic Development

PAUL JIVOFF, ANSON H. HINES, AND L. SCOTT QUACKENBUSH

## INTRODUCTION

Reproduction in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* is a complex process requiring precise coordination of physiological, behavioral, and ecological processes to ensure reproductive success. Mating is timed to the female's maturity molt, which occurs once in the female's life (Van Engel 1958). It involves intricate interactions between males and females, and between competing males before, during, and after mating (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980; Jivoff 1997a; Jivoff and Hines 1998b). Environmental conditions, such as temperature and salinity, can modify aspects of blue crab mating (and other aspects of reproduction) because they influence the timing of molting, as well as the structure of local populations, including the spatial and temporal distribution of crabs (Hines et al. 1987; Steele and Bert 1994). In blue crabs, and a variety of other species, the structure of local populations, such as the number of males and females that are ready to mate (operational sex ratio), influences an individual's ability to find and compete for receptive mates (Emlen and Oring 1977; Borgia 1979). The evidence from other commercially important crab species suggests that fishing pressure influences reproduction in complex and profound ways (McMullen and Yoshihara 1971; Nizyaev and Fedoseev 1989; Sainte-Marie et al. 1995; Jamieson et al. 1998) although how the blue crab fishery influences reproduction is still unclear. Effects could occur in a variety of ways such as

changes in population structure that reduce the reproductive success of individuals as well as removal of individuals before they have had a chance to reproduce. The blue crab reproductive cycle of molting, maturation, mating, and brood production differs from other fished crabs such that blue crab reproduction may respond differently to intense fishing pressure. Developing a better understanding of blue crab reproduction will not only lead to improved management of harvested populations but can also provide a good model for the evolution of life history strategies and mating systems.

In this chapter, we review what is known about the reproductive biology of the blue crab and discuss potentially important aspects that are known in other crustaceans but still unknown in this species. The chapter is organized around five major topics including (1) sexual maturity, (2) reproductive systems, including internal structures and external anatomy, (3) mating and insemination, (4) fertilization and brood production, and (5) embryonic development.

## SEXUAL MATURITY

### Sexual Dimorphism

Blue crabs are sexually dimorphic. The most obvious difference in external anatomy between males and females is the shape and color of the abdomen (Figs. 1A and B). The abdomen is long and slender throughout the life of the male. In contrast,

juvenile females have a triangular-shaped abdomen, which changes to a semi-circular shape at the terminal (pubertal) molt to maturity. In some other species of portunids, sexually mature males have triangular-shaped abdomens, similar to that of juvenile female blue crabs (Williams 1984).

The color of the abdomen is white throughout the life of the male whereas pre-pubertal and adult females exhibit coloration on the abdomen. As pre-pubertal females progress towards the terminal molt, the abdomen changes from faint shades of blue and red to dark blue or purple that eventually cover the

entire abdomen; the perimeter of the abdomen is often red (Fig. 2). In adult females, the semi-circular abdomen may be greenish-blue or brown. Unlike some other families of crabs, including spider crabs (Majidae) and fiddler crabs (Ocypodidae), blue crabs do not exhibit marked sexually dimorphic chelae, except for differences in color. The inner and outer surfaces of the chelae and the dactyls are blue and may be tipped with a reddish or purplish color in males, whereas the dactyls on the chelae of mature females are orange (Williams 1984). Two bisexual individuals have been reported from different areas

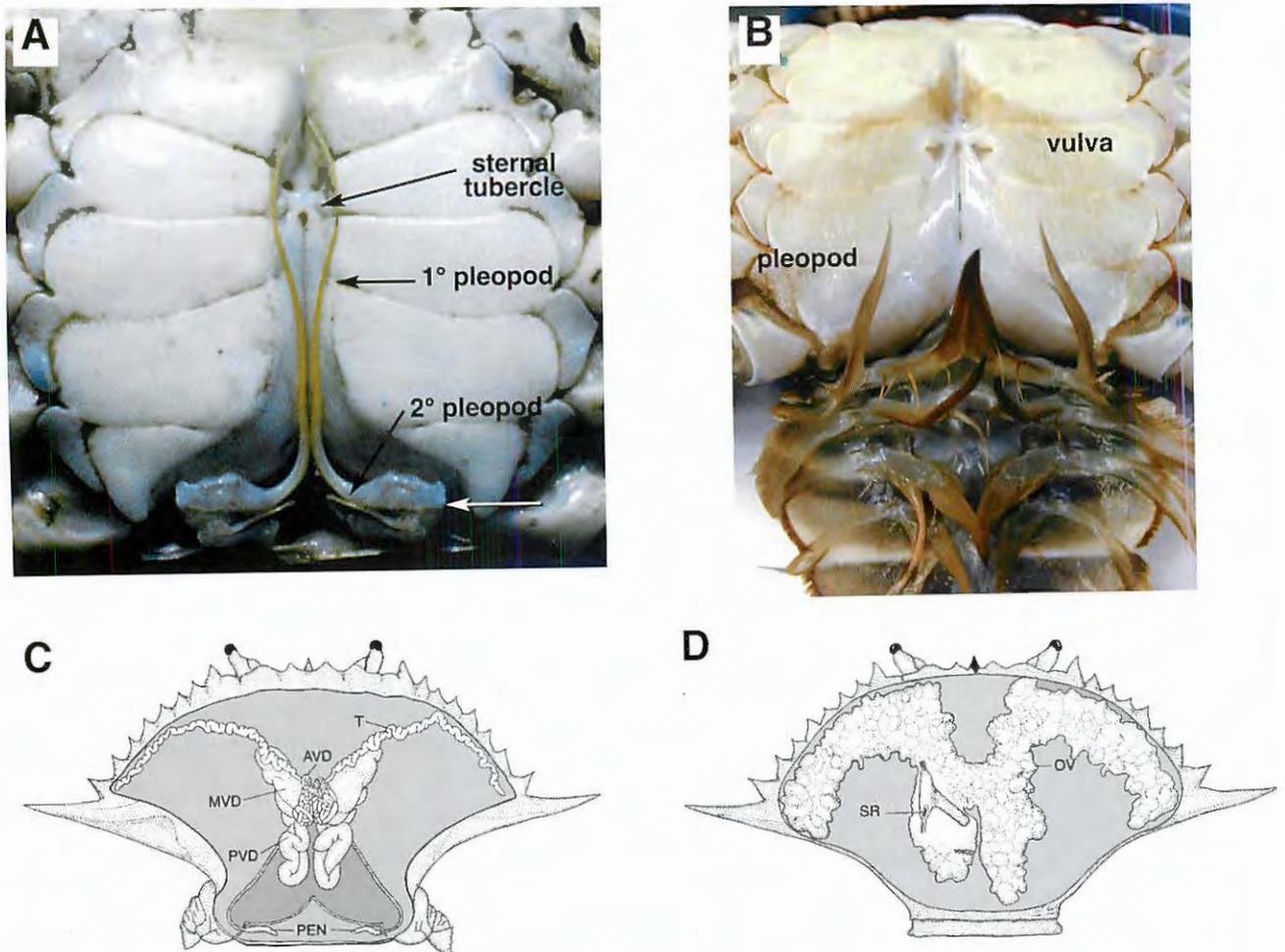


Figure 1. (A) External anatomy of male reproductive system, sternal tubercle, primary [1°] pleopod, and secondary [2°] pleopod (removed from primary pleopod). White arrow shows approximate insertion point of secondary pleopod into primary pleopod. (B) External anatomy of female reproductive system – testis [T], penes [PEN], anterior vasa deferentia [AVD], middle vasa deferentia [MVD], posterior vasa deferentia [PVD]. (D) Internal anatomy of female reproductive system – ovary [OV], seminal receptacle [SR] and spermatheca. Photos (A) and (B) by P.R. Jivoff; (C) and (D) redrawn from Pyle and Cronin (1950).

of Chesapeake Bay (Cargo 1980; Johnson and Otto 1981). Both individuals exhibited bilateral division of external and internal characteristics, with normal male characteristics on the right side and normal female characteristics on the left side.

## MALES

### Size at Maturity

Male blue crabs reach sexual maturity at the 18<sup>th</sup> or 19<sup>th</sup> juvenile instar (18 or 19 post-larval molts), and do not have a terminal molt at maturity (Van Engel 1958). Sexual maturity is associated with size (Millikin and Williams 1980); therefore the time required to reach sexual maturity is influenced by

factors affecting growth rates (e.g., water temperature; see also Smith and Chang, Chapter 6). In Chesapeake Bay, the size range (all measurements reported are carapace width between tips of the lateral spines) of sexually mature males is approximately 82 to 227 mm (Williams 1984), with 50% of males at 107 mm showing full sexual maturity (Van Engel 1990). Unlike some other portunids (Haefner 1985; Choy 1988; Haefner 1990; González-Gurriarán and Freire 1994; Pinheiro and Fransozo 1998), male blue crabs do not exhibit appreciable changes in external morphology at the pubertal instar (Newcombe et al. 1949b; Van Engel 1958). In other species from different families, various methods have been used for estimating the minimum size-at-maturity of males in

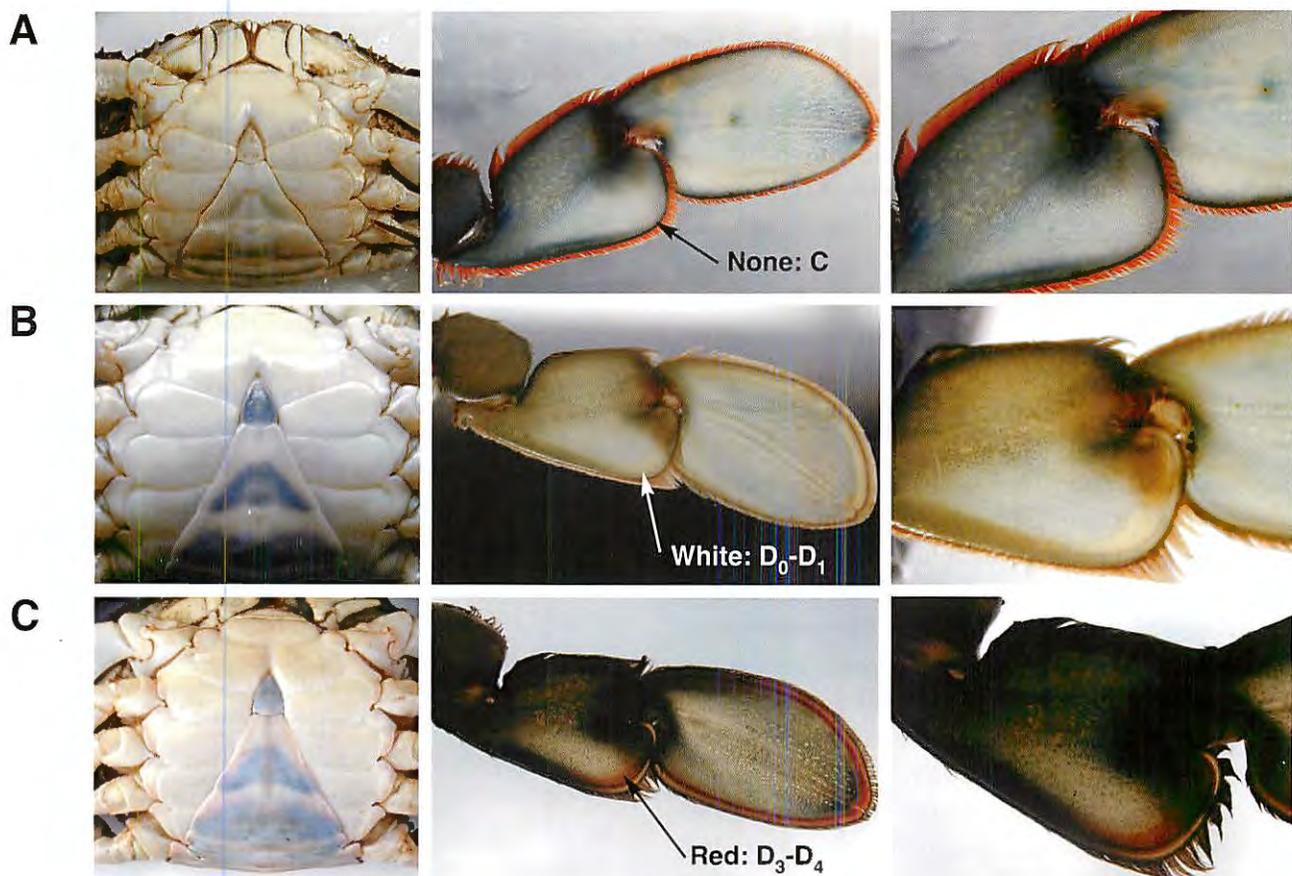


Figure 2. External anatomy of pre-pubertal female progressing through the pubertal molt, including coloration of abdomen and epidermal retraction, and coloration of second-to-last segment of the swimming appendage. (A) Inter-molt female (molt stage C). (B) Early molt stage female [ $D_0$ - $D_1$ ]. (C) Late molt stage female [ $D_3$ - $D_4$ ]. Photos by A. Young-Williams.

the absence of distinct external morphological changes at sexual maturity, including the presence of "mating scars" on the chelae or carapace that show only after mating (Butler 1960; Ahl et al. 1996; Knuckey 1996), the initial appearance of spermatophores in the reproductive tract (Pinheiro and Fransozo 1998), the ability of males to inseminate females (Paul and Paul 1989a), and the diameter of the aperture of the intromittent organ (Kwei 1978). Gray and Newcombe (1938) approximated the minimum size at which male blue crabs attain sexual maturity as 89 mm (approximately the 17<sup>th</sup> juvenile instar), because their growth rate increases at that size. Van Engel (1990) estimated a minimum size-at-maturity of 82 mm using the appearance of traits required to accomplish copulation, namely that the penes are inserted in the secondary pleopods, the secondary pleopods are inserted in the primary pleopods (also known as gonopods or intromittent organs), and there are spermatophores in the gonads.

In some portunid, cancrid, and majid crabs, males exhibit increased development of the gonads, positive allometric growth in pleopod length and chelae size, and appreciable changes in chelae morphology at the pre-pubertal or pubertal instars or both (Hartnoll 1974; Pinheiro and Fransozo 1998). In blue crabs, one measure of chelae size (total length) in males exhibits an allometric relationship with carapace width (Jivoff 1997b) but it is lower in magnitude as compared with similar measures in some other species (Hartnoll 1974). The changes in chelae size and form enhance the ability of males to compete for mates or physically control females during mating in blue crabs (Jivoff 1997b) and in many other species, including other portunids (Fielder and Eales 1972; Hartnoll 1974; Berrill and Arsenault 1982; Choy 1988; González-Gurriáran and Freire 1994), cancrids (Edwards 1964), majids (Orensanz and Gallucci 1988; Donaldson and Adams 1989; Homola et al. 1991; Claxton et al. 1994), ocypodids (Henmi et al. 1993), and xanthids (Knuckey 1996).

### **Characteristics of the Sexually Mature Male Reproductive System**

The internal male reproductive system is bilateral, generally "H" shaped, and consists of paired

testes (sperm production) and vasa deferentia that are composed of three main sections: (1) anterior (spermatophore production); (2) middle (seminal fluid production); and (3) posterior (transports ejaculate to the penes) (Cronin 1947; Johnson 1980) (Fig. 1C). The ejaculate of blue crabs consists of spermatophores (each containing many sperm) and seminal fluid. In sexually mature males, the testes are white and contain sperm (in all developmental stages), the anterior vasa deferentia are white and contain spermatophores, the middle vasa deferentia contain pink seminal fluid, and the posterior vasa deferentia are translucent and contain a greenish, viscous secretory fluid that may aid in the transport of ejaculate (Fig. 3) (Cronin 1947; Johnson 1980).

The external portion of the male reproductive system is located beneath the abdomen and consists of three sets of paired structures for transferring ejaculate to the female: the penes, the secondary pleopods, and the primary pleopods (Fig. 1A). In immature males, the abdomen is held tightly against the sternum by the sternal tubercles, a pair of "snap-fastener-like" structures (Van Engel 1958). In sexually mature males (>115 mm), the abdomen is free of the sternal tubercles and can easily be pulled away from the sternum (Van Engel 1990). This movement is necessary during copulation because the male holds his abdomen away from his sternum (thus exposing the primary pleopods that are inserted into the external reproductive openings of the female) and delivers spermatophores and seminal fluid to each of her sperm storage organs.

In many species of crabs, differences may occur among the sizes at which males are physiologically mature (produce sperm), morphologically (or morphometrically) mature (fully express secondary sexual characters), and functionally mature (actually mate) (Comeau and Conan 1992; Paul and Paul 1995; Pinheiro and Fransozo 1998). To pass ejaculate to the female, a male blue crab must (1) pull his abdomen away from his sternum, (2) insert his penes into the secondary pleopods, and (3) insert the secondary pleopods into the primary pleopods. The ability to perform these actions is achieved approximately one molt after spermatophores appear in the (anterior) vasa deferentia (Van Engel 1990). In a sample of males from the lower Chesapeake Bay, the

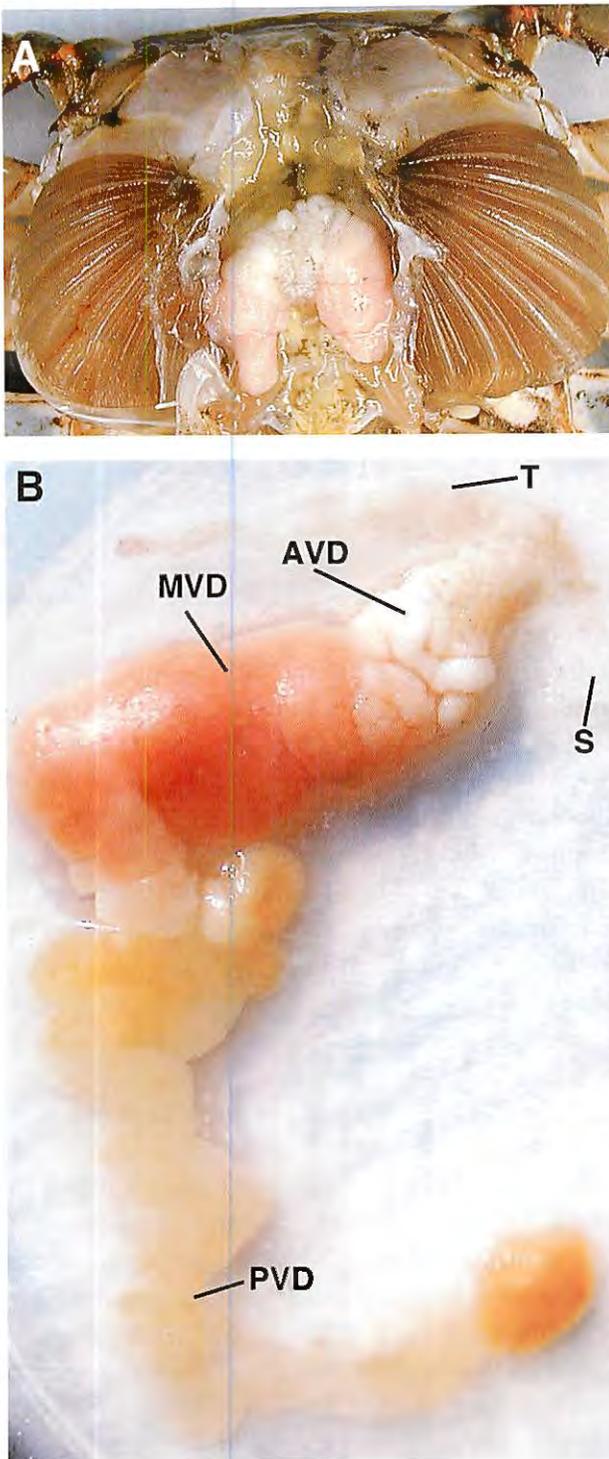


Figure 3. Internal anatomy of sexually mature male reproductive system. (A) Within the body cavity. (B) Removed from body cavity – testis [T], anterior vasa deferentia [AVD], middle vasa deferentia [MVD], posterior vasa deferentia [PVD], spermatophores [S]. Photo (A) by A. Young-Williams and (B) by P.R. Jivoff.

percentage of males showing all of these characteristics was about 8% of 80 mm males, 50% of 107 mm males, and more than 80% of 117 mm males; these data provide an estimate for the minimum size for complete sexual maturity (Van Engel 1990). In captivity, the smallest males Van Engel (1990) observed mating were 82 mm, suggesting that males may attempt to mate before they have attained full sexual maturity. The smallest males captured in free-ranging mating pairs during 1991 to 1994 in the Rhode River, a sub-estuary in the upper-third of Chesapeake Bay, were 105 to 110 mm (Jivoff 1997b). All of these males had abdomens free from the sternum and most (92.8%, 1991; 100%, 1992; 100%, 1993; 99.4%, 1994) had the secondary pleopods inserted into the primary pleopods (Jivoff unpubl. data), confirming that males must attain the full suite of sexually mature features to mate successfully in the field.

The pattern of maturation whereby males must be both physiologically and morphologically mature before they can become functionally mature occurs in many other species, including some cancrids and ocypodids, but differs from others such as in some majids, including *Chionoecetes* sp. and *Libinia* sp. (Dawe et al. 1991; Ahl and Laufer 1996). In *Chionoecetes* sp., two sperm-producing male morphs exist that differ primarily in morphology such that morphometrically immature males have relatively small claws but morphometrically mature males have relatively large claws (Comeau and Conan 1992; Stevens et al. 1993). Morphometrically mature males are predominantly found in mating pairs (Sainte-Marie and Hazel 1992; Stevens et al. 1993; Comeau et al. 1998) but so many large, morphometrically mature males are removed by intense fishing pressure that morphometrically immature males, otherwise competitively excluded from mating, have opportunities to mate (Sainte-Marie and Hazel 1992; Sainte-Marie and Lovrich 1994).

### Timing and Control of Sexual Maturity

#### *Environmental Factors*

Sexual maturity is closely tied to body size. Therefore, environmental factors that influence

growth or molting, such as temperature, salinity (Leffler 1972; Cadman and Weinstein 1988), and the quantity and quality of food (Newcombe et al. 1949b; Millikin et al. 1980) also influence the timing of sexual maturity for males (see also Smith and Chang, Chapter 6). Environmental variables also influence the onset of reproductive readiness such that the condition of both the internal (Johnson 1980) and external (Van Engel 1990) reproductive system varies seasonally. In the late autumn and winter, the internal reproductive system is inactive, as evidenced by arrested sperm production in the testis and lack of seminal fluid in the middle vasa deferentia (Johnson 1980). In another portunid *Callinectes ornatus*, a tropical species, males exhibit a continuous cycle of gonad maturation (Mantelatto and Fransozo 1999). In addition, otherwise sexually mature male blue crabs often do not have the penes inserted in the secondary pleopods or the secondary pleopods inserted in the primary pleopods in the spring, before significant mating activity has begun (Van Engel 1990; Jivoff unpubl. data).

### **Hormonal Factors**

In decapod crustaceans, only males have an androgenic gland, which determines sexual differentiation and is responsible for primary and secondary sexual characters of males (Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Charniaux-Cotton and Payen 1985). Little work has examined the hormonal controls of the timing of sexual maturity specifically in male blue crabs. In another portunid *Carcinus maenas*, the androgenic gland produces farnesylacetone, a hormone similar to the juvenile hormone in insects, which stimulates protein synthesis but not spermiogenesis in the testes (Berreur-Bonnenfant and Lawrence 1984). In other crustaceans, the activity of the androgenic gland varies seasonally, producing seasonal changes in the testes, vasa deferentia, and external reproductive morphology (Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Dudley and Jegla 1978). In the blue crab, evidence suggests that the androgenic gland regulates the courtship behavior of males (see below) (Gleeson et al. 1987). In other crab species, such as the spider crab *Libinia emarginata* (Laufer et

al. 1987), male sexual maturity may be regulated by methyl farnesoate, a juvenile-hormone-like hormone produced by the mandibular organ, because increased levels of this hormone correlate with large male size, well developed vasa deferentia, and the appearance of the mature chelae allometry (Homola et al. 1991; Sagi et al. 1994; Laufer and Ahl 1995; Ahl and Laufer 1996). Methyl farnesoate occurs in the mandibular gland of blue crabs (Laufer et al. 1984), but its influence on sexual maturity in male blue crabs has not been investigated.

## **FEMALES**

### **Size at Maturity**

Unlike males, female blue crabs reach sexual maturity after a terminal (pubertal) molt, which typically occurs between 90 to 100 mm (after approximately 18-20 post-larval instars) (Newcombe et al. 1949a; Van Engel 1958). In Chesapeake Bay, the size range of mature females is 52 to 207 mm (Williams 1984), with 50% of females at 132 mm being mature (Uphoff 1998). The size range of pre-pubertal females is about 70 to 140 mm (Jivoff unpubl. data). The smallest recorded adult female blue crab (52 mm) was captured near Cape Hatteras, North Carolina (Fischler 1959). Also in contrast to males, adult females are easily distinguished from juveniles (see below).

The terminal nature of the pubertal molt is well accepted because few records of molting in adult females exist (see also Smith and Chang, Chapter 6) (Abbe 1974; Olmi 1984). However, in Chesapeake Bay, a small percentage (11%) of adult females have regenerating limb buds, suggesting the potential for an additional molt (Havens and McConaughy 1990). One mechanism for the control of terminal anecdyosis (lack of molt) in other crabs (especially the Majidae) is the degeneration of the Y-organ, which produces the ecdysteroids responsible for initiating molting (Carlisle 1957; Skinner et al. 1985). Adult female blue crabs have very low concentrations of ecdysteroids in the blood after the terminal molt but higher concentrations in the ovaries during vitello-

genesis, suggesting that there is a physiological link between the terminal molt and ovarian development (Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Soumoff and Skinner 1983). The other mechanism for the control of terminal anecdyosis is the production by the X-organ of a molt-inhibiting hormone that acts on the Y-organ to inhibit the production of ecdysteroids (Carlisle 1957; Skinner et al. 1985). The X-organ is located in the eyestalks, and adult females have been induced to molt by ablation of the eyestalks, leading to the hypothesis that some adult females enter a diapause stage as opposed to terminal anecdyosis (Havens and McConaughy 1990).

### **Characteristics of the Sexually Mature Female Reproductive System**

At the maturation (terminal) molt, a conspicuous change transforms the shape of the female abdomen from triangular to semi-circular shape (Newcombe et al. 1949b; see also Kennedy and Cronin, Chapter 3), providing a larger surface area for brooding eggs (Fig. 1B). As compared to males of the same instar, females at the terminal molt grow larger in carapace width relative to carapace length, producing relatively longer lateral spines (Newcombe et al. 1949b). One advantage of this allometric change may be a greater internal volume in which to store the developing ovary (see below) (Newcombe et al. 1949b; Hines 1982).

The internal reproductive system of females consists of two paired structures, the ovaries and the sperm storage organs (spermathecae) (Fig. 1D). Each spermatheca is connected to a genital pore on the ventral surface of the female sternum via the vagina (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). During the later stages of the pubertal instar, the spermathecae develop to full size, with the anterior horns of the early stage ovaries attached to their dorsal surface (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). Copulation occurs immediately after the terminal molt when the ovaries are thin and white, reflecting the lack of yolk (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). In contrast, the spermathecae are distended with ejaculate, which contains the easily visible pink seminal fluid, capped with a dense

accumulation of white spermatophores (Fig. 4B, D) (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). Over approximately a 2-month period, the ovaries increase in size (with a concomitant shrinking of the spermathecae) and develop the typical orange coloration as the eggs mature and yolk is formed (Fig. 4A, C) (Hard 1945).

## **Timing and Control of Sexual Maturity**

### ***Environmental Factors***

In females, sexual maturity is linked to body size and is established at the terminal molt. Thus, environmental factors that influence growth or molting, such as temperature and salinity (Leffler 1972; Cadman and Weinstein 1988; Fisher 1999) and the quantity and quality of food (Newcombe et al. 1949b; Millikin et al. 1980), influence the timing of sexual maturity. In addition, seasonal and spatial (among and within estuaries) variation in the sizes of mature female blue crabs (Haefner and Shuster 1964; Olmi and Bishop 1983; Hines et al. 1987; Havens and McConaughy 1990; Fisher 1999) and a variety of other crab species (Blau 1989; Hines 1989; Dumbauld et al. 1996) suggests that environmental factors influence the timing of sexual maturity.

### ***Hormonal Evidence***

Little work has examined the influence of hormones on the timing of sexual maturity specifically in female blue crabs. However, because sexual maturity is linked to the terminal molt, hormones that regulate molting also, in part, regulate sexual maturity in blue crabs and other crab species (Cheung 1969; Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Soumoff and Skinner 1983; Quackenbush 1986). The X-organ produces gonad-inhibiting hormone as well as molt-inhibiting hormone, so that ablating the eyestalks of adult females induces molting in blue crabs (Havens and McConaughy 1990), but induces either molting or spawning (depending on the season) in other species (Cheung 1969; Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Fingerman 1987). Ecdysteroids from the Y-organ and other tissues that regulate molting may influ-

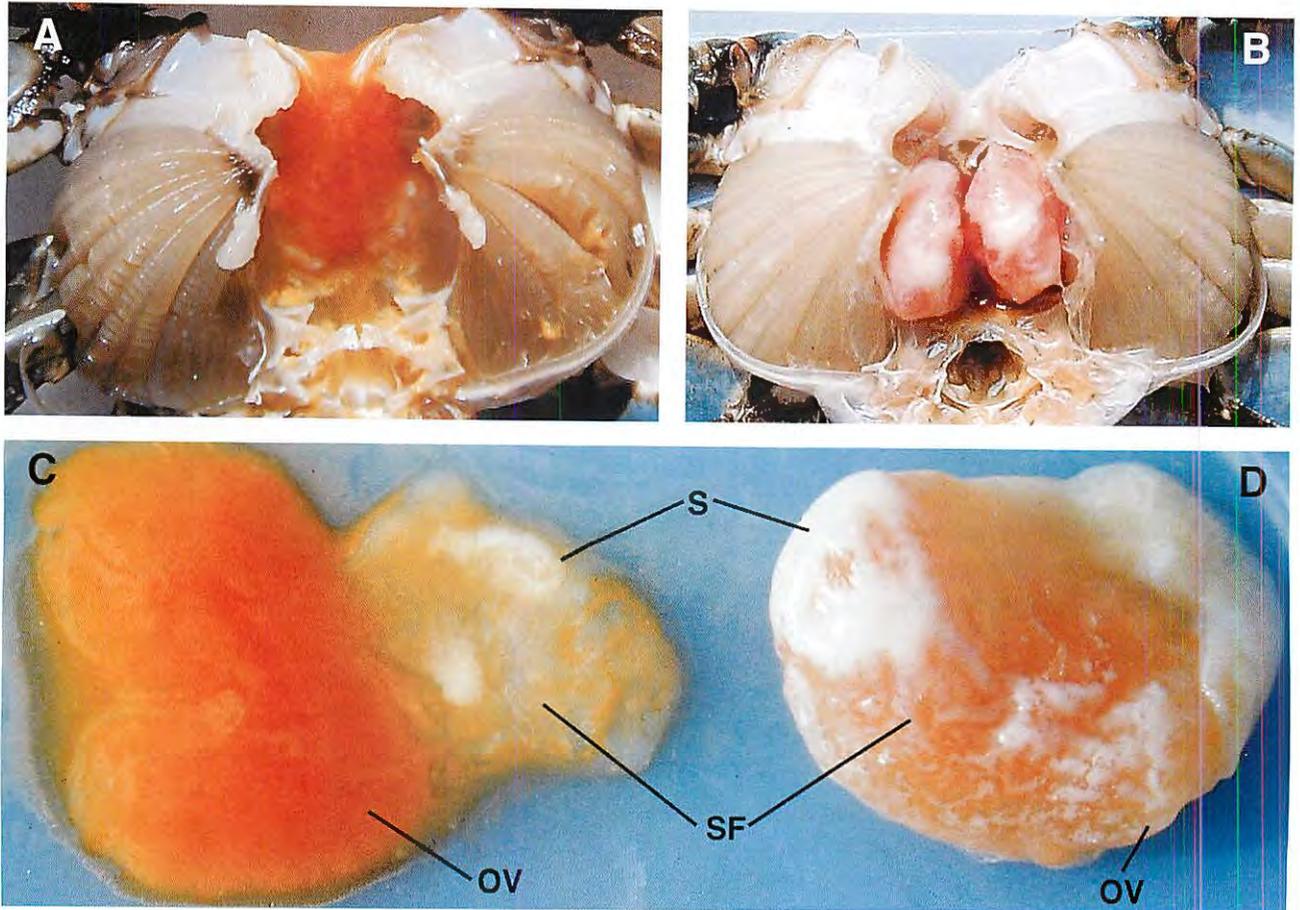


Figure 4. Anatomy of adult female reproductive structures (A and B) within the body cavity and (C and D) removed from body cavity. Structures from a recently mated female (B and D) and a female about 2 months after mating (A and C) include spermatophores [S], seminal fluid [SF], and ovary [OV]. Photos by P.R. Jivoff.

ence the timing of sexual maturity because in some species they are found in the gonads and stimulate vitellogenesis (Adiyodi 1985; Quackenbush 1986). As in a variety of species, adult female blue crabs have low concentrations of ecdysteroids in the hemolymph but begin sequestering these hormones in reproductively active ovaries where they also promote vitellogenesis and embryonic development (Adiyodi and Adiyodi 1970; Soumoff and Skinner 1983). As ovarian development progresses, levels of ecdysteroids increase in the ovary, while a concomitant decrease occurs in the spermathecae (Soumoff and Skinner 1983), but it is not known whether the spermathecae act as a source of ecdysteroids.

## REPRODUCTIVE SYSTEMS

### Male Internal Structures

As noted earlier, the internal portion of the male reproductive system is bilateral, generally "H" shaped, and consists of paired testes and vasa deferentia that are composed of three main sections: (1) anterior, (2) middle, and (3) posterior (Figure 3B) (Cronin 1947; Johnson 1980). Cronin (1947) also identified the vasa efferentia, a small tissue connecting the testes to the anterior vasa deferentia, that Johnson (1980) considered as a portion of the anterior vasa deferentia.

The anatomy and histology of the male reproductive system have been described in detail by the excellent work of Cronin (1947) and Johnson (1980); therefore, only a summary of their observations will be presented here. The testes are tubular organs consisting of a central seminiferous duct surrounded by the testicular lobes. Spermiogenesis takes place within the lobes, which contain spermatogonia, spermatocytes, spermatids, and mature sperm. Mature sperm are typically found in the center of the testicular lobes. An epithelium encloses the seminiferous duct except where it faces the testicular lobes, which open broadly into the ducts allowing passage of mature sperm to the ducts. Mature sperm begin to appear in the testicular lobes of males as small as 65 mm (Johnson 1980). Only mature sperm are found in the seminiferous duct, which gradually becomes a short, muscular structure (Cronin's vasa efferentia) delivering sperm to the anterior vasa deferentia (AVD) (Johnson 1980).

The AVD are highly coiled tubules with blood vessels, blood sinuses, and connective tissue between the tubules. They receive mature sperm from the testes, encapsulate groups of sperm (about  $2.25 \times 10^4$  sperm per spermatophore; Hines et al. [2003]), into ovoid-shaped spermatophores (from  $200 \times 150 \mu\text{m}$  to  $500 \times 300 \mu\text{m}$  in size), and transport the spermatophores to the middle vasa deferentia (MVD). The MVD are the largest portions of the male reproductive system and are composed of many large coils, with blood vessels, blood sinuses, and connective tissue between them; there are numerous lateral out-pockets from the coils. Each coil contains a large lumen that is typically filled with a granular, pink secretion (seminal fluid). The posterior vasa deferentia (PVD) are long, complex tubes also containing many lateral out-pockets. The posterior portion of the PVD ("ductus ejaculatoris"; Cronin [1947]) is more muscular and appears secretory because the epithelium bears a "brush" border composed of what Cronin (1947) called cilia but that are more likely microvilli (Johnson 1980). The PVD transport ejaculate to the external penes.

### Ejaculate Contents

The ejaculate of blue crabs consists of seminal fluid and spermatophores (which contain sperm). In another portunid *Portunus sanguinolentus*, the contents of the ejaculate are passed to the female in succession such that the translucent secretion from the posterior vasa deferentia comes first, then the seminal fluid with some spermatophores, and finally the majority of spermatophores (Ryan 1967a). In the spermathecae, the ejaculate contents occur in the reverse order in which they are passed, with most of the spermatophores in the dorsal section of the spermathecae (some are found within the seminal fluid matrix) and the seminal fluid in the ventral section (Ryan 1967b), as occurs in blue crabs (Johnson 1980; Jivoff 1997b). This reversal of ejaculate contents in the spermathecae suggests that males insert their pleopods deeply into the spermathecae so that individual ejaculate components are flushed ventrally by successive components. In other crab species, the layering of ejaculate contents in the spermathecae dictates how (Diesel 1988) or when (Sainte-Marie and Sainte-Marie 1999b) the sperm are used by the female. In blue crabs (Johnson 1980) and many other crab species including other portunids (Ryan 1967b; Bawab and El-Sherief 1989; Norman and Jones 1993), cancrids (Bigford 1979; Elner et al. 1980; Orensanz et al. 1995; Jensen et al. 1996), and some majids (Diesel 1990), the seminal fluid is viscous during copulation but eventually (about a week for *C. sapidus*) hardens in the spermathecae into a tough, wax-like matrix. In contrast, the ejaculate of other species of crabs, such as some xanthids (Jeyalectumie and Subramoniam 1987), contains relatively little seminal fluid and does not harden once passed to the female.

In a variety of taxonomic groups, male seminal fluid plays an important role in male, and sometimes female, mating success (Boggs and Gilbert 1979; Markow and Ankney 1984; Eberhard and Cordero 1995). In blue crabs and other crab species, little is known about the function of the seminal fluid even though males may pass a considerable volume to females. However, researchers have observed that



although it is permeable to low molecular weight substances, which could allow sperm release via spermatophore dehiscence (Uma and Subramoniam 1979; Beninger et al. 1993). In a variety of species, spermatophores contain carbohydrates, proteins, and lipids in a composition that is distinct from seminal fluid (Jeyalectumie and Subramoniam 1987, 1991; Subramoniam 1991) and that could be metabolized by sperm during long periods of storage within the female (Subramoniam 1991). By the time of fertilization and extrusion through the spermathecae, the spermatophores break down and sperm are free individually (Johnson 1980; Hopkins 2002).

### Accessory Structures

In males of a variety of crab species, including other portunids, majids, and cancrids, the primary pleopods contain gonopod tegumental glands that communicate directly with the ejaculatory duct (Charniaux-Cotton and Payen 1985; Diesel 1989; Beninger and Larocque 1998). Cronin (1947) first observed these glands in blue crabs, calling them "rosette glands," but did not speculate on their function. In other portunids (*Carcinus maenas*, *Portunus sebae*, and *Ovalipes ocellatus*), the glands secrete materials that are passed to the female in the ejaculate, which may harden the ejaculate once inside the spermathecae, and materials that are not passed to the female, which may act as a lubricant (Beninger and Larocque 1998).

### Male External Structures

The external portion of the male reproductive system is located beneath the abdomen and consists of three paired structures: the penes, the secondary pleopods, and the primary pleopods (Fig. 1A). As outlined in a previous section, seminal fluid and spermatophores are transported from the penes to the secondary pleopods, and then to the primary pleopods, which are inserted into the external openings of the female reproductive tract during copulation and which pass ejaculate to the female's spermathecae (Cronin 1947; Hartnoll 1968). The penes are short, muscular ducts with an internal epithelium lined with cilia and an external covering of cuticle

(Cronin 1947). At the point that the penes enter the secondary pleopods, they lose their musculature and the internal epithelium is replaced by invaginated cuticle (Cronin 1947). The secondary and primary pleopods consist of an internal cavity, or ejaculatory duct, surrounded by a hard, external cuticulum (Cronin 1947). Muscles are present at the base of each pleopod, but are absent in the distal sections (Cronin 1947).

### Female Internal Structures

The internal reproductive system of female blue crabs consists of two paired structures: the ovaries and the spermathecae (Fig. 1D) (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). The anatomy and histology of the female reproductive system has been described in detail by the excellent work of Hard (1945) and Johnson (1980); therefore, only a summary of their observations will be presented here. Before the pubertal molt and at copulation, the ovaries are undeveloped, contain only small immature eggs, and appear as thin white strands of tissue connected to the dorsal surface of the spermathecae (Hard 1945). This pattern of ovary development differs from that of other crab species, for example, some majids (Sainte-Marie and Hazel 1992; Bryant and Hartnoll 1995) in which the ovaries are fully developed at copulation and ovulation occurs soon after mating. In blue crabs, the ovary is enclosed by a thin layer of connective tissue, separating it from the hemocoel. During the two or three months after copulation (e.g., October to December in Chesapeake Bay), vitellogenesis occurs and yolk is formed; thus, the ovary increases in size and develops an orange color. The developing ovary contains two types of cells: oocytes (in various stages of development) and accessory cells (also known as "nurse cells" or "follicle cells") (Johnson 1980). In the portunid *Portunus sanguinolentus*, some accessory cells form a single layer around each oocyte and eventually comprise the chorionic membrane of the mature eggs, whereas others are arranged, several layers thick, as septa that divide the ovary into compartments, each containing several oocytes (Ryan 1967b).

In Chesapeake Bay, some female blue crabs are

able to copulate and spawn within the same season; however, most females overwinter after copulation and spawn the following spring and summer (Hard 1945; Van Engel 1958). During the winter and early spring, the ovary continues to thicken and elongate while the spermathecae continues to shrink. Before spawning, in late spring or early summer, the ovary is very large and orange because many of the eggs are mature and full of yolk. After the first spawning, the ovary contains numerous eggs with smaller amounts of yolk that will develop into a subsequent brood, and the area from which eggs were discharged is full of a globular material (Hard 1945). In Chesapeake Bay, although never quantified, estimates indicate that during a 4 to 6 month spawning season, female blue crabs may produce two to three broods of eggs (McConaugha et al. 1983). Measures of brood production in Florida indicate that females can produce as many as eight successive broods in a 4 to 6 month period, with as little as 10 to 14 d between the release of larvae in one brood and the production of a subsequent brood (Hines et al. 2003).

As in most brachyurans, the spermatheca of blue crabs is a hybrid structure. The dorsal portion, connected to the ovary, is derived from the oviduct but the ventral portion, connected to the external opening of the reproductive tract by the vagina (Hartnoll 1974; Johnson 1980), is derived from the vagina (Bauer 1986). The spermathecae store sperm and seminal fluid and are considered the site of fertilization in blue crabs as eggs move from the ovary to the ventral surface of the female (Hard 1945). In blue crabs and other portunids, the ovary is connected to the dorsal surface of the spermathecae via the oviduct (Ryan 1967b; Johnson 1980), a broad opening that in *Portunus sanguinolentus* allows the passage of four oocytes at one time (Ryan 1967b). In contrast, the ovary is connected to the ventral surface of the spermathecae in other species, including some majids (Hartnoll 1968; Diesel 1989). The topographical arrangement of the connection between the oviduct and spermathecae has important implications for how the sperm, which in some species may come from different males, are used for

fertilization (see below) (Diesel 1991; Urbani et al. 1997).

In a variety of crabs, including other portunids, majids, and cancrids, the spermathecae are complex organs and their structure and activity can vary with the age or sexual maturity of the female, her reproductive state, and the quantity of stored ejaculate (Ryan 1967b; Hartnoll 1968; Diesel 1991; Beninger et al. 1993; Jensen et al. 1996; Sainte-Marie and Sainte-Marie 1998). The spermathecae are essentially large sacs surrounded by connective tissue, with an inner epithelium that is lined with cuticle only in the ventral portion of the spermathecae. As indicated by Hard (1945), the overall appearance of the spermathecae of blue crabs changes dramatically between copulation and fertilization. At the time of the pubertal molt and copulation, the wall of the spermathecae is thick and well developed but by the time the seminal fluid disappears (4–6 weeks after copulation), the spermathecal wall becomes thin, translucent, and delicate (Fig. 4 C, D) (Hines et al. 2003). This transformation in the spermathecae may be the result of changes in the cellular structure of the epithelium, which differs between pre-pubertal and mature females and between the dorsal and ventral portions of the spermathecae (Johnson 1980). In mature females, the epithelium of the dorsal section of the spermathecae becomes highly modified and localized, occurring only immediately above the ventral cuticle-lined portion of the spermathecae (Johnson 1980). The modified epithelium with a border of many long microvilli appears to be secretory because the cells contain material that streams off the surface of the tissue into the lumen of the spermathecae (Johnson 1980). The secretion may dissolve the hard, seminal fluid matrix of the ejaculate or prevent bacteria from entering the spermathecae (Johnson 1980).

### Female External Structures

At the terminal molt, the shape of the female abdomen changes from triangular (Fig. 2) to semi-circular (Fig. 1B) (Newcombe et al. 1949b). In addition, the four pairs of pleopods, or swimmerets, on the abdomen of the adult female contain many fine

setae in contrast to those of the immature female (Van Engel 1958). The change in the shape of the abdomen provides a larger surface area for brooding eggs and the addition of numerous setae provides structures to which the extruded fertilized eggs are attached (Van Engel 1958).

## MATING AND INSEMINATION

Mating in the blue crab is timed to the female's pubertal molt which occurs once in the female's life (Van Engel 1958). As a result, mating involves intricate interactions between males and females, and among competing males before, during, and after mating (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980; Jivoff 1997a; Jivoff and Hines 1998b). These interactions influence blue crab mating behavior and the structure of the mating system.

### Pre-mating Interactions and Pair Formation

Both male and female blue crabs play an active role in pre-mating interactions and pair formation (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980; Jivoff 1997b; Jivoff and Hines 1998b). As in a variety of crustaceans (Hartnoll 1969; Ridley and Thompson 1985; Christy 1987), female blue crabs mate immediately after molting, and males search for and defend pre-pubertal females approaching their pubertal molt. Male blue crabs ensure access to receptive females by using pre-copulatory mate guarding, or precopula (Parker 1974; Ridley 1983), by physically carrying females beneath them for as long as 5 to 7 d before copulation (Fig. 6B) (Jivoff and Hines 1998b). In blue crabs, pre-pubertal females release a urinary-borne pheromone several days before the pubertal molt, which attracts and elicits courtship behavior in males (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980). Recent evidence suggests that non-urine based chemical signals from females and males may also be important in courtship (Bushman 1999). The female pheromone is not crustecdysone (Gleeson et al. 1984), which is the molting hormone that may also act as a sex pheromone in some crustaceans (Dunham 1978).

Males detect the female pheromone using chemosensory structures on the antennules (first antennae) (Gleeson 1982) and respond with courtship behavior (Fig. 6A) (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980).

Courtship in blue crabs has been described from laboratory observations (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1980). More recently, courtship was described (Table 1) and the importance of courtship in pair formation, the factors that regulate differences in courtship behavior among males, and the relative control of each sex in determining pair formation were assessed in large field enclosures (Jivoff and Hines 1998a, b). Courtship behavior, including the outcome of courtship, is influenced by the molt stage of females (Fig. 7), but in general, males respond to the female pheromone by searching for the female, often while in the courtship stance (Fig. 6A). This stance consists of the male raised on the tips of his walking legs, the chelae laterally extended (not shown in Fig. 6A), and the swimming legs (or paddles) raised above the carapace and waved in a circular motion (Jivoff and Hines 1998b). When the male locates the female he attempts to pair with her, but her response, which is influenced by her molt stage, determines if pair formation is achieved. Pre-pubertal females early in the molt cycle ( $D_0$ - $D_1$ ) resist males by threatening and moving away, whereas pre-pubertal females late in the molt cycle ( $D_3$ - $D_4$ ) (Fig. 2) initiate mate guarding by positioning themselves underneath males (Jivoff and Hines 1998a, b). As in other crustaceans, female blue crabs may avoid prolonged pre-copulatory mate guarding due to the potential costs of being guarded such as reduced opportunities to feed (Robinson and Doyle 1985; Donaldson and Adams 1989; Perez and Bellwood 1989; Jormalainen 1998). As a result, the ability to establish and maintain physical control of females, including actively subduing resistant females, is critical to male pairing success.

In some ways, courtship behavior in blue crabs is similar to that of other crustaceans, particularly other portunids (Ryan 1966; Fielder and Eales 1972; Berrill and Arsenault 1982; Campbell 1982). For example, male blue crabs use their chelae to control or to manipulate the female before copulation, as seen in other crabs (Edwards 1964; Bigford 1979;

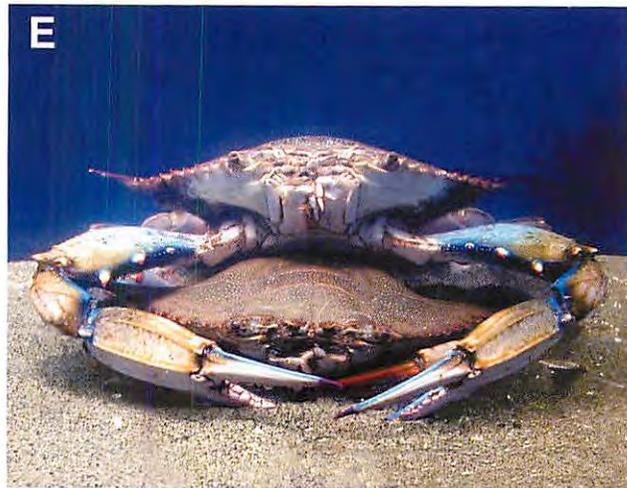
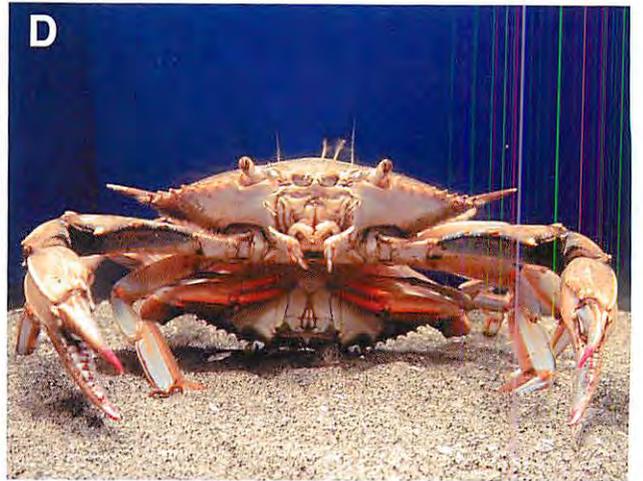
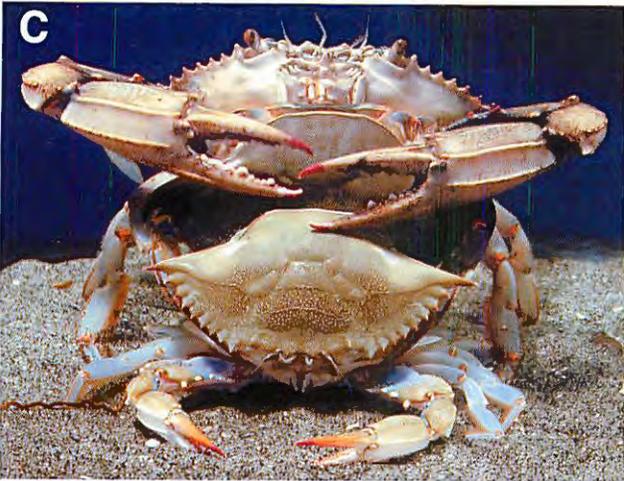
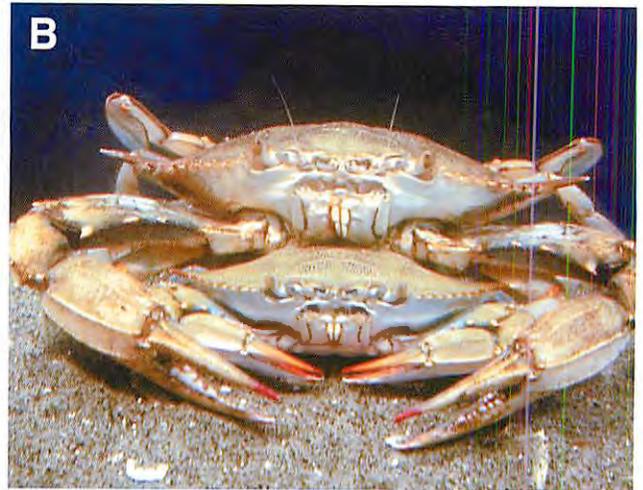


Figure 6. (A) Male mating display. (B) Pre-copulatory mate guarding. (C) Female undergoing terminal maturation molt. (D) Copulation. (E) Post-copulatory mate guarding. Photos by A.Young-Williams.

Elnor et al. 1987; Donaldson and Adams 1989; Perez and Bellwood 1989; Claxton et al. 1994), shrimps (Seibt and Wickler 1979; Nakashima 1995), lobsters (Lipcius et al. 1983; Atema 1986; Waddy and Aiken 1991), and crayfish (Mason 1970; Ingle and Thomas 1974; Stein 1976; Snedden 1990). As part of the courtship stance, males spread their chelae laterally thus exposing the bright blue inner-surfaces of the chelae to the female. Blue crabs can distinguish blue from other colors (Burse 1984), suggesting that the lateral chelae spread may be a visual display. However, the importance of the courtship stance as a visual display has recently been questioned because when either males or females are experimentally blinded, courtship behavior and subsequent pair formation are unaffected (Bushmann 1999). In contrast, when males are unable to perceive chemical signals from the female, then both male courtship behavior and the initiation of pair formation are reduced. These observations suggest that chemical signals are more important than visual signals in the pre-mating interactions between males and females, and that chemical signals influence the outcome of these interactions (Bushmann 1999).

A unique aspect of blue crab courtship behavior, compared with that of other non-swimming crabs (Hartnoll 1969) and some other portunids (Fielder and Eales 1972; Eales 1974; Campbell 1982), is the rotation of the swimming legs or paddles ("paddling") during courtship. Paddling has been considered a visual display (Teytaud 1971) but it also produces a strong current that is directed towards the female due to the position of the male's body and his lateral chelae display (pers. obs.; Bushmann unpubl. data). Males may also produce urine- (Gleeson 1991) or non-urine- (Bushmann 1999) based chemicals that attract females. Thus paddling may also contain tactile or chemical information carried in the strong directional currents produced, as seen in other species (Atema 1986; Cowan 1991). The types of signals involved in blue crab courtship are still not entirely clear, but evidence suggests that chemical (both urine- and non-urine-based) signals may be of primary importance whereas visual information from both sexes may be of secondary impor-

tance (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson 1991; Bushmann 1999).

## FACTORS INFLUENCING PAIR FORMATION

### Population Characteristics

As in a variety of crustaceans (Seibt and Wickler 1979; Ridley and Thompson 1985; Forbes et al. 1992; Jormalainen 1998), pre-copulatory mate guarding in the blue crab is a male response to high levels of competition for access to receptive females that are limited numerically, temporally, or spatially (Jivoff and Hines 1998b). In a variety of taxonomic groups, pre-mating interactions and pair formation are influenced by local population characteristics, such as the number of males and females that are ready to mate (operational sex ratio), that dictate the abundance and the temporal and spatial availability of receptive females (Trivers 1972; Emlen and Oring 1977; Borgia 1979). In blue crabs, as the operational sex ratio becomes male-biased, males initiate courtship more readily and try harder to capture resistant females (Jivoff and Hines 1998a, b). Alternatively, pre-pubertal females that are late in the molt cycle reduce their rate of courtship towards males, presumably because they have access to a greater number of potential mates (Jivoff and Hines 1998b). These behavioral responses by both males and females to variation in local population structure influence the timing of pair formation and the individuals that successfully form pairs (Carver 2001).

### Male Characteristics

In numerous taxonomic groups, there are a variety of male characteristics that enhance male pairing or mating success, including body size, health and physical condition, and the quality of secondary sexual characteristics (Andersson 1994). Large male blue crabs have advantages in competing for access to receptive females, as in a variety of other crabs (Salmon 1983; Adams et al. 1985; Reid et al. 1994; Koga and Murai 1997; Sainte-Marie et al. 1999). For example, large male blue crabs have proportionately

Table 1. Description of blue crab courtship behaviors by each sex-based on observations in field enclosures.

Behavior	Performer	Description
Approach	Both sexes	Crab elevated on walking legs, moves towards another crab. Often combined with chelae spread and paddle (Fig. 6A).
*Chelae Spread	Both sexes	Crab lifts and fully extends chelae laterally with dactyls closed. Often combined with approach and paddle.
*Paddle/Paddle-up	Both sexes	Crab's paddles (swimming legs) held above dorsal carapace and waved in circular motion (not so in paddle-up). Waving rate increases as the paddler approaches other crab. Often combined with approach and chelae spread (Fig. 6A).
*Jump-back	Male	While raised on the walking legs and paddling, male may vigorously thrust his posterior down and back.
Corral	Male	Male physically encloses female between chelae and positions her beneath him so both crabs face in the same direction.
*Pre-copulatory embrace (Guard: mate guarding)	Male	Once male is on top of female, he wraps first pair of walking legs under her and carries her with his sternum against her dorsal carapace until just before copulation (Fig. 6B).
*Bat	Male	Once male is on top of female, she may raise and wave her chelae. The male deflects her chelae with his own.
Let Go/Drop	Male	Once male is on top of female, he may release her temporarily (let go), often in response to female resistance; then he either reassumes mate guarding or abandons the female (drop).
*Courtship embrace	Male	Once female has molted, male flips her onto her dorsal carapace with his chelae so that his abdomen rests on hers, his walking legs cradle her, and they face in the same direction (Fig. 6D).
Backing	Female	Female turns away from the male and moves beneath him into the pre-copulatory position.
Follow/chase	Both sexes	Crab pursues another crab while both are walking. A chase ensues when both crabs are rapidly swimming.
Grab/Hold	Male	After chasing a female, the male may capture her with his chelae (grab) and restrain her (hold).
*Threat	Both sexes	Crab lifts and laterally spreads chelae towards another crab, usually with dactyls open.
Move away	Both sexes	Crab walks in the opposite direction of other crab, often combined with threat.
Flee	Both sexes	Crab rapidly swims (at least 1 m) in the opposite direction of another crab, often combined with threat, follow, or chase.
Block/Push	Both sexes	Crab lifts and extends chela to obstruct other crab (block). If other crab touches first crab, it may thrust chela to move other crab (push).
Poke/Stab	Both sexes	Crab thrusts chela to contact other crab (poke). Crab may thrust both chelae and forcefully lunge at other crab (stab).

\* Indicates behaviors previously described by Teytaud (1971).

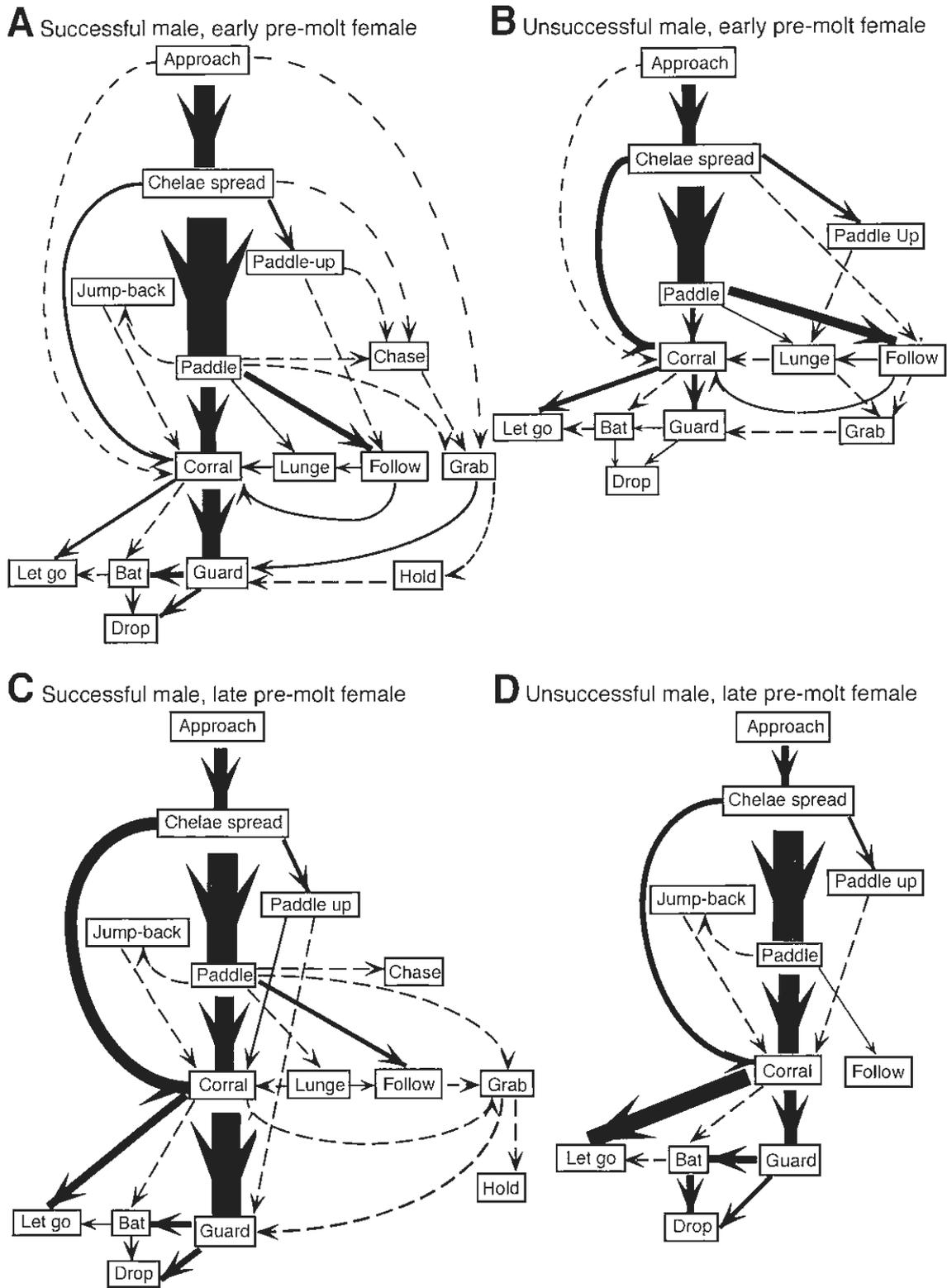


Figure 7. The effect of female molt stage on the sequence of male courtship behaviors that occurred in field enclosures by (A) successful males and (B) unsuccessful males towards pre-pubertal females early in the pre-molt cycle and by (C) successful males and (D) unsuccessful males towards pre-pubertal females late in the pre-molt cycle. Successful males paired with a female whereas unsuccessful males did not. Width of each continuous line and the size of its arrow are proportional to the mean rate of the behavioral sequence represented; dashed lines are sequences performed at low rates by not more than two different males. See Table 1 for description of each behavior. From Jivoff and Hines (1998b).

longer chelae than small males (Jivoff 1997b). This attribute in other species provides a distinct advantage during aggressive interactions for females (Stein 1976; Berrill and Arsenault 1984; Lee and Seed 1992; Claxton et al. 1994), as well as in physically controlling females (Arnqvist 1989; Snedden 1990; Lee 1995). Large male blue crabs more often displace smaller guarding males and can prevent displacement in competitive interactions for females (Fig. 8) (Jivoff 1997b). In the field, large males have a pairing advantage over smaller males in that they are more often paired (Fig. 9) and mate with larger, more fecund females (Jivoff 1997b). As in many other crustaceans, male blue crabs mate almost exclusively in the intermolt stage (C), suggesting that molting and mating are incompatible (Lipcius and Herrnkind 1982; Lipcius 1985; Sainte-Marie and Hazel 1992; Paul et al. 1995). Molting frequency decreases with crab size (Tagatz 1968b; Millikin and

Williams 1980); therefore, large males spend more time in the intermolt stage and can dedicate more time to sexual competition and mating than small males can (Fig. 9) (Jivoff 1995).

Male health and physical condition may also be important factors influencing male mating success (Zahavi 1977; Kodric-Brown and Brown 1984; Brown 1997). In blue crabs, males spend considerable time and energy in mating activities; thus a male's physical condition may influence his degree of sexual receptivity and his ability to compete for access to females and to maintain mate guarding relationships. There are a variety of factors that may influence the physical condition or overall health of male blue crabs, including limb loss (autotomy), disease and parasite infection (see also Shields and Overstreet, Chapter 8), and male mating history (frequency of previous mating, especially time since last ejaculation). Males use their chelae during courtship to physically capture and control females and in aggressive interactions for females with other males. Thus, the loss of one chela is a significant handicap to male mating success in blue crabs (Smith 1992) and in other crab species (Sekkelsten 1988; Abello et al. 1994; Paul and Paul 1996).

In a variety of species, males with elevated parasite loads have reduced mating success resulting from decreased resistance to disease (Hauton et al. 1997), reduced competitive ability (Ward 1986; Nakashima 1995; Zohar and Holmes 1998), or poor quality of secondary sexual characteristics (Johnson et al. 1993; Kavaliers and Colwell 1995; Thompson et al. 1997). Blue crabs can be infected by a variety of parasites, viruses, and diseases that lead to poor physical condition (Millikin and Williams 1980; Couch and Martin 1982; Overstreet 1982) and diminished reproductive potential (Millikin and Williams 1980; O'Brien and Van Wyk 1985; Shields and Wood 1993) (see also Shields and Overstreet, Chapter 8) but in most cases, little is known about their effect on male mating success. However, the parasitic rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* has a marked effect on the mating success of male *C. sapidus* because the parasite castrates or feminizes its host and replaces the host's reproductive output with its own (O'Brien and Van Wyk 1985) and it is host-

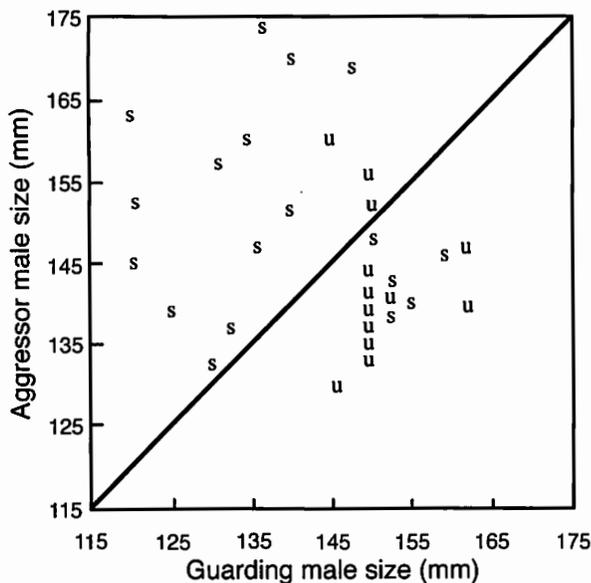


Figure 8. Distribution of successful (s) and unsuccessful (u) takeover attempts according to the sizes of the guarding male and the unpaired aggressor occurring in field enclosures. Successful takeovers resulted in the displacement of the guarding male; unsuccessful attempts did not. The diagonal line shows where the two types of males are the same size. From Jivoff and Hines (1998a).

specific even in the presence of closely related species (e.g., *C. similis*, *C. danae*, *C. rathbunae*) (Hsueh et al. 1993; Lazaro-Chavez et al. 1996).

In some species, sperm stores or the ability to pass large ejaculates to females influence male mating success (Markow et al. 1978; Eady 1995; Gage and Barnard 1996). Male blue crabs pass, on average, about 47% of their stored ejaculate contents to females (Jivoff 1997b) and they require between 9 to 12 d to fully recover their ejaculate stores (Jivoff 1997b; Kendall and Wolcott 1999). Recently mated males are as equally competitive for access to females as are virgin males (Kendall and Wolcott 1999), but they may forgo additional mating opportunities by ignoring pre-pubertal females or may delay mating by exchanging pre-pubertal females late in the molt cycle for females early in the molt cycle (Jivoff unpubl. data).

### Female Characteristics

There are a variety of female characteristics that may influence pair formation and mating success in blue crabs, including body size and proximity to the pre-pubertal molt. As in many other species of crabs, the fecundity of female blue crabs increases with their size (Hines 1982, 1988, 1991). Thus, the larger females may be more attractive to males due to their higher reproductive value. However, as compared with other species (Hines 1982), the relationship between fecundity and female size is highly variable in the blue crab: (Hines 1982,  $\log_{10}$  egg number =  $[1.022] \log_{10}$  body weight + 4.57,  $n = 12$ ,  $r^2 = 0.511$ ; Prager et al. 1990, egg number  $\times 10^6 = [0.38] \text{carapace width} - 2.25$ ,  $n = 134$ ,  $r^2 = 0.39$ ), so that factors in addition to body size may influence pair formation in this species (Jivoff 1997b; Jivoff and

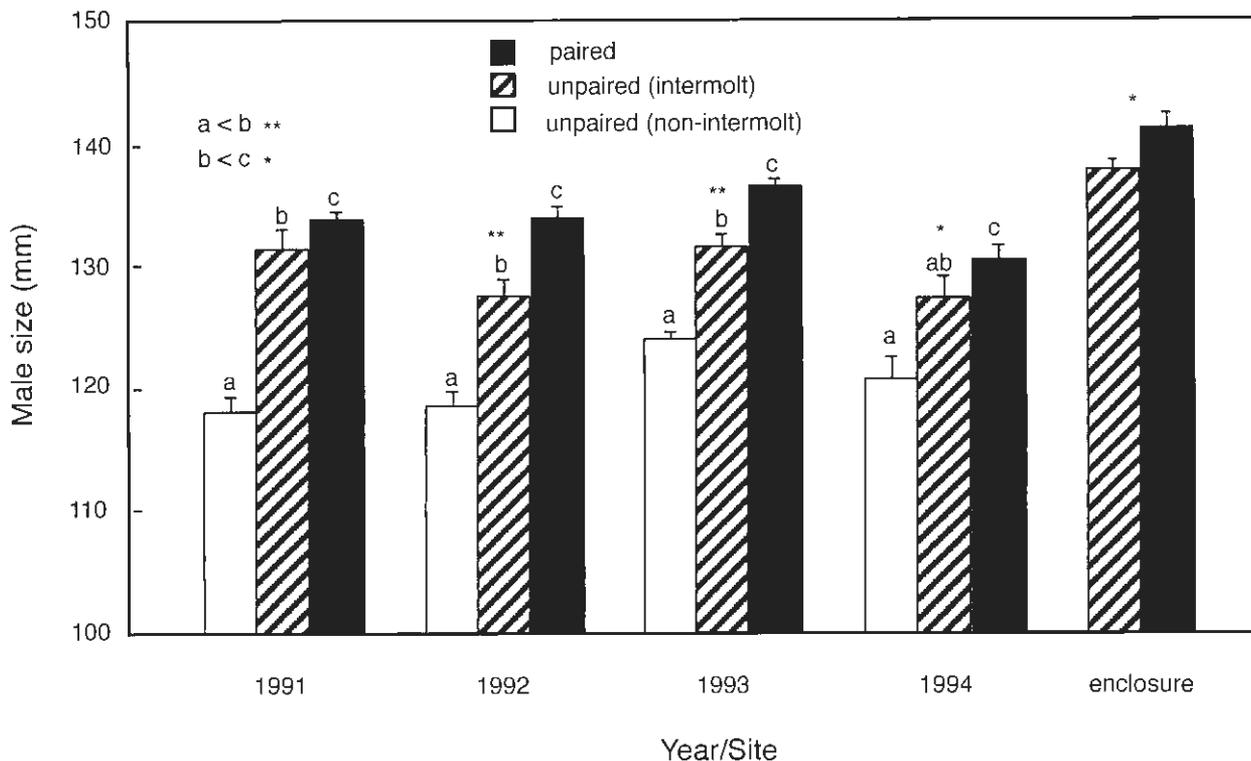


Figure 9. Mean carapace width (+1SE) of pre-copulatory mate-guarding males (filled bars), unpaired males in intermolt stage (hatched bars), and unpaired males in non-intermolt stages (open bars) captured in the field between 1991 and 1994 near the Rhode River, Maryland. Within each year, bars sharing the same letter are not significantly different. \*\*= $P < 0.01$ , \*= $P < 0.05$ .

Hines 1998b). In other mate-guarding species, male mating success is influenced by the amount of time a male spends with each female (Parker 1974, 1978). Male blue crabs may increase their reproductive success by balancing the trade-offs related to female size and molt stage, such that males may pair with (1) larger females, which have higher fecundity but may require longer mate guarding, (2) smaller females, which may require shorter mate guarding but have lower fecundity, or (3) pre-pubertal females late in the molt cycle, which require shorter pre-copulatory mate guarding and less effort during pair formation because they are less resistant to mate guarding than are pre-pubertal females early in the molt cycle (Jivoff and Hines 1998a, b).

### Environmental Factors

Environmental factors, particularly temperature and salinity, can influence blue crab mating because they affect molting behavior (Shirley et al. 1990; Wolcott and Hines 1990; Fisher 1999), which dictates sexual maturity and the timing of mating. In temperate areas, mating typically occurs during the warm summer months (Van Engel 1958) but can begin much earlier in sub-tropical areas (Steele and Bert 1994; Fisher 1999). Molting does not occur below about 9°C (see Smith and Chang, Chapter 6), creating temporal variation in the abundance (both absolute and relative to the number of males) and distribution of pre-pubertal females. For example, in late spring there is an abundance of pre-pubertal females ready for the pubertal molt in the warmer waters of lower Chesapeake Bay, whereas further up the bay there are very few receptive females due to colder water temperatures (Hines et al. 1987; Gibbs 1996). As a result, there are two periods of mating activity in the lower bay (in the spring and late summer to early fall) versus a single peak in mating in the mid and upper bay (mid to late summer). Differences in local population structure, particularly sex ratio, during the two periods of mating in the lower bay may lead to significant variation in the mating success of males and females that mate during those periods. For example, during the spring, more females may go unmated or receive less sperm and

seminal fluid at mating because males, especially of large size or that have not mated recently, are less abundant as compared with during the late summer (Hines et al. 2003).

Salinity also influences the temporal and spatial distribution of sexually receptive crabs (Hines et al. 1987; Steele and Bert 1994), dictating the temporal and spatial distribution of mating opportunities. In the Rhode River, a sub-estuary of Chesapeake Bay, low salinity areas are used during the summer for molting, predominantly by pre-pubertal males, whereas brackish areas are used for mating and thus are dominated by intermolt males and pre-pubertal females (Hines et al. 1987).

### Hormonal Control

Different hormones, including ecdysteroids, chromatophorotropins, and terpenoids, may contribute to sexual receptivity in some species of crabs (Quackenbush 1986) and thus influence pair formation and mating success. Ecdysteroids are involved in gonad maturation, which may be an important factor determining the sexual receptivity of individuals. Chromatophorotropins, released from the eyestalk neuroendocrine system, regulate color patterns (Quackenbush 1986) that in some species, such as *Uca musica* (Ocypodidae), may indicate reproductive readiness or competence (Zucker 1984). Terpenoid hormones, such as juvenile hormones in insects, also stimulate gonad maturation in some species (Quackenbush 1986). For example, in the portunid *Carcinus maenas*, the androgenic gland releases farnesylacetone, which stimulates protein synthesis in the testes (Berreur-Bonnenfant and Lawrence 1984) but not spermiogenesis (Ferezou et al. 1977). In the blue crab, and other species such as the spider crab *Libinia emarginata*, the mandibular organ may also produce terpenoid hormones (Laufer et al. 1984). In *L. emarginata*, male sexual receptivity may be regulated by the terpenoid hormone methyl farnesoate because increased levels of this hormone occur in adult males in the intermolt stage that have well developed vasa deferentia and mature chelae allometry (Homola et al. 1991; Sagi et al. 1994; Laufer and Ahl 1995; Ahl and Laufer 1996). In blue crabs, the role

of hormones in regulating male sexual receptivity is still unclear despite evidence that there is considerable variation in the response of males to pre-pubertal females (Teytaud 1971; Gleeson et al. 1987; Jivoff and Hines 1998b; Bushmann 1999).

## INSEMINATION AND POST-MATING INTERACTIONS

In blue crabs, copulation occurs shortly after the female completes her terminal molt (Van Engel 1958). When the female begins the molting process, the male loosens the pre-copulatory embrace, and may even assist the female out of her old carapace. Within minutes of her completing ecdysis, the male turns the female upside-down beneath him, such that their ventral surfaces meet and both face in the same direction (Fig. 6D). Copulation commences when both sexes lower their abdomens, allowing the male to insert the primary pleopods into the external openings of the female reproductive tract, and may last for 5 to 12 h. After copulation, the male turns the female right-side up beneath him in the post-copulatory mate guarding embrace, which may last for 4 to 5 d (Van Engel 1958; Jivoff 1997a). Males may mate several times (the number is undetermined) within a mating season, and may survive through at least two mating seasons (Van Engel 1958; Fischler 1965). However, recent evidence based on the condition of male vasa deferentia suggests that males indeed mate more than once during the mating season (Kendall and Wolcott 1999; Kendall et al. 2001).

In contrast, female blue crabs have a single opportunity to mate, immediately after the pubertal molt, and it has been assumed that they mate with only one male at that time (Van Engel 1958; Millikin and Williams 1980). However, recent experimental and field evidence indicates that about 12% of females mate with more than one male during the pubertal molt, storing both ejaculates such that both males' sperm have access to the unfertilized eggs (Fig. 10) (Jivoff 1997a). In many species from a variety of taxonomic groups, females mate with more than one male, which results in competition

among the different males' sperm for egg fertilizations (sperm competition) and influences the way in which post-copulatory mate guarding occurs (Smith 1984).

In crabs, post-copulatory mate guarding occurs when females mate immediately after molting, when their carapace is soft and they are extremely vulnerable to predation (Hartnoll 1969; Salmon 1983). In blue crabs, unpaired pre-pubertal females suffer higher mortality rates during the pubertal molt than do paired females (Shirley et al. 1990; Jivoff 1997a), indicating that mate guarding protects females during the pubertal molt. In addition, male blue crabs guard longer in the presence of predators than in their absence (Jivoff 1997a), which is also true for the stone crab *Menippe mercenaria* (Xanthidae), another species that mates when the female is soft and vulnerable (Wilber 1989). Moreover, in the presence of other males, and thus an increased risk of sperm competition, male blue crabs guard longer and pass larger ejaculates to females, which may prevent additional males from mating with the female (Jivoff 1997a). Furthermore, the longest post-copulatory mate-guarding durations in the field correspond to those produced by an increased risk of sperm competition (Jivoff 1997a). Thus, varying levels of sexual competition (for example, because of local population sex ratios) influence male blue crab reproductive investment in terms of mate guarding time and the volume of ejaculate passed to females.

Female blue crabs have a single opportunity to mate, so it is critical that they copulate at that time and that they obtain enough ejaculate to ensure their full reproductive potential. Although insemination of most adult female blue crabs has been documented in a variety of estuaries (e.g., Maryland [Jivoff 1997b; Hines et al. 2003], South Carolina [Wenner 1989], North Carolina [T. Wolcott et al., North Carolina State University, unpubl. data], Florida [Hines et al. unpubl. data]), the amount of ejaculate they store varies temporally (e.g., among months) and spatially (e.g., within and among estuaries) (Jivoff 1997b, Hines et al. 2003) (Fig. 11). That amount is influenced by the size and mating history of their mate (Jivoff 1997b; Kendall and Wolcott 1999; Kendall et al. 2001, 2002), copulation duration

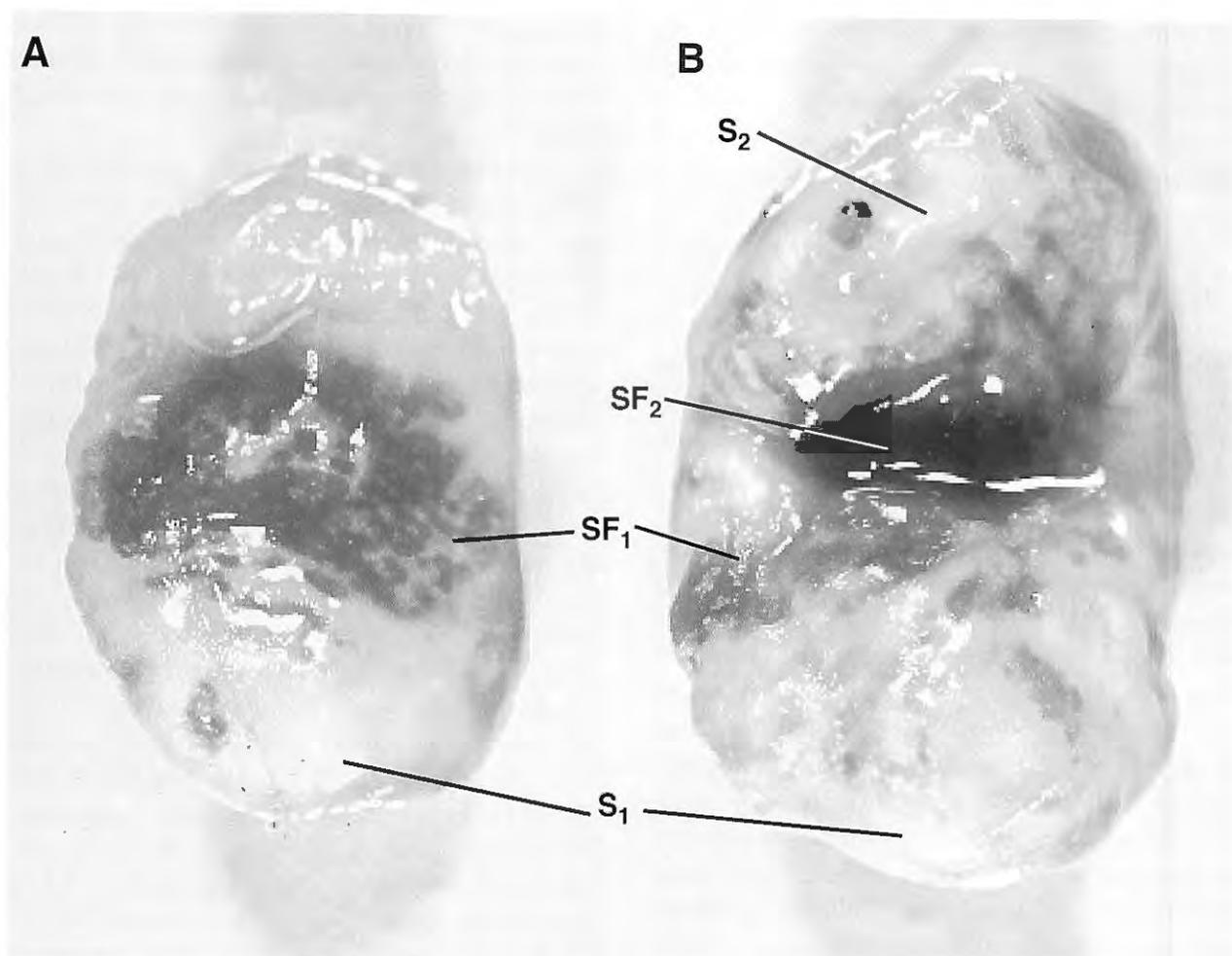


Figure 10. Condition of adult female spermatheca (A) mated with one male and (B) mated with two males including spermatophores of ejaculate one [ $S_1$ ], spermatophores of ejaculate two [ $S_2$ ], seminal fluid of ejaculate one [ $SF_1$ ], seminal fluid of ejaculate two [ $SF_2$ ]. Photo by P.R. Jivoff.

(Jivoff 1997b), and local sex ratio (Jivoff 1997a). Evidence from other crab species indicates that the amount of sperm females have available for egg fertilization influences their reproductive output (Powell et al. 1974; Nizyaev and Fedoseev 1989; Paul and Paul 1989a; Norman 1996). Preliminary evidence indicates that the amount of ejaculate female blue crabs have stored in the spermathecae also influences the number and the fertility of broods produced (Hines et al. 2003) (Fig. 12). Sperm are lost from the spermathecae during storage, but factors that affect the rate of loss are poorly understood (Hopkins 2002). The only direct study of the loss of sperm was done in warm months (Hopkins 2002), so that

effects of storage during cold winter months in Chesapeake Bay are unknown.

### Potential Fisheries Implications

Concern has increased in recent years that intense fishing pressure is disrupting mating and reproduction in blue crabs (e.g., Cole 1998; Uphoff 1998; Carver 2001; Kendall et al. 2001, 2002; Hopkins 2002; Hines et al. 2003) and other commercially important crab species (Caddy 1989; Jamieson 1993; Sainte-Marie and Lovrich 1994). Crustacean fisheries differ from those of other groups because they typically concentrate on large, sexually mature males that often are removed at the highest rates

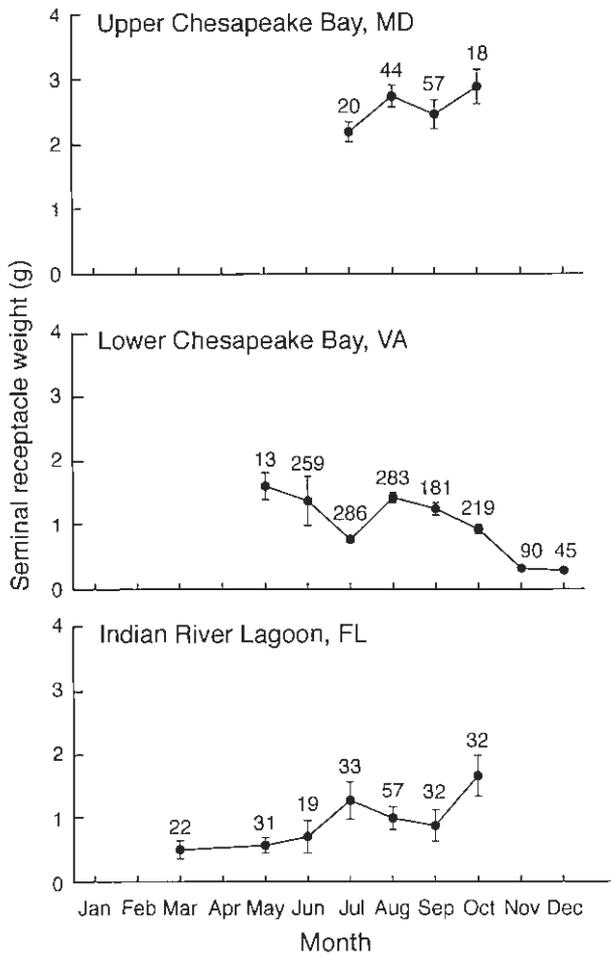


Figure 11. Seasonal variation in mean weight ( $\pm$  1 SE) of seminal receptacles of female blue crabs from upper and lower Chesapeake Bay and Indian River Lagoon, Florida during 1996. Number of mature females are indicated for each month. From Hines et al. (2003).

during the reproductive season (Cobb and Caddy 1989). Analyses of blue crab populations along the U.S. east coast indicate that fishing effort is increasing; catch per unit effort is decreasing; and the average size of legal-sized males is decreasing in Maryland (Abbe and Stagg 1996; Uphoff 1998), Louisiana (Guillory and Perret 1998), and Texas (Hammer-schmidt et al. 1998). In blue crabs (Abbe and Stagg 1996) and other crustaceans (Ennis et al. 1990; Smith and Jamieson 1991; Donaldson and Donaldson 1992), evidence suggests that intense removal of

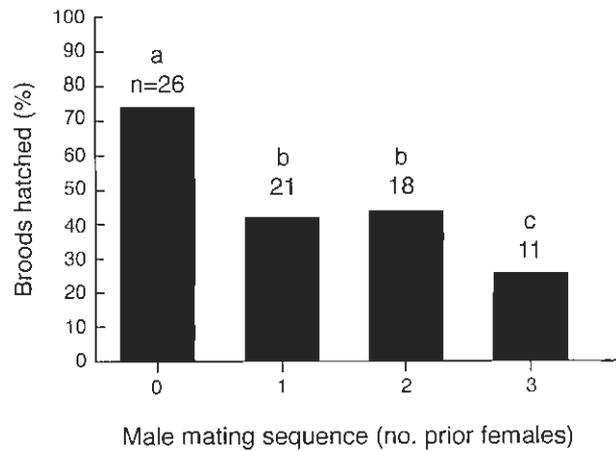


Figure 12. Relationship between brood hatching success and male mating history for female blue crabs in laboratory mating experiments in Indian River Lagoon, Florida. Histogram bars indicate percent of first broods hatching as a function of the number (no.) of prior females mated in sequence to males. Sample sizes (n) indicate number of females in each group. Bars sharing the same letter are not significantly different. From Hines et al. (2003).

large males alters local population structure by reducing both the ratio of sexually active males:females, and the size-structure of a population. In other commercially important crabs, small, less competitive, males may have increased opportunities to mate as a result of fishing pressure (see Jamieson et al. 1998) and females may have difficulty finding a male or may mate with a male that provides a limited amount of ejaculate (Paul and Paul 1989a; Smith and Jamieson 1991; Sainte-Marie et al. 1995; Hankin et al. 1997). In blue crabs, such changes in population structure have important consequences on the way mating takes place, including providing small males with increased access to females and more frequent matings (Jivoff and Hines 1998a, b) and reducing the investments males make (mate guarding time, quantity of ejaculate) in mating and reproduction (Jivoff 1997a, b; Kendall and Wolcott 1999). These changes in blue crab mating may contribute to reduced female reproductive output (see below).

## FERTILIZATION AND BROOD PRODUCTION

### Fertilization

As in many other crab species, fertilization in the blue crab is thought to occur in the spermathecae (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980). In a variety of species (Villavaso 1975; Eberhard and Cordero 1995; Arthur et al. 1998; Ward 1998), including other species of crabs (Jensen et al. 1996; Sainte-Marie and Sainte-Marie 1998, 1999a), the processes that occur within the female spermathecae to accomplish egg fertilization are just as complex as those seen to accomplish insemination. Despite large changes that occur in the spermathecae between insemination and oviposition in blue crabs (Hard 1945; Johnson 1980), relatively little is known about how those changes occur or how they are regulated.

In temperate areas, insemination occurs during the summer months although most females do not produce their first brood of eggs until the following spring or summer, using sperm stored for "at least" 1 year or more, depending on the longevity of the female (Hard 1945; Van Engel 1958; Hines et al. 2003). During the 2 months after insemination, the hardened seminal fluid softens and "dissolves," which eventually allows the unfertilized eggs to move through the spermathecae for fertilization (see Fig. 4) (Hard 1945). It is not clear how the dissolution of the seminal fluid takes place, although secretions from the epithelium of the spermathecae have been implicated in blue crabs (Johnson 1980) and other crab species (Ryan 1967b; Diesel 1989; Beninger et al. 1993; Sainte-Marie and Sainte-Marie 1998). Concomitant with seminal fluid dissolution is the process of spermatophore dehiscence, whereby sperm from at least some of the spermatophores are released into the spermathecae (Johnson 1980; Hopkins 2002). In other crab species, secretions from the epithelium of the spermathecae may weaken the resistant pellicle of the spermatophores (Ryan 1967b; Diesel 1989; Beninger et al. 1993), then a combination of water absorption or physical disturbance may break the spermatophore and allow

sperm to be released (Uma and Subramoniam 1979; Beninger et al. 1993). The unfertilized eggs move from the ovary into the spermathecae for fertilization, but in blue crabs it is not clear what triggers or controls this egg movement. In other species, it was suggested that muscular contractions assist in the evacuation of eggs from the ovary (Ryan 1967b; Bawab and El-Sherief 1989; Beninger et al. 1993) because as many as 2 to 6 million eggs may travel through the spermathecae in approximately 1 h (Ryan 1967b) to 2 h (Van Engel 1958). It is thought that eggs are fertilized in the spermathecae before being extruded onto the four pairs of pleopods on the female abdomen.

As noted on page 264, the mature sperm of blue crabs lack flagella. Each consists of an acrosome, apical cap, and eight radial arms (Brown 1966) (see Fig. 5). The radial arms attach to the unfertilized egg and the apical cap unites with the outer egg membrane or chorion (Brown 1966). The acrosome elongates through the apical cap and penetrates the egg. A complex series of changes in the shape of the sperm occurs during attachment to the egg, culminating in an acrosomal reaction that "injects" the sperm through the chorion (Brown 1966). In addition, the radial arms of the sperm consistently attach to the egg in the same orientation and subsequently release from the egg before the acrosomal reaction, suggesting that a chemically driven "attach-and-release mechanism" may modulate the injection of the sperm into the egg (Brown 1966). The acrosome reaction can be induced by the addition of seawater, or by osmotic or physical pressure, and occurs in the presence of unfertilized eggs (Brown 1966). Several hundred reacted sperm were observed with the acrosomal region everted through the chorion of a single egg (Brown 1966), suggesting that sperm-to-egg ratios required for successful fertilization may far exceed 1:1, as seen in other species (e.g., 70:1, see Sainte-Marie and Carriere 1995). In the snow crab *Chionoecetes opilio*, females will not extrude eggs if the sperm-to-egg ratio in the spermathecae is less than 7:1 (Sainte-Marie and Carriere 1995).

In Chesapeake Bay and other estuaries, there is temporal and spatial variation in the amount of

sperm female blue crabs have stored (Hines et al. 2003) (Fig. 13). On average, the number of sperm stored by recently mated females in the Rhode River is  $6 \times 10^8$  (Hines et al. 2003). Given that the average number of eggs per brood is approximately  $3 \times 10^6$  and that females may produce three broods per spawning season, the sperm-to-egg ratio is 66:1. If females are capable of producing more broods over their lifetime (see below) (Hines et al. 2003), then sperm-to-egg ratios may become limiting. Although it is not known whether the presence or quantity of sperm in the spermathecae dictates egg extrusion, preliminary evidence indicates that the quantity of material in the spermathecae influences the number and/or fertility of broods produced (see below and Fig. 12) (Hines et al. 2003).

### Brood Production

In the blue crab, relatively little is known about the factors governing brood production, a complicated process involving the temporal and spatial coordination of female physiology with particular environmental conditions. Previous work suggests that female blue crabs in temperate areas produce one to three broods of eggs (Hard 1945; Van Engel 1958; Prager et al. 1990; Hines et al. 2003). In subtropical waters of Florida, blue crabs produced as many as 8 broods per season, which extrapolates to 16 broods per lifetime if females live for two years after mating (Hines et al. 2003). However, the number of broods and size of each brood spawned by females is influenced by a variety of factors, including environmental conditions (e.g., temperature and salinity) and female characteristics, (e.g., size). As in other species of crabs (Hartnoll 1985), broods are produced using sperm stored for long periods (e.g., 8 to 12 months in blue crabs), which can affect sperm viability at the time of fertilization (Morgan et al. 1983; Paul 1984; Sainte-Marie 1993). In blue crabs, nothing is known about the factors that influence sperm viability during storage in the female but preliminary evidence suggests there may be considerable variation among females in the viability of their stored sperm (Hopkins 2002). As in other crabs (Powell et al. 1974; Paul and Paul 1992, 1997), recent

evidence in blue crabs suggests that the characteristics of the female's sexual partner (e.g., size, mating history) may also influence her reproductive output (Hines et al. 2003).

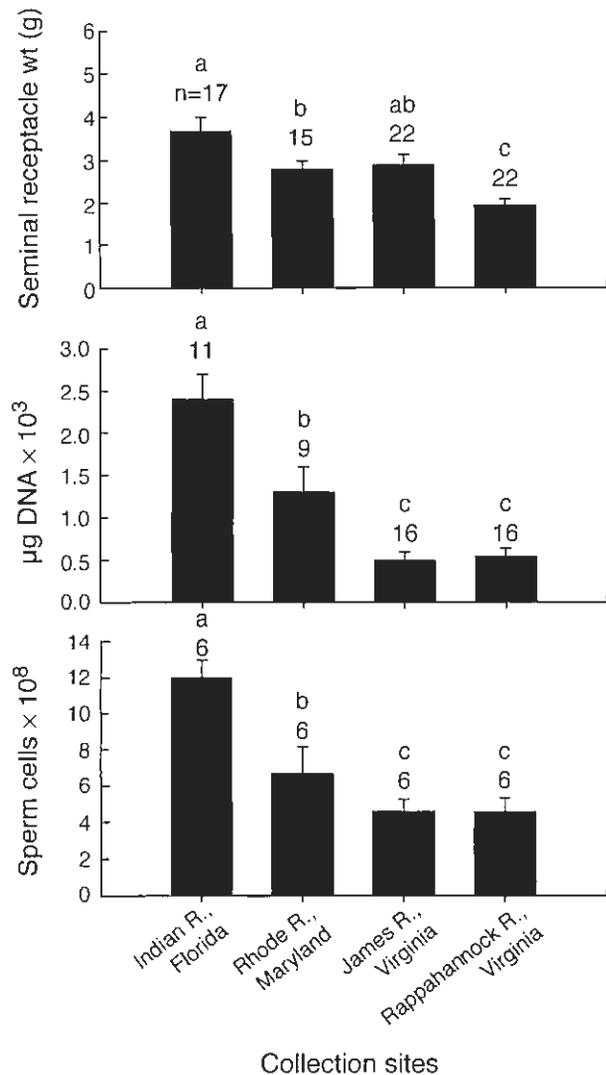


Figure 13. Geographic variation in seminal receptacle weight (wt), weight of DNA, and number of sperm cells in seminal receptacles of female blue crabs. Means ( $\pm$  1SE) and sample sizes (n) are plotted for samples from Indian River Lagoon, Florida; Rhode River, upper Chesapeake Bay, Maryland; James River and Rappahannock River, Virginia, in lower Chesapeake Bay. Within each panel, bars sharing the same letter are not significantly different. From Hines et al. (2003).

## TIMING OF BROOD PRODUCTION

In the blue crab, there is temporal and spatial variation in the timing and duration of the spawning season. The timing of brood production is influenced by environmental conditions, and spawning is initiated earlier in the spring at lower latitudes (Milklikin and Williams 1980). Spawning occurs from June to August in New Jersey (Jivoff unpubl. data), May to September in Chesapeake Bay (Van Engel 1958; McConaughy et al. 1983), March to September in North and South Carolina (Williams 1971), and February to October in Florida (Tagatz 1968a). In Chesapeake Bay and other estuaries, mating occurs throughout much of the estuary whereas spawning occurs in high salinity regions in the lower estuary (Van Engel 1958; Schaffner and Diaz 1988). Thus, sometime after mating, adult females migrate from their mating area to particular regions in the lower estuary for brood production and spawning.

Migration from the mating area to spawning regions occurs in two phases (Tankersley et al. 1998). In phase I, inseminated females move to the lower estuary, where they subsequently produce and incubate broods; in phase II, ovigerous females migrate near or out of the mouth of the estuary to hatch their eggs, releasing larvae into the water column. In upper Chesapeake Bay, post-copulatory females remain in the mating areas to feed, recover from molting, and begin to accumulate nutritional stores during summer and early fall. They undergo phase I migration in late September to November, when environmental conditions (probably colder water temperature or changing photoperiod) trigger movement to the lower bay (Turner 2000; Turner et al. 2003; Aguilar et al. 2005). During phase I migration in Chesapeake Bay, females move as much as 200 km (although many move much shorter distances) along the deep channel of the mainstem of the bay rather than along routes in the shallow shoulders or nearshore areas (Aguilar et al. 2005). Upon reaching the mid- to lower estuary when temperatures drop below about 10°C, the females cease movement and bury into the sediment over

winter and do not begin brood production until the following late spring and summer (Hines et al. 2003; Aguilar et al. 2005). In phase II migration, females with broods in advanced developmental stage move further towards and/or into the ocean to hatch their eggs, and use particular behaviors cued to photoperiod and tidal and lunar rhythms (see Larval Release below).

## BROOD CARE

While not traditionally considered providers of parental care, female blue crabs do perform a variety of behaviors that enhance the survival of their offspring. For example, egg development and hatching success are promoted by salinities of at least 20<sup>1</sup> (Davis 1965). In addition, larval development occurs in offshore waters above the continental shelf (Provenzano et al. 1983; Epifanio et al. 1984). Therefore, the down-estuary migration of females to high salinity water enhances the development and hatching success of eggs and the dispersal of larvae. Blue crabs are excellent swimmers, capable of moving considerable distances relatively quickly (Wolcott and Hines 1989; Hines et al. 1995), but the down-estuary migration of adult females (as long as 200 km in Chesapeake Bay) may be facilitated by vertical movements into ebb-tide currents (selective tidal-stream transport; see Tankersley and Forward, Chapter 10). The selective use of these currents may minimize energy expenditures during migration, thus saving energy for further egg development or for maintaining the female during over-wintering. However, initial evidence from Chesapeake females equipped with data logging tags for depth, salinity, and temperature indicates that most crabs move along the bottom during Phase I migration (T. Wolcott, unpubl. data). At the spawning grounds, females prefer areas dominated by sediments of sand

---

<sup>1</sup> Salinity is presented as a pure ratio with no dimensions or units, according to the Practical Salinity Scale (UNESCO 1985).

or a mixture of sand and silt in which to bury for the winter (Schaffner and Diaz 1988). In spring when the eggs are extruded, these sediment types allow the adherence of fertilized eggs to the pleopods by promoting the formation of the egg membranes and attachment strands to the pleopods, which is critical for successful egg development (see Ryan 1967b; Kuris 1991). It is not known how sediments promote this process, but in laboratory studies in the absence of sediment, newly extruded eggs do not attach to the pleopods (Sulkin et al. 1976; Jivoff unpubl. data). Females carry the developing eggs on their abdomen for 14 to 17 d and during that time they may flex their abdomens or stroke the eggs with their walking legs in order to aerate or remove inviable eggs or parasites, as seen in other species (Kuris 1991; Levi et al. 1999; Oh and Hartnoll 1999).

### FECUNDITY

There are three main factors that can contribute to the total number of eggs produced by female blue crabs: (1) the number of eggs per brood, (2) the viability of eggs in each brood, and (3) the number of broods produced per season and per lifetime. Much of the previous work on blue crab fecundity has examined the number of eggs produced in the first brood. However, females are capable of producing two or more broods per spawning season (Van Engel 1958) and we have a poor understanding of the factors that dictate the reproductive potential of female blue crabs beyond the first brood.

Female blue crabs are highly fecund, producing between  $0.7$  and  $6 \times 10^6$  eggs in their first brood (mean,  $3.2 \times 10^6 \pm 1.6 \times 10^6$  SD; Van Engel 1958; Prager et al. 1990) weighing an average of about 30 g (range, 24–98 g wet weight; Tagatz 1965; Roberts and Leggett 1980). One factor contributing to the very high fecundity is that blue crabs have relatively small eggs (251  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter; see also Davis 1965) compared with other crab species (range among 20 species, 251–731  $\mu\text{m}$ ), including other portunids, majids, cancrids, and xanthids (Hines 1982). As in other species (Hines 1982, 1988, 1991; Reid and Corey 1991; Siddiqui and Ahmed 1992), the num-

ber of eggs produced increases linearly with female size (Hines 1982; Prager et al. 1990). The volume of the body cavity available for the developing ovary constrains brood size (Hines 1982), suggesting that the relatively large increase in carapace width of females (due to growth of the lateral spines) at the pubertal molt (Newcombe et al. 1949b) may increase the available space for the developing ovary. Blue crabs are more fecund than other crab species, but the female size–fecundity relationship is also more variable, suggesting that factors in addition to female size are also important (Hines 1982). In other species, fecundity can vary temporally and spatially (Davidson et al. 1985; Shields 1991; Kennelly and Watkins 1994), and with the availability of energy stores for ovary development (Kennish 1997). In addition, trade-offs between egg number and egg size (Sainte-Marie 1993) or between energy for somatic growth (e.g., limb regeneration) and reproduction (Norman and Jones 1993) also influence female fecundity. Little is known of the factors that contribute to the variation in fecundity of the first brood, and the few observations available indicate that subsequent broods are smaller and contain a greater percentage of inviable eggs (Darsono 1992; Hines et al. 2003).

Van Engel (1958) noted that “many” eggs in a brood do not hatch, indicating that egg infertility reduces fecundity between oviposition and larval release and contributes to the variation in the female size–fecundity relationship. In a variety of species, numerous factors result in egg losses between oviposition and larval release (see below). The loss of eggs may occur more often in the later stages of egg development (Oh and Hartnoll 1999) and may be size-related (Kuris 1991; Norman and Jones 1993), suggesting that fecundity within one brood can vary over time. In other crab species, characteristics of a female’s sexual partner, including his size and frequency of mating in the recent past (mating history), influence egg fertility (Powell et al. 1974; Paul and Paul 1989b, 1997), which suggests that the quantity or quality of sperm available for fertilization affects egg fertility rates. For example, long periods of sperm storage in the female (Paul 1984; Hopkins

2002) or the male (Leung-Trujillo and Lawrence 1987) of other species may limit the number of viable sperm available for fertilization. Preliminary evidence (Hines et al. 2003) suggests that egg fertility, especially in broods subsequent to the first, decreases perhaps as a result of reduced sperm stores in the female spermathecae.

### POTENTIAL FISHERIES EFFECTS

A major concern for the management of blue crabs (see Cole 1998; Uphoff 1998), as well as other commercially important species, is the maintenance of an abundant spawning stock to ensure reproduction and sustained levels of recruitment (Caddy 1989; Lipcius and Van Engel 1990). Although male blue crabs are the primary target of the fishery (large males being of greater economic value), adult females are also taken and represent an increasing percentage of the catch as a result of a decreasing supply of males in Maryland (Rugolo et al. 1998; Uphoff 1998) and Delaware (Cole 1998). Therefore, fishing pressure results in direct losses in female egg production because females are removed before spawning, either during their down-estuary migration to the spawning grounds or during overwintering (Jordan 1998). However, there is increasing concern that changes in population structure due to intense fishing pressure on blue crabs and other commercially important species (Jamieson et al. 1998) can indirectly reduce female reproductive output in complex ways. For example, compared with non-fished crab species, commercially important species show greater losses of eggs to nemertean brood parasites as a result of changes in host-population structure from intense fishing pressure (Wickham 1986).

Reduced female egg production may also stem from intense fishing pressure on males (McMullen and Yoshihara 1971; Nizyaev and Fedoseev 1989; Norman and Jones 1993). In a wide array of species, female reproductive output is enhanced by the quantity or quality of ejaculate received from males (Nakatsuru and Kramer 1982; Gwynne 1984; Rutowski et al. 1987). Thus, intense removal of

males, especially large males with greater sperm stores, may prevent females from finding a male altogether or a male that can provide enough ejaculate for females to achieve their full reproductive potential (McMullen and Yoshihara 1971; Nizyaev and Fedoseev 1989; Smith and Jamieson 1991; Sainte-Marie et al. 1995). An analysis of red king crab *Paralithodes camtschaticus* fisheries suggests that reduced fishing pressure on breeding males may provide more stable and sustainable yields and maintain reproductive potential (Schmidt and Pengilly 1989). *Paralithodes* species are particularly vulnerable to reduced female reproductive potential via fishery depletion of males because females are unable to store sperm. In blue crabs, intense removal of large males may lead to small males mating more frequently than otherwise expected, resulting in females receiving reduced quantities of ejaculate (Jivoff 1997b; Kendall and Wolcott 1999). Receiving adequate sperm supplies may be especially important for female blue crabs because most females use stored sperm from a single male to fertilize their lifetime supply of eggs (Van Engel 1958; Jivoff 1997a). Preliminary results indicate that adult females with reduced ejaculate stores produce infertile eggs more quickly, suggesting that female reproductive potential may be limited by the quantity of material available for fertilization (see Fig. 12) (Hines et al. 2003).

### EMBRYONIC DEVELOPMENT

Embryonic development (Fig. 14) occurs externally on the underside of the female abdomen and is influenced by environmental conditions. Newly extruded embryos are relatively small ( $273 \times 263 \mu\text{m}$ ) but increase in volume by about 18% by the time of hatching ( $320 \times 278 \mu\text{m}$ ; Davis 1965). Development takes 12 to 15 d at  $28^\circ\text{C}$  and salinity 30; (Darsono 1992) but takes longer at colder temperatures (14 to 17 d at  $26^\circ\text{C}$ ; Costlow and Bookhout 1959). The major steps in embryonic development include a granular appearance of successive cleavage stages (day 1), development of a transparent area that marks the development of endodermal cells and the beginning of gastrulation (day 2), separation of embryos from the lipid-rich

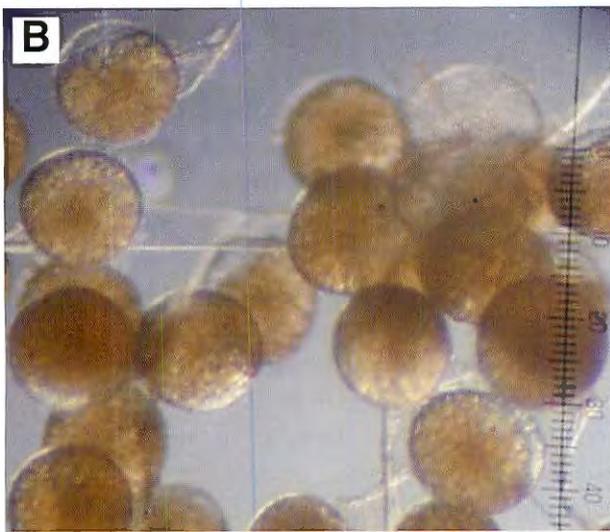
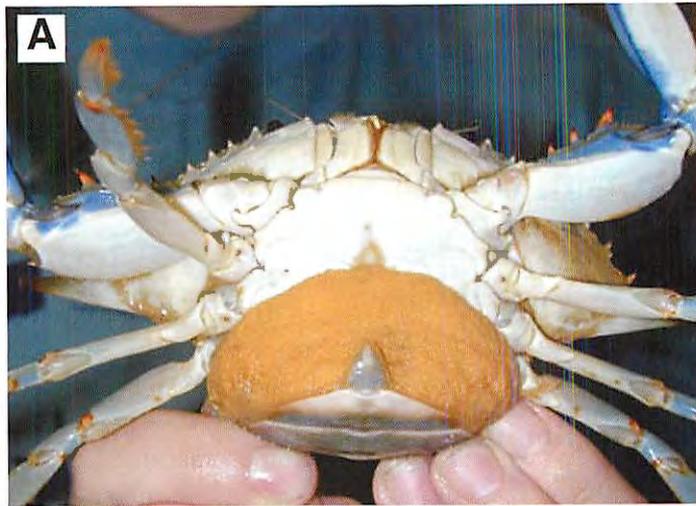


Figure 14. Embryonic development of blue crab eggs during incubation. (A) Female with newly extruded brood of eggs, or sponge. (B) 5-day-old embryos with egg attachment stalks evident. (C) 9-day-old embryos with eye pigments forming. (D) 11-day-old embryos with eyes clearly visible. (E) 12-day-old embryos ready to hatch as zoeas. Photos by A. Young-Williams.

yolk (days 4–5), the appearance of eye pigments (day 8), and appearance of zoeal appendages as the yolk is reduced to small patches (day 11) (Darsono 1992). During development, the color of the entire brood changes, appearing yellow to orange 1 to 7 d after extrusion and brown to black 8 to 15 d after extrusion (Bland and Amerson 1974; Millikin and Williams 1980).

### Embryo Loss during Development

Embryo loss during development is common among crustaceans, with one study finding about 30% of species exhibiting decreases in brood size during development (Kuris 1991). The extent of embryo loss per brood varies among species but can be significant, ranging from 0 to 69% among crayfish (Corey 1991) and from 0 to 100% in other crustaceans (Wickham 1986). Numerous factors result in the loss of embryos during development including lack of embryo adhesion to the pleopods, mechanical losses, embryo predation, disease, and parasites (see also Shields and Overstreet, Chapter 8) (Perkins 1971; Otto et al. 1989; Corey 1991; Kuris 1991). Relatively little is known about the incidence and extent of embryo loss that occurs during development in blue crabs. Blue crab embryos are susceptible to fungal infection, especially by the marine phycomycete *Lagenidium callinectes*, which eventually destroys the infected embryos (Bland and Amerson 1974). Temporal and spatial variation occurs in both the incidence of infection (as high as 95%) and the degree of infestation (33–50% of the brood), especially in late stage embryos (Bland and Amerson 1974). In addition, the nemertean egg predator *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* may infest the embryo masses of blue crabs, with the incidence of infection among females ranging from 0 to 100% (Overstreet 1982). Infestation rates correlate with high salinities and the peak of spawning (Millikin and Williams 1980; Overstreet 1982), but little work has examined the relative effect of this predator on female reproductive output. Nemertean egg predators are an important source of egg loss in other crabs, particularly in commercially important species because intense fishing pressure leads to

changes in host-population structures that result in a higher prevalence or intensity of infestation (Wickham 1986).

### Larval Release

Blue crab larvae develop in the offshore waters above the continental shelf (see Epifanio, Chapter 12; McConaughy et al. 1983; Epifanio et al. 1984). Evidence indicates that just before larval release, females carrying embryos in the later stages of development migrate from the spawning grounds to the ocean (Tagatz 1968a) by vertically swimming into nocturnal, ebb-tide currents (selective tidal-stream transport; Tankersley et al. 1998; Tankersley et al. in review). In a variety of crab species, larval release is synchronized to light:dark, tidal phase, and tidal amplitude cycles such that larval release occurs during nocturnal high tides of the largest amplitudes (Forward 1986; Morgan and Christy 1994; Morgan 1996). In blue crabs, larval release is apparently synchronized by two coupled endogenous oscillators, one with circatidal periodicity and one with circadian periodicity (Ziegler et al. in review). Salinity and light (photoperiod) serve as cues for the two oscillators, and expression of the circatidal rhythm in hatching is influenced by the circadian clock such that larvae are released and transported seaward during morning ebb tides (Tankersley et al. 1998; Tankersley et al. in review; Ziegler et al. in review). This synchrony reduces predation on the newly released larvae by rapidly transporting them in strong ebb-tides to deeper waters, away from planktivorous predators in the near-shore zone (Morgan and Christy 1995, 1997).

Hatching begins with the uptake of water into the embryo, which is promoted by salinities of at least 18 (Costlow and Bookhout 1959; Davis 1965). Osmotic swelling of the inner embryonic membrane initiates hatching by rupturing the outer embryonic membrane (chorion), then larval movements rupture the inner embryonic membrane, releasing the prezoae (about 14–20 min after chorion rupture; Davis 1965). The prezoae molt to the first zoeal stage within 3 min of release (Davis 1965), which may explain why they were not

observed in earlier studies (Costlow and Bookhout 1959) (see Kennedy, Chapter 2). Both the inner and outer embryonic membranes remain attached to the pleopod setae of the female for a few days after larval release, and thus are an excellent indicator that the female has recently spawned, although they do not indicate the frequency of spawning (Hard 1945). In an ocypodid *Uca pugilator*, a xanthid *Neopanope sayi*, and several grapsid crabs (*Sesarma haematocheir*, *S. pictum*, *S. dehaani*, *S. cinereum*, and *Hemigrapsus sanguineus*), the embryos contain a proteinase ("ovigerous-hair stripping substance") that removes the embryonic remnants from the pleopod setae after larval release and thus prepares the setae for the subsequent brood (DeVries and Forward 1991; Saigusa 1996; Saigusa and Iwasaki 1999).

### Summary and Areas of Future Research

Blue crab reproduction is complex and interesting from a variety of perspectives. Many factors influence the way mating and reproduction take place, including environmental conditions (e.g., temperature, salinity), local population characteristics (e.g., sex ratio, size structure), physiology (e.g., hormones, pheromones), and the characteristics of males (e.g., size, physical condition) and females (e.g., size, molt stage). Together, these factors produce a complicated mating system with physiological changes and behaviors that are often highly variable and that differ from those of many other crabs, including other portunids. As a result, studying blue crab reproduction is challenging and a number of questions about mating and reproduction remain.

- What processes regulate sexual maturity and receptivity, particularly of males? In other species, hormones (e.g., methyl farnesoate) play an important role but relatively little is known about these in blue crabs. In a variety of species, a male's parasite load, mating history, and future mating prospects also influence sexual receptivity but little information exists for blue crabs.

- How do sexually receptive males and females come together for mating and what role does each sex play in finding a mate? Visual and chemical signals (from different sources) from both sexes seem to be important in pair formation, but the source and identity of these chemicals and how, in females, they are linked to the pubertal molt are still unknown.
- What role do males play in determining the reproductive potential of females? In blue crabs and other species, males make considerable investments (e.g., mate guarding time, ejaculate volume) in their mates. In other species, the quantity or quality of the ejaculate passed to females enhances their reproductive success, and we are beginning to understand that the same may also occur in blue crabs. This avenue of research is interesting from an evolutionary perspective because it addresses the selective forces behind these investments, and, from a more practical perspective, because it examines factors that influence the quality of the spawning stock.

The blue crab supports one of the most important commercial and recreational fisheries along the east and Gulf coasts of the United States, including Chesapeake Bay (Rugolo et al. 1998), North Carolina (Henry and McKenna 1998), Georgia (Evans 1998), Florida (Steele and Bert 1998), Louisiana (Guillory and Perret 1998), and Texas (Hammer-schmidt et al. 1998). A major concern for fisheries managers of this and other species is how to conserve the spawning stock to insure sustainable recruitment levels. To do so effectively requires information on the factors that influence spawning and reproductive output; however, we know relatively little about these in blue crabs. This paradox was eloquently stated by the late Eugene Cronin during a blue crab symposium at the 88<sup>th</sup> Annual National Shellfisheries Association Meeting: "A most crucial problem is that of determining the

effect of spawning stock on recruitment. Most of our management is directed toward the vague hope of protecting an 'adequate' or 'prudent' spawning stock — and we don't know what they would be." (Cronin 1998). Discouragingly, based on our current understanding of reproduction in the blue crab and information from other commercially important crab species, we can expect that increasing fishing pressure will negatively influence reproduction in complex ways (Lipcius and Stockhausen 2002). Therefore, an important area for future research is determining the reproductive potential (seasonal and lifetime) of females, and the factors that allow females to reach their full reproductive potential, including environmental conditions, physiological constraints, and the characteristics of the female and her sexual partner. Specifically, little is known about the processes that occur within the female between insemination and larval release, including the viability of sperm during storage, the dissolution of the seminal fluid, egg fertilization, and the viability or loss of embryos during development. This kind of information will provide a better understanding of reproduction and how the reproductive biology of this species is influenced by fishing pressure, an understanding that is critical for maintaining a viable fishery.

### ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank Midge Kramer, Laura Nye, and Karen Metcalf for assistance in processing samples and managing data. Many students at VIMS and SERC assisted with crab collections and dissections. Alicia Young-Williams assisted in preparing some of the photographs and Rob Andrews and Deborah Kennedy assisted in preparing some of the figures. We thank two anonymous reviewers for constructive and helpful comments on earlier drafts of the manuscript. Funded by: NSF OCE-9711843 to A.H.H. and P.R.J.; Smithsonian Environmental Sciences Program to A.H.H.; Disney Wildlife Conservation Fund to A.H.H.; NSF RTG in the Biology of Small Populations Postdoctoral Fellowship to P.R.J.; and NOAA Chesapeake Bay Fisheries funding through the BCARC to A.H.H.

### REFERENCES

- Abbe, G.R. 1974. Second terminal molt in an adult female blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 103:643-644.
- Abbe, G.R. and C. Stagg. 1996. Trends in blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) catches near Calvert Cliffs, Maryland, from 1968 to 1995 and their relationship to the Maryland commercial fishery. Journal of Shellfish Research 15:751-758.
- Abello, P., C.G. Warman, D.G. Reid and E. Naylor. 1994. Chela loss in the shore crab *Carcinus maenas* (Crustacea:Brachyura) and its effect on mating success. Marine Biology 121:247-252.
- Adams, J., A.J. Edwards and H. Emberton. 1985. Sexual size dimorphism and assortative mating in the obligate coral commensal *Trapezia ferruginea* Latreille (Decapoda, Xanthidae). Crustaceana 48:188-194.
- Adiyodi, K.G. and R.G. Adiyodi. 1970. Endocrine control of reproduction in Decapod Crustacea. Biological Reviews 45:121-165.
- Adiyodi, R.G. 1985. Reproduction and its control. Pages 147-216 in D.E. Bliss and L.H. Mantel (eds.). The Biology of Crustacea, Volume 9. Academic Press, New York.
- Aguilar, R., A.H. Hines, T.G. Wolcott, D.L. Wolcott, M.A. Kramer, and R.N. Lipcius. 2005. The timing and route of movement and migration of post-copulatory female blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, from the upper Chesapeake Bay. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 319:117-128.
- Ahl, J.S.B. and H. Laufer. 1996. The pubertal molt in Crustacea revisited. Invertebrate Reproduction and Development 30:177-180.
- Ahl, J.S.B., H. Laufer, A.J. Ahl and P. Takac. 1996. Exoskeletal abrasion as an indicator of reproductive readiness in the spider crab *Libinia emarginata*. Journal of Crustacean Biology 16:443-447.
- Andersson, M. 1994. Sexual Selection. Princeton University Press, Princeton, New Jersey. 599 p.
- Anilkumar, G., K. Sudha, E. Anitha and T. Subramoniam. 1996. Aspects of sperm metabolism in the spermatheca of the brachyuran crab *Metopograpsus messor* (Forsk.) Journal of Crustacean Biology 16:310-314.
- Arnqvist, G. 1989. Sexual selection in a water strider: the function, mechanism of selection and heritability of a male grasping apparatus. Oikos 56:344-350.
- Arthur, B.I., Jr., E. Hauschteck-Jungen, R. Nothiger and

- P.I. Ward. 1998. A female nervous system is necessary for normal sperm storage in *Drosophila melanogaster*: a masculinized nervous system is as good as none. Proceedings of the Royal Society of London B 265:1749-1753.
- Atema, J. 1986. Review of sexual selection and chemical communication in the lobster, *Homarus americanus*. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:2283-2390.
- Babu, T., K. Shyamasundari and K.H. Rao. 1988. Cytochemical nature of spermatophore layers in the edible crab, *Portunus sanguinolentus* (Herbst) (Portunidae). Proceedings of the Indian National Sciences Academy B54:129-132.
- Bauer, R.T. 1986. Phylogenetic trends in sperm transfer and storage complexity in Decapod Crustaceans. Journal of Crustacean Biology 6:313-325.
- Bawab, F.M. and S.S. El-Sherief. 1989. Contributions to the study of the origin, nature and formation of the plug in the spermathecae of the female crab *Portunus pelagicus* (Linnaeus, 1766) (Decapoda, Brachyura). Crustaceana 57:9-24.
- Beninger, P.G., C. Lanteigne and R.W. Elner. 1993. Reproductive processes revealed by spermatophore dehiscence experiments and by histology, ultrastructure, and histochemistry of the female reproductive system in the snow crab *Chionoecetes opilio* (O. Fabricius). Journal of Crustacean Biology 13:1-17.
- Beninger, P.G. and R. Larocque. 1998. Gonopod tegumental glands: A new accessory sex gland in the Brachyura. Marine Biology 132:435-444.
- Berreur-Bonnenfant, J. and F. Lawrence. 1984. Comparative effect of farnesylacetone on macromolecular synthesis in gonads of crustaceans. General and Comparative Endocrinology 54:462-468.
- Berrill, M. and M. Arsenault. 1982. Mating behavior of the green shore crab *Carcinus maenas*. Bulletin of Marine Science 32:632-638.
- Berrill, M. and M. Arsenault. 1984. The breeding behaviour of a northern temperate orconectid crayfish, *Orconectes rusticus*. Animal Behaviour 32:333-339.
- Bigford, T.E. 1979. Synopsis of biological data on the rock crab, *Cancer irroratus* Say. FAO Synopsis 123 N.O.A.A. Technical Report N.M.F.S. Circular 426, Washington, D.C. 25 p.
- Bland, C.E. and H.V. Amerson. 1974. Occurrence and distribution in North Carolina waters of *Lagenidium callinectes* Couch, a fungal parasite of blue crab ova. Chesapeake Science 15:232-235.
- Blau, S.F. 1989. Size at maturity of female red king crabs (*Paralithodes camtschatica*) in the Adak Management area, Alaska. Pages 105-116 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs. Alaska Sea Grant, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Boggs, C.L. and L.E. Gilbert. 1979. Male contribution to egg production in butterflies: Evidence for transfer of nutrients at mating. Science 206:83-84.
- Borgia, G. 1979. Sexual selection and the evolution of mating systems. Pages 19-80 in M. Blum and A. Blum (eds.). Sexual Selection and Reproductive Competition in Insects. Academic Press, New York.
- Brown, G.G. 1966. Ultrastructural studies of sperm morphology and sperm-egg interaction in the decapod *Callinectes sapidus*. Journal of Ultrastructure Research 14:425-440.
- Brown, J.L. 1997. A theory of mate choice based on heterozygosity. Behavioral Ecology 8:60-65.
- Bryant, A.D. and R.G. Hartnoll. 1995. Reproductive investment in two spider crabs with different breeding strategies. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 188:261-275.
- Burse, C.R. 1984. Color recognition by the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun (Decapoda, Brachyura). Crustaceana 47:278-284.
- Bushmann, P.J. 1999. Concurrent signals and behavioral plasticity in blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) courtship. Biological Bulletin 197:63-71.
- Butler, T.H. 1960. Maturity and breeding of the Pacific edible crab, *Cancer magister* Dana. Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 17:641-646.
- Caddy, J.F. 1989. Marine Invertebrate Fisheries: Their Assessment and Management. John Wiley & Sons, New York. 752 p.
- Cadman, L.R. and M.P. Weinstein. 1988. Effects of temperature and salinity on the growth of laboratory-reared juvenile blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 121:193-208.
- Campbell, G.R. 1982. A comparative study of adult sexual behaviour and larval ecology of three commercially important portunid crabs from the Moreton Bay region of Queensland, Australia. PhD Dissertation. University of Queensland, Brisbane. 253 p.
- Cargo, D.G. 1980. A bisexual blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*

- Rathbun, from the Chesapeake Bay. *American Midland Naturalist* 104:378-382.
- Carlisle, D.B. 1957. On the hormonal inhibition of moulting in Decapod Crustacea II. The terminal anecdyosis in crabs. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 36:291-307.
- Carver, A.M. 2001. Selective fishing pressure on large male blue crabs negatively affects male size, sex ratio, and population reproductive potential in the upper Chesapeake Bay. M.S. thesis. Department of Marine, Earth and Atmospheric Sciences, North Carolina State University, Raleigh. 38 p.
- Charniaux-Cotton, H. and G. Payen. 1985. Sexual differentiation. Pages 217-299 in D.E. Bliss and L.H. Mantel (eds.). *The Biology of Crustacea*, Volume 9. Academic Press, New York.
- Cheung, T.S. 1969. The environmental and hormonal control of growth and reproduction in the adult female stone crab, *Menippe mercenaria* (Say). *Biological Bulletin* 136:327-346.
- Choy, S.C. 1988. Reproductive biology of *Liocarcinus puber* and *L. holsatus* (Decapoda, Brachyura, Portunidae) from the Gower Peninsula, South Wales. *Marine Ecology* 9:227-241.
- Christy, J.H. 1987. Competitive mating, mate choice and mating associations of brachyuran crabs. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 41:177-191.
- Claxton, W.T., C.K. Govind and R.W. Elnor. 1994. Chela function, morphometric maturity, and the mating embrace in male snow crab, *Chionoectes opilio*. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 51:1110-1118.
- Cobb, J.S. and J.F. Caddy. 1989. The population biology of decapods. Pages 327-374 in J.F. Caddy (ed.). *Marine Invertebrate Fisheries: Their Assessment and Management*. John Wiley & Sons, New York.
- Cole, R.W. 1998. Changes in harvest patterns and assessment of possible long-term impacts on yield in the Delaware commercial blue crab fishery. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:469-474.
- Comeau, M. and G.Y. Conan. 1992. Morphometry and gonad maturity of male snow crab, *Chionoectes opilio*. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49:2460-2468.
- Comeau, M., G. Robichaud, M. Starr, J.C. Therriault and G.Y. Conan. 1998. Mating of snow crab *Chionoectes opilio* (O. Fabricius, 1788) (Decapoda, Majidae) in the fjord of Bonne Bay, Newfoundland. *Crustaceana* 71:925-941.
- Corey, S. 1991. Comparative potential reproduction and actual production in several species of North American crayfish. Pages 69-76 in A. Wenner and A. Kuris (eds.). *Crustacean Issues 7: Crustacean Egg Production*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- Costlow, J.D. and C.G. Bookhout. 1959. The larval development of *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun reared in the laboratory. *Biological Bulletin* 116:373-396.
- Couch, J.A. and S. Martin. 1982. Protozoan symbionts and related diseases of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun from the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States. Pages 71-80 in H.M. Perry and W.A. Van Engel (eds.). *Proceedings of the Blue Crab Colloquium*, October 16-19, 1979. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication 7. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Cowan, D.F. 1991. The role of olfaction in courtship behavior of the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *Biological Bulletin* 181:402-407.
- Cronin, L.E. 1947. Anatomy and histology of the male reproductive system of *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Journal of Morphology* 81:209-239.
- Cronin, L.E. 1998. Reactions to the blue crab symposium. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:587.
- Darsono, P. 1992. Investigations on mating and fertilization success in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun (Decapoda, Portunidae). Masters Thesis. University of Charleston, Charleston, South Carolina. 61 p.
- Davidson, K., J.C. Roff and R.W. Elnor. 1985. Morphological, electrophoretic, and fecundity characteristics of Atlantic Snow Crab, *Chionoectes opilio*, and implications for fisheries management. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 42:474-482.
- Davis, C.C. 1965. A study of the hatching process in aquatic invertebrates: XX. The blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun, XXI. The nemertean, *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* (Kölliker). *Chesapeake Science* 6:201-208.
- Dawe, E.G., D.M. Taylor, J.M. Hoenig, W.G. Warren, G.P. Ennis, R.G. Hooper, W.E. Donaldson, A.J. Paul and J.M. Paul. 1991. A critical look at the idea of terminal molt in male snow crab (*Chionoectes opilio*). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 48:2266-2275.
- DeVries, M.C. and R.B. Forward, Jr. 1991. Mechanisms of

- crustacean egg hatching: evidence for enzyme release by crab embryos. *Marine Biology* 110:281-291.
- Diesel, R. 1988. Discrete storage of multiple mating sperm in the spider crab *Inachus phalangium*. *Naturwissenschaften* 75:148-149.
- Diesel, R. 1989. Structure and function of the reproductive system of the symbiotic spider crab *Inachus phalangium* (Decapoda: Majidae): observations on sperm transfer, sperm storage, and spawning. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 9:266-277.
- Diesel, R. 1990. Sperm competition and reproductive success in the decapod *Inachus phalangium* (Majidae): a male ghost spider crab that seals off rivals' sperm. *Journal of Zoology* 220:213-223.
- Diesel, R. 1991. Sperm competition and the evolution of mating behavior in Brachyura, with special reference to spider crabs (Decapoda, Majidae). Pages 145-163 in R. Bauer and J.W. Martin (eds.). *Crustacean Sexual Biology*. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Donaldson, W.E. and A.A. Adams. 1989. Ethogram of behavior with emphasis on mating for the Tanner crab, *Chionoecetes bairdi* Rathbun. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 9:37-51.
- Donaldson, W.E. and W.K. Donaldson. 1992. A review of the history and justification for size limits in Alaskan king, Tanner and snow crab fisheries. Alaska Department of Fish and Game Fisheries Research Bulletin 92-02. Alaska Department of Fish and Game, Fairbanks. 22 p.
- Dudley, H.G. and T.C. Jegla. 1978. Control of reproductive form in male crayfish. *General and Comparative Endocrinology* 34:108(abstract).
- Dumbauld, B.R., D.A. Armstrong and K.L. Feldman. 1996. Life-history characteristics of two sympatric Thalassinidean shrimps, *Neotrypaea californiensis* and *Upogebia pugettensis*, with implications for oyster culture. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:689-708.
- Dunham, P.J. 1978. Sex pheromones in Crustacea. *Biological Reviews* 53:555-583.
- Eady, P.E. 1995. Why do male *Callosobruchus maculatus* beetles inseminate so many sperm? *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 36:25-32.
- Eales, A.J. 1974. Sex pheromone in the shore crab *Carcinus maenas*, and the site of its release from females. *Marine Behaviour and Physiology* 2:345-355.
- Eberhard, W.G. and C. Cordero. 1995. Sexual selection by cryptic female choice on male seminal products - a new bridge between sexual selection and reproductive physiology. *Trends in Ecology and Evolution* 10:493-495.
- Edwards, E. 1964. Mating behavior in the European edible crab (*Cancer pagurus* L.). *Crustaceana* 10:23-30.
- Elner, R.W., C.A. Gass and A. Campbell. 1980. Mating behavior of the jonah crab, *Cancer borealis* Stimpson (Decapoda, Brachyura). *Crustaceana* 48:34-38.
- Elner, R.W., S. Koshio and G.V. Hurley. 1987. Mating behavior of the deep-sea red crab, *Geryon quinquegens* Smith (Decapoda, Brachyura, Geryonidae). *Crustaceana* 52:194-201.
- Emlen, S.T. and L.W. Oring. 1977. Ecology, sexual selection and the evolution of mating systems. *Science* 197:215-223.
- Ennis, G.P., R.G. Hooper and D.M. Taylor. 1990. Changes in the composition of snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) participating in the annual breeding migration in Bonne Bay, Newfoundland. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 47:2242-2249.
- Epifanio, C.E., C.C. Valenti and A.E. Pembroke. 1984. Dispersal and recruitment of blue crab larvae in Delaware Bay, U.S.A. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 18:1-12.
- Evans, C. 1998. Conservation and management of the blue crab fishery in Georgia. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:451-458.
- Felgenhauer, B.E. and L.G. Abele. 1991. Morphological diversity of decapod spermatozoa. Pages 322-341 in R. Bauer and J.W. Martin (eds.). *Crustacean Sexual Biology*. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Ferezou, J.P., J. Berreur-Bonnenfant, A. Tekitek, M. Rojas, M. Barbier, M. Suchy, H.K. Wipf and J.J. Meusy. 1977. Biologically-active lipids from the androgenic gland of the crab, *Carcinus maenas*. Pages 361-366 in D.J. Faulkner and W.H. Fenical (eds.). *Marine Natural Products Chemistry*. Plenum Press, New York.
- Fielder, D.R. and A.J. Eales. 1972. Observations on courtship, mating and sexual maturity in *Portunus pelagicus* (L., 1766) (Crustacea, Portunidae). *Journal of Natural History* 6:273-277.
- Fingerman, M. 1987. Endocrine mechanisms in Crustaceans. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 7:1-24.
- Fischler, K.J. 1959. Occurrence of extremely small ovigerous crabs (*Callinectes* sp.) in coastal North Carolina. *Ecology* 40:720.
- Fischler, K.J. 1965. The use of catch-effort, catch-sampling, and tagging data to estimate a population of

- blue crabs. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 94:287-310.
- Fisher, M.R. 1999. Effect of temperature and salinity on size at maturity of female blue crabs. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 128:499-506.
- Forbes, M.R.L., H. Pagola and R.L. Baker. 1992. Causes of non-random pairing by size in the brine shrimp, *Artemia salina* (Crustacea: Anostraca). Oecologia 91:214-219.
- Forward, R.B., Jr. 1986. Larval release rhythms of decapod crustaceans: An overview. Bulletin of Marine Science 41:23-28.
- Gage, A.R. and C.J. Barnard. 1996. Male crickets increase sperm number in relation to competition and female size. Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology 38:349-353.
- Gibbs, D.S., III. 1996. Field and laboratory evidence of pheromone mediated mating behavior in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Masters Thesis. The College of William and Mary, Williamsburg, Virginia. 100 p.
- Gleeson, R.A. 1980. Pheromone communication in the reproductive behavior of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Marine Behaviour and Physiology 7:119-134.
- Gleeson, R.A. 1982. Morphological and behavioral identification of the sensory structures mediating pheromone reception in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Biological Bulletin 163:162-171.
- Gleeson, R.A. 1991. Intrinsic factors mediating pheromone communication in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Pages 17-32 in R. Bauer and J.W. Martin (eds.). Crustacean Sexual Biology. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Gleeson, R.A., M.A. Adams and A.B.I. Smith. 1984. Characterization of a sex pheromone in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: crustecdysone studies. Journal of Chemical Ecology 10:913-921.
- Gleeson, R.A., M.A. Adams and A.B.I. Smith. 1987. Hormonal modulation of pheromone-mediated behavior in a crustacean. Biological Bulletin 172:1-9.
- González-Gurriáran, E. and J. Freire. 1994. Sexual maturity in the velvet swimming crab *Necora puber* (Brachyura, Portunidae): morphometric and reproductive analyses. ICES Journal of Marine Science 51:133-145.
- Gray, E.H. and C.L. Newcombe. 1938. The relative growth of parts in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. Growth 2:235-246.
- Guillory, V. and W.S. Perret. 1998. History, management, status, and trends in the Louisiana blue crab fishery. Journal of Shellfish Research 17:413-424.
- Guinot, D., G.M. Jamieson, B. Richer de Forges and C.C. Tudge. 1998. Comparative spermatozoal ultrastructure of the three Dromiidae families exemplified by *Homolodromia kai* (Homolodromiidae), *Sphaerodromia lamellata* (Dromiidae), and *Dynomene tanensis* (Dynomeniidae) (Podotremata: Brachyura). Journal of Crustacean Biology 18:78-94.
- Gwynne, D.T. 1984. Courtship feeding increases female reproductive success in bushcrickets. Nature 307:361-363.
- Haefner, P.A., Jr. 1985. Morphometry, reproduction, diet, and epizootics of *Ovalipes stephensoni* Williams, 1976 (Decapoda, Brachyura). Journal of Crustacean Biology 5:658-672.
- Haefner, P.A., Jr. 1990. Morphometry and size at maturity of *Callinectes ornatus* (Brachyura, Portunidae) in Bermuda. Bulletin of Marine Science 46:274-286.
- Haefner, P.A., Jr. and C.N. Shuster, Jr. 1964. Length increments during terminal molt of the female blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, in different salinity environments. Chesapeake Science 5:114-118.
- Hammerschmidt, P., T. Wagner and G. Lewis. 1998. Status and trends in the Texas blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) fishery. Journal of Shellfish Research 17:405-412.
- Hankin, D.G., T.H. Butler, P.W. Wild and Q.-L. Xue. 1997. Does intense fishing on males impair mating success of female Dungeness crabs? Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 54:655-669.
- Hard, W.L. 1945. Ovarian growth and ovulation in the mature blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. Chesapeake Biological Laboratory Contribution 46. Solomons, Maryland. 17 p.
- Hartnoll, R.G. 1968. Morphology of the genital ducts in female crabs. Journal of the Linnean Society of London 47:279-301.
- Hartnoll, R.G. 1969. Mating in the Brachyura. Crustaceana 16:162-181.
- Hartnoll, R.G. 1974. Variation in growth patterns between some secondary sexual characteristics in crabs (Decapoda Brachyura). Crustaceana 27:131-136.
- Hartnoll, R.G. 1985. Growth, sexual maturity and reproductive output. Pages 101-128 in A.M. Wenner (ed.). Crustacean Issues 3: Factors in Adult Growth. A.A. Balkema, Boston.
- Hauton, C., J.A. Williams and L.E. Hawkins. 1997. The effects of a live in vivo pathogenic infection on aspects of the immunocompetence of the common

- shore crab, *Carcinus maenas* (L.). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 211:115-128.
- Havens, K.J. and J.R. McConaugha. 1990. Molt in the mature female blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46:37-47.
- Henmi, Y., T. Koga and M. Murai. 1993. Mating behavior of the sand bubbler crab *Scopinera globosa*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 13:736-744.
- Henry, L.T. and S. McKenna. 1998. Status and management of the blue crab fishery in North Carolina. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:465-468.
- Hines, A.H. 1982. Allometric constraints and variables of reproductive effort in Brachyuran crabs. *Marine Biology* 69:309-320.
- Hines, A.H. 1988. Fecundity and reproductive output in two species of deep-sea crabs, *Geryon fenneri* and *G. quinquedens* (Decapoda: Brachyura). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 8:557-562.
- Hines, A.H. 1989. Geographic variation in size at maturity in Brachyuran crabs. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 45:356-368.
- Hines, A.H. 1991. Fecundity and reproductive output in nine species of *Cancer* crabs (Crustacea, Brachyura, Cancridae). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 48:267-275.
- Hines, A.H., P.R. Jivoff, P.J. Bushmann, J. van Montfrans, S.A. Reed, D.L. Wolcott and T.G. Wolcott. 2003. Evidence for sperm limitation in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 72:287-310.
- Hines, A.H., R.N. Lipcius and A.M. Haddon. 1987. Population dynamics and habitat partitioning by size, sex, and molt stage of blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* in a subestuary of central Chesapeake Bay. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 36:55-64.
- Hines, A.H., T.G. Wolcott, E. González-Gurriáran, J.L. González-Escalante and J. Freire. 1995. Movement patterns and migrations in crabs: telemetry of juvenile and adult behaviour in *Callinectes sapidus* and *Maja squinado*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 75:27-42.
- Homola, E., A. Sagi and H. Laufer. 1991. Relationship of claw form and exoskeleton condition to reproductive system size and methyl farnesoate in the male spider crab, *Libinia emarginata*. *Invertebrate Reproduction and Development* 20:219-225.
- Hopkins, W.C. Bost. 2002. Number and viability of stored sperm in the female blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. M.S. thesis. Department of Marine, Earth & Atmospheric Sciences. North Carolina State University, Raleigh. 47 p.
- Hsueh, P.-W., J.B. McClintock and T.S. Hopkins. 1993. Population dynamics and life history characteristics of the blue crabs *Callinectes similis* and *C. sapidus* in bay environments of the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Marine Ecology* 14:239-257.
- Ingle, R.W. and W. Thomas. 1974. Mating and spawning of the crayfish *Austropotamobius pallipes* (Crustacea: Astacidae). *Journal of Zoology* 173:525-538.
- Jamieson, G.S. 1993. Marine invertebrate conservation: evaluation of fisheries over-exploitation concerns. *American Zoologist* 33:551-567.
- Jamieson, G.S., A. Phillips and B.D. Smith. 1998. Implications of selective harvests in Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) fisheries. Pages 309-321 in G.S. Jamieson and A. Campbell (eds.). *North Pacific Symposium on Invertebrate Stock Assessment and Management*. Canadian Special Publication of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 125.
- Jayasankar, V. and T. Subramoniam. 1999. Antibacterial activity of seminal plasma of the mud crab *Scylla serrata* (Forsk.) *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 236:253-259.
- Jensen, P.C., J.M. Orensanz and D.A. Armstrong. 1996. Structure of the female reproductive tract in the Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*) and implications for the mating system. *Biological Bulletin* 190:336-349.
- Jeyalectumie, C. and T. Subramoniam. 1987. Biochemical composition of seminal secretions with special reference to LDH activity in the reproductive tissues of the field crab, *Paratelphusa hydrodromous*. *Experimental Biology* 46:231-236.
- Jeyalectumie, C. and T. Subramoniam. 1991. Biochemistry of seminal secretions of the crab *Scylla serrata* with reference to sperm metabolism and storage in the female. *Molecular Reproduction and Development* 30:44-55.
- Jivoff, P. 1995. The role of mate guarding, male size and male investment on individual reproductive success in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Ph.D. Dissertation. University of Maryland, College Park. 158 p.
- Jivoff, P. 1997a. The relative roles of predation and sperm competition on the duration of the post-copulatory association between the sexes in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 40:175-185.
- Jivoff, P. 1997b. Sexual competition among male blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Biological Bulletin* 193:368-380.
- Jivoff, P. and A.H. Hines. 1998a. Effect of female molt stage and sex ratio on courtship behavior of the

- blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Marine Biology* 131: 533-542.
- Jivoff, P. and A.H. Hines. 1998b. Female behaviour, sexual competition and mate guarding in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Animal Behaviour* 55:589-603.
- Johnson, K., R. Thornhill, L.J. David and M. Zuk. 1993. The direction of mother's and daughter's preferences and the heritability of male ornaments in red jungle fowl (*Gallus gallus*). *Behavioral Ecology* 4:254-259.
- Johnson, P.T. 1980. *Histology of the Blue Crab (Callinectes sapidus): A Model for the Decapoda*. Praeger Scientific, New York. 440 p.
- Johnson, P.T. and S.V. Otto. 1981. Histology of a bilateral gynandromorph of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun (Decapoda: Portunidae). *Biological Bulletin* 161:236-245.
- Jordan, S.J. 1998. The Blue Crab Fisheries of North America: Research, Conservation, and Management. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:367-587.
- Jormalainen, V. 1998. Precopulatory mate guarding in crustaceans: male competitive strategy and intersexual conflict. *Quarterly Review of Biology* 73:275-304.
- Kavaliars, M. and D.D. Colwell. 1995. Odours of parasitized males induce aversive responses in female mice. *Animal Behaviour* 50:1161-1169.
- Kendall, M.S., D.L. Wolcott, T.G. Wolcott and A.H. Hines. 2001. Reproductive potential of individual male blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, in a fished population: depletion and recovery of sperm number and seminal fluid. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 58:1168-1177.
- Kendall, M.S., D.L. Wolcott, T.G. Wolcott, and A.H. Hines. 2002. Influence of male size and mating history on sperm content of ejaculates of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 230: 235-240.
- Kendall, M.S. and T.G. Wolcott. 1999. The influence of male mating history on male-male competition and female choice in mating associations in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 239:23-32.
- Kennelly, S.J. and D. Watkins. 1994. Fecundity and reproductive period, and their relationship to catch rates of spanner crabs, *Ranina ranina*, off the east coast of Australia. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 14:146-150.
- Kennish, R. 1997. Seasonal patterns of food availability: influences on the reproductive output and body condition of the herbivorous crab *Grapsus albolineatus*. *Oecologia* 109:209-218.
- Knuckey, I.A. 1996. Maturity in male mud crabs, *Scylla serrata*, and the use of mating scars as a functional indicator. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:487-495.
- Kodric-Brown, A. and J.H. Brown. 1984. Truth in advertising: The kinds of traits favored by sexual selection. *American Naturalist* 124:309-323.
- Koga, T. and M. Murai. 1997. Size-dependent mating behaviours of male sand-bubbler crab, *Scopimera globosa*: alternative tactics in the life history. *Ethology* 103:578-587.
- Kuris, A.M. 1991. A review of patterns and causes of crustacean brood mortality. Pages 117-141 in A. Wenner and A. Kuris (eds.). *Crustacean Issues 7: Crustacean Egg Production*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- Kwei, E.A. 1978. Size composition, growth and sexual maturity of *Callinectes latimanus* (Rathbun) in two Ghanaian lagoons. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 64:151-175.
- Laufer, H. and J.S.B. Ahl. 1995. Mating behavior and methyl farnesoate levels in male morphotypes of the spider crab, *Libinia emarginata* (Leach). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 193:15-20.
- Laufer, H., D. Borst, F.C. Baker, C. Carrasco, M. Sinkus, C.C. Reuter, L.W. Tsai and D.S. Schooley. 1987. Identification of a juvenile hormone-like compound in a crustacean. *Science* 235:202-205.
- Laufer, H., D.W. Borst, C. Carrasco, F.C. Baker and D.A. Schooley. 1984. The detection of juvenile hormone in Crustacea. *American Zoologist* 24:33(Abstract).
- Lazaro-Chavez, E., F. Alvarez and C. Rosas. 1996. Records of *Loxothylacus texanus* (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala) parasitizing the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* in Tamiagua Lagoon, Mexico. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:105-110.
- Lee, S.Y. 1995. Cheliped size and structure: the evolution of a multi-functional decapod organ. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 193:161-176.
- Lee, S.Y. and R. Seed. 1992. Ecological implications of cheliped size in crabs: some data from *Carcinus maenas* and *Liocarcinus holsatus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 84:151-160.
- Leffler, C.W. 1972. Some effects of temperature on the growth and metabolic rate of juvenile blue crabs,

- Callinectes sapidus*, in the laboratory. Marine Biology 14:104-110.
- Leung-Trujillo, J.R. and A.L. Lawrence. 1987. Observations on the decline in sperm quality of *Penaeus setiferus* under laboratory conditions. Aquaculture 65:363-370.
- Levi, T., A. Barki, G. Hulata and I. Karplus. 1999. Mother-offspring relationships in the red-claw crayfish *Cherax quadricarinatus*. Journal of Crustacean Biology 19:477-484.
- Lipcius, R.N. 1985. Size-dependent reproduction and molting in spiny lobsters and other long-lived decapods. Pages 129-148 in A.M. Wenner (ed.). Crustacean Issues 3: Factors in Adult Growth. A.A. Balkema, Boston.
- Lipcius, R.N., M.L. Edwards, W.F. Herrnkind and S.A. Waterman. 1983. In situ mating behavior of the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus*. Journal of Crustacean Biology 3:217-222.
- Lipcius, R.N. and W.F. Herrnkind. 1982. Molt cycle alterations in behavior, feeding and diel rhythms of a decapod crustacean, the spiny lobster *Panulirus argus*. Marine Biology 68:241-252.
- Lipcius, R.N. and W. Stockhausen. 2002. Concurrent decline of the spawning stock, recruitment, larval abundance and size of the blue crab in Chesapeake Bay. Marine Ecology Progress Series 226:45-61.
- Lipcius, R.N. and W.A. Van Engel. 1990. Blue crab population dynamics in Chesapeake Bay: Variation in abundance (York River, 1972-1988) and stock-recruit functions. Bulletin of Marine Science 46:180-194.
- Mantelatto, F.L.M. and A. Fransozo. 1999. Reproductive biology and moulting cycle of the crab *Callinectes ornatus* (Decapoda, Portunidae) from the Ubatuba region, Sao Paulo, Brazil. Crustaceana 72:63-76.
- Markow, T.A. and P.F. Ankney. 1984. *Drosophila* males contribute to oogenesis in a multiple mating species. Science 224:302-303.
- Markow, T.A., M. Quaid and S. Kerr. 1978. Male mating experience and competitive courtship success in *Drosophila melanogaster*. Nature 276:821-822.
- Mason, J.C. 1970. Copulatory behavior of the crayfish, *Pacifastacus trowbridgii* (Stimpson). Canadian Journal of Zoology 48:969-976.
- McConaughy, J.R., D.F. Johnson, A.J. Provenzano and R.C. Maris. 1983. Seasonal distribution of larvae of *Callinectes sapidus* (Crustacea: Decapoda) in the waters adjacent to Chesapeake Bay. Journal of Crustacean Biology 3:582-591.
- McMullen, J.C. and H.T. Yoshihara. 1971. Deposition of mature eggs in unmated king crabs, *Paralithodes camtschatica* (Tilesius). Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 100:583-584.
- Medina, A. 1994. Spermiogenesis and sperm structure in the shrimp *Parapenaeus longirostris* (Crustacea: Dendrobranchiata): comparative aspects among decapods. Marine Biology 119:449-460.
- Millikin, M.R., G.N. Biddle, T.C. Siewicki, A.R. Fortner and P.H. Fair. 1980. Effects of various levels of dietary protein on survival, molting frequency and growth of juvenile blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*). Aquaculture 19:149-161.
- Millikin, M.R. and A.B. Williams. 1980. Synopsis of biological data on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. FAO Fisheries Synopsis 138, N.O.A.A. Technical Report NMFS 1. Washington, District of Columbia. 39 p.
- Minagawa, M., J.-R. Chiu, M. Kudo and F. Takashima. 1994. Male reproductive biology of the red frog crab, *Ranina ranina*, off Hachijojima, Izu Islands, Japan. Marine Biology 118:393-401.
- Morgan, S.G. 1996. Influence of tidal variation on reproductive timing. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 206:237-251.
- Morgan, S.G. and J.H. Christy. 1994. Plasticity, constraint, and optimality in reproductive timing. Ecology 75:2185-2203.
- Morgan, S.G. and J.H. Christy. 1995. Adaptive significance of the timing of larval release by crabs. American Naturalist 145:457-479.
- Morgan, S.G. and J.H. Christy. 1997. Planktivorous fishes as selective agents for reproductive synchrony. Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology 209:89-101.
- Morgan, S.G., J.W. Goy and J.D. Costlow. 1983. Multiple ovipositions from single matings in the mud crab *Rhithropanopeus harrisi*. Journal of Crustacean Biology 3:542-547.
- Nakashima, Y. 1995. Can small male shrimps achieve copulation in the presence of larger ones? Journal of Ethology 13:9-16.
- Nakatsuru, K. and D.L. Kramer. 1982. Is sperm cheap? Limited male fertility and female choice in the lemon tetra (Pisces, Characidae). Science 216:753-755.

- Newcombe, C.L., F. Campbell and A.M. Eckstine. 1949a. A study of the form and growth of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Growth* 13:71-96.
- Newcombe, C.L., M.D. Sandoz and R. Talbert-Rogers. 1949b. Differential growth and moulting characteristics of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 110:113-152.
- Nizyaev, S.A. and V.Y. Fedoseev. 1989. Disorders of the reproductive cycle in crab females of the genus *Paralithodes*. Pages 91-93 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs. Alaska Sea Grant. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Norman, C.P. 1996. Reproductive biology and evidence for hard-female mating in the Brachyuran crab *Thalassidroma sima* (Portunidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:656-662.
- Norman, C.P. and M.B. Jones. 1993. Reproductive ecology of the velvet swimming crab, *Necora puber* (Brachyura: Portunidae), at Plymouth. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 73:379-389.
- O'Brien, J. and P. Van Wyk. 1985. Effects of crustacean parasitic castrators (epicaridean isopods and rhizocephalan barnacles) on growth of crustacean hosts. Pages 191-218 in A.M. Wenner (ed.). *Crustacean Issues 3: Factors in Adult Growth*. A.A. Balkema, Boston.
- Oh, C.-W. and R.G. Hartnoll. 1999. Brood loss during incubation in *Philocheles trispinosus* (Decapoda) in Port Erin Bay, Isle of Man. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 19:467-476.
- Olmi, E.J.I. 1984. An adult female blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun (Decapoda, Portunidae) in proecdysis. *Crustaceana* 46:107-109.
- Olmi, E.J.I. and J.M. Bishop. 1983. Variations in total width-weight relationships of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, in relation to sex, maturity, molt stage, and carapace form. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 3:575-581.
- Orensanz, J.M. and V.F. Gallucci. 1988. Comparative study of postlarval life-history schedules in four sympatric species of *Cancer* (Decapoda: Brachyura: Cancridae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 8:187-220.
- Orensanz, J.M., A.M. Parma, D.A. Armstrong, J. Armstrong and P. Wardrup. 1995. The breeding ecology of *Cancer gracilis* (Crustacea: Decapoda: Cancridae) and the mating systems of cancrid crabs. *Journal of Zoology* 235:411-417.
- Otto, R.S., R.A. MacIntosh and P.A. Cumminskey. 1989. Fecundity and other reproductive parameters of female red king crab (*Paralithodes camtschatica*) in Bristol Bay and Norton Sound, Alaska. Pages 65-90 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs. Alaska Sea Grant. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1982. Metazoan symbionts of the blue crab. Pages 81-87 in H.M. Perry and W.A. Van Engel (eds.). *Proceedings of the Blue Crab Colloquium, October 16-19, 1979*. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission Publication 7. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Parker, G.A. 1974. Courtship persistence and female-guarding as male time investment strategies. *Behaviour* 48:157-184.
- Parker, G.A. 1978. Searching for mates. Pages 214-244 in J.R. Krebs and N.B. Davies (eds.). *Behavioural Ecology, An Evolutionary Approach*. Sinauer Associates. Sunderland, Massachusetts.
- Paul, A.J. 1984. Mating frequency and viability of stored sperm in the Tanner crab *Chionoecetes bairdi* (Decapoda, Majidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 4:205-211.
- Paul, J.M. and A.J. Paul. 1989a. Reproductive success of sublegal size male red king crab with access to multiple mates. Pages 37-50 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs, Alaska Sea Grant, Anchorage, Alaska.
- Paul, A.J. and J.M. Paul. 1989b. The size at the onset of maturity in male *Chionoecetes bairdi* (Decapoda, Majidae). Pages 95-103 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs. Alaska Sea Grant. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Paul, A.J. and J.M. Paul. 1992. Second clutch viability of *Chionoecetes bairdi* Rathbun (Decapoda, Majidae) inseminated only at the maturity molt. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 12:438-441.
- Paul, A.J. and J.M. Paul. 1995. Molting of functionally mature male *Chionoecetes bairdi* Rathbun (Decapoda: Majidae) and changes in carapace and chela measurements. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 15:686-692.
- Paul, A.J. and J.M. Paul. 1996. Observations on mating of multiparous *Chionoecetes bairdi* Rathbun (Decapoda:

- Majidae) held with different sizes of males and one-clawed males. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:295-299.
- Paul, A.J. and J.M. Paul. 1997. Breeding success of large male red king crab *Paralithodes camtschaticus* with multiparous mates. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 16:379-381
- Paul, A.J., J.M. Paul and W.E. Donaldson. 1995. Shell condition and breeding success in Tanner crabs. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 15:476-480.
- Perez, O.S. and D.R. Bellwood. 1989. Observations on the mating behaviour of the Indo-Pacific sandy shore crab *Matuta lunaris* (Forsk.) with notes on the reproductive behaviour of the Matutinae (Decapoda, Brachyura, Calappidae). *Crustaceana* 57:1-9.
- Perkins, H.C. 1971. Egg loss during incubation from offshore northern lobsters (Decapoda: Homaridae). *Fishery Bulletin* 69:451-453.
- Pinheiro, M.A.A. and A. Fransozo. 1998. Sexual maturity of the speckled swimming crab *Arenaeus cribrarius* (Lamarck, 1818) (Decapoda, Brachyura, Portunidae), in the Ubatuba littoral, Sao Paulo State, Brazil. *Crustaceana* 71:434-452.
- Powell, G.C., K.E. James and C.L. Hurd. 1974. Ability of male king crab, *Paralithodes camtschatica*, to mate repeatedly, Kodiak, Alaska, 1973. *Fishery Bulletin* 72:171-179.
- Prager, M.H., J.R. McConaughy, C.M. Jones and P.J. Geer. 1990. Fecundity of blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, in Chesapeake Bay: Biological, statistical and management considerations. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46:170-179.
- Provenzano, A.J., Jr., J.R. McConaughy, K.B. Philips, D.F. Johnson and J. Clark. 1983. Vertical distribution of first stage larvae of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, at the mouth of Chesapeake Bay. *Estuarine, Coastal and Shelf Science* 16:489-499.
- Pyle, R. and E. Cronin. 1950. The general anatomy of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. Chesapeake Biological Laboratory Publication 87. Solomons Island, Maryland. 40 p.
- Quackenbush, L.S. 1986. Crustacean endocrinology: A review. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43:2271-2282.
- Reid, D.G., P. Abello, C.G. Warman and E. Naylor. 1994. Size-related mating success in the shore crab *Carcinus maenas* (Crustacea: Brachyura). *Journal of Zoology* 232:397-407.
- Reid, D.M. and S. Corey. 1991. Comparative fecundity of decapod crustaceans, II: The fecundity of fifteen species of anomuran and brachyuran crabs. *Crustaceana* 61:175-189.
- Ridley, M. 1983. *The Explanation of Organic Diversity: The Comparative Method and Adaptations for Mating*. Clarendon Press, Oxford. 272 p.
- Ridley, M. and D.J. Thompson. 1985. Sexual selection of population dynamics in aquatic crustacea. Pages 409-422 in R.M. Sibly and R.H. Smith (eds.). *Behavioural Ecology: Ecological Consequences of Adaptive Behaviour*. Blackwell Scientific Publications, Oxford.
- Roberts, M.H., Jr. and A.T. Leggett, Jr. 1980. Egg extrusion as a kepone-clearance route in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Estuaries* 3:192-199.
- Robinson, B.W. and R.W. Doyle. 1985. Trade-off between male reproduction (amplexus) and growth in the amphipod *Gammarus lawrencianus*. *Biological Bulletin* 168:482-488.
- Rugolo, L.J., K.S. Knotts and A.M. Lange. 1998. Historical profile of the Chesapeake Bay blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) fishery. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:383-394.
- Rutowski, R.L., G.W. Gilchrist and B. Terkalian. 1987. Female butterflies mated with recently mated males show reduced reproductive output. *Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology* 20:319-322.
- Ryan, E.P. 1966. Pheromone: evidence in a decapod crustacean. *Science* 151:340-341.
- Ryan, E.P. 1967a. Structure and function of the reproductive system of the crab *Portunus sanguinolentus* (Herbst) (Brachyura: Portunidae) I. The male system. Pages 506-521 in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Crustacea*, Marine Biological Association of India.
- Ryan, E.P. 1967b. Structure and function of the reproductive system of the crab *Portunus sanguinolentus* (Herbst) (Brachyura: Portunidae) II. The female system. Pages 522-544 in *Proceedings of the Symposium on Crustacea*, Marine Biological Association of India.
- Sagi, A., J.S.B. Ahl, H. Danaee and H. Laufer. 1994. Methyl farnesoate levels on male spider crabs exhibiting active reproductive behavior. *Hormones and Behavior* 28:261-272.
- Saigusa, M. 1996. Two kinds of active factor in crab hatch

- water — ovigerous-hair stripping substance (OHSS) and a proteinase. *Biological Bulletin* 191:234-240.
- Saigusa, M. and H. Iwasaki. 1999. Ovigerous-hair stripping substance (OHSS) in an estuarine crab: purification, preliminary characterization, and appearance of the activity in the developing embryos. *Biological Bulletin* 197:174-187.
- Sainte-Marie, B. 1993. Reproductive cycle and fecundity of primiparous and multiparous female snow crab, *Chionoecetes opilio*, in the northwest Gulf of Saint Lawrence. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:2147-2156.
- Sainte-Marie, B. and C. Carriere. 1995. Fertilization of the second clutch of eggs of snow crab, *Chionoecetes opilio*, from females mated once or twice after their molt to maturity. *Fishery Bulletin* 93:759-764.
- Sainte-Marie, B. and F. Hazel. 1992. Moulting and mating of snow crabs, *Chionoecetes opilio* (O. Fabricius), in shallow waters of the northwestern Gulf of Saint Lawrence. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49:1282-1293.
- Sainte-Marie, B. and G.A. Lovrich. 1994. Delivery and storage of sperm at first mating of female *Chionoecetes opilio* (Brachyura: Majidae) in relation to size and morphometric maturity of male parent. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 14:508-521.
- Sainte-Marie, B., R. Raymond and J.-C. Brethes. 1995. Growth and maturation of the benthic stages of male snow crab, *Chionoecetes opilio* (Brachyura: Majidae). *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 52:903-924.
- Sainte-Marie, B., N. Urbani, J.-M. Sevigny, F. Hazel and U. Kuhnlein. 1999. Multiple choice criteria and the dynamics of assortative mating during the first breeding season of female snow crab *Chionoecetes opilio* (Brachyura, Majidae). *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 181:141-153.
- Sainte-Marie, G. and B. Sainte-Marie. 1998. Morphology of the spermatheca, oviduct, intermediate chamber, and vagina of the adult snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*). *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 76:1589-1604.
- Sainte-Marie, G. and B. Sainte-Marie. 1999a. Reproductive products in the adult snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*). I. Observations on spermiogenesis and spermatophore formation in the vas deferens. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 77:440-450.
- Sainte-Marie, G. and B. Sainte-Marie. 1999b. Reproductive products in the adult snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*). II. Multiple types of sperm cells and of spermatophores in the spermathecae of mated females. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 77:451-462.
- Salmon, M. 1983. Courtship, mating systems, and sexual selection in decapods. Pages 143-169 in S. Rebach and D.W. Dunham (eds.). *Studies in Adaptation: the Behavior of Higher Crustacea*. Wiley and Sons, New York.
- Schaffner, L.C. and R.J. Diaz. 1988. Distribution and abundance of overwintering blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, in the lower Chesapeake Bay. *Estuaries* 11:68-72.
- Schmidt, D. and D. Pengilly. 1989. Alternative red king crab fishery management practices: modelling the effects of varying size-sex restrictions and harvest rates. Pages 551-565 in A.S.G.C. Program (ed.). *International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs*. Alaska Sea Grant. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Seibt, U. and W. Wickler. 1979. The biological significance of the pair-bond in the shrimp *Hymenocera picta*. *Zier Tierpsychology* 50:166-179.
- Sekkelsten, G.I. 1988. Effect of handicap on mating success in male shore crabs *Carcinus maenas*. *Oikos* 51:131-134.
- Shields, J.D. 1991. The reproductive ecology and fecundity of *Cancer* crabs. Pages 193-213 in A. Wenner and A. Kuris (eds.). *Crustacean Issues 7: Crustacean Egg Production*. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- Shields, J.D. and F.E.I. Wood. 1993. Impact of parasites on the reproduction and fecundity of the blue sand crab *Portunus pelagicus* from Moreton Bay, Australia. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 92:159-170.
- Shirley, M.A., A.H. Hines and T.G. Wolcott. 1990. Adaptive significance of habitat selection by molting adult blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun) within a subestuary of central Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 140:107-119.
- Siddiqui, G. and M. Ahmed. 1992. Fecundities of some marine brachyuran crabs from Karachi (Pakistan). *Pakistan Journal of Zoology* 24:43-45.
- Skinner, D.M., D.E. Graham, C.A. Holland, D.L. Mykles, C. Soumoff and L.H. Yamaoka. 1985. Control of molting in crustacea. Pages 3-14 in A.M. Wenner (ed.). *Crustacean Issues 3: Factors in Adult Growth*. A.A. Balkema, Boston.
- Smith, B.D. and G.S. Jamieson. 1991. Possible consequences of intensive fishing for males on the mating

- opportunities of Dungeness crabs. Transactions of the American Fisheries Society 120:650-653.
- Smith, L.D. 1992. The impact of limb autotomy on mate competition in blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Oecologia* 89:494-501.
- Smith, R.L. 1984. Sperm Competition and the Evolution of Animal Mating Systems. Academic Press, New York. 661 p.
- Snedden, W.A. 1990. Determinants of male mating success in the temperate crayfish *Orconectes rusticus*: chela size and sperm competition. *Behaviour* 115:100-113.
- Soumoff, C. and D.M. Skinner. 1983. Ecdysteroid titers during the molt cycle of the blue crab resemble those of other crustacea. *Biological Bulletin* 165: 321-329.
- Steele, P. and T.M. Bert. 1994. Population ecology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, in a subtropical estuary: Population structure, aspects of reproduction, and habitat partitioning. Florida Marine Research Institute Publication 51. St. Petersburg, Florida. 24 p.
- Stein, R.A. 1976. Sexual dimorphism in crayfish chelae: functional significance linked to reproductive activities. *Canadian Journal of Zoology* 54:220-227.
- Stevens, B., W.E. Donaldson, J.A. Haaga and J.E. Munk. 1993. Morphometry and maturity of paired Tanner crabs, *Chionoecetes bairdi*, from shallow- and deepwater environments. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 50:1504-1516.
- Subramoniam, T. 1991. Chemical composition of spermatophores in decapod crustaceans. Pages 308-321 in R. Bauer and J.W. Martin (eds.). *Crustacean Sexual Biology*. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Subramoniam, T. 1993. Spermatophores and sperm transfer in marine crustaceans. *Advances in Marine Biology* 29:129-201.
- Sulkin, S.D., E.S. Branscomb and R.E. Miller. 1976. Induced winter spawning and culture of larvae of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Aquaculture* 8:103-113.
- Tagatz, M.E. 1965. The fishery for blue crabs in the St. Johns River, Florida, with special reference to fluctuation in yield between 1961 and 1962. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Special Scientific Report No. 501. St. Petersburg, Florida. 11 p.
- Tagatz, M.E. 1968a. Biology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, in the St. Johns River, Florida. *Fishery Bulletin* 67:17-33.
- Tagatz, M.E. 1968b. Growth of juvenile blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, in the St. Johns River, Florida. *Fishery Bulletin* 67:281-288.
- Tankersley, R.A., M.G. Wieber, M.A. Sigala and K.A. Kachurak. 1998. Migratory behavior of ovigerous blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* — evidence for selective tidal-stream transport. *Biological Bulletin* 195:168-173.
- Tankersley, R.A., T.A. Ziegler and K. Butler. In review. Spawning behavior of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*: Patterns of migration and timing of larval release. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*.
- Teytaud, A.R. 1971. The laboratory studies of sex recognition in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. Sea Grant Technical Bulletin No. 15. University of Miami Sea Grant. Miami, Florida. 63 p.
- Thompson, C.W., N. Hillgarth, M. Leu and H.E. McClure. 1997. High parasite load in house finches (*Carpodacus mexicanus*) is correlated with reduced expression of a sexually selected trait. *American Naturalist* 149:270-294.
- Trivers, R.L. 1972. Parental investment and sexual selection. Pages 136-179 in B. Campbell (ed.). *Sexual Selection and the Descent of Man, 1871-1971*. Aldine Press, Chicago, Illinois.
- Turner, H.V. 2000. Behavior and growth in post-copulatory female blue crabs. M.S. thesis. Department of Marine, Earth and Atmospheric Sciences. North Carolina State University, Raleigh. 88p.
- Turner, H.V., D.L. Wolcott, T.G. Wolcott and A.H. Hines. 2003. Post-mating behavior, intramolt growth, and onset of migration to Chesapeake Bay spawning grounds by adult female blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 295: 107-130.
- Uma, K. and T. Subramoniam. 1979. Histochemical characteristics of spermatophore layers of *Scylla serrata* (Forsk.) (Decapoda: Portunidae). *International Journal of Invertebrate Reproduction* 1:31-40.
- UNESCO 1985. The International System of Units (SI) in Oceanography. Technical Paper in Marine Science 45. 124 p.
- Uphoff, J.H. 1998. Stability of the blue crab stock in Maryland's portion of Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:519-528.
- Urbani, N., B. Sainte-Marie, J.-M. Sevigny, D. Zadmorny and U. Kuhnlein. 1997. Sperm competition and paternity assurance during the first breeding period

- of female snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) (Brachyura: Majidae). Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 55:1104-1113.
- Van Engel, W.A. 1958. The blue crab and its fishery in Chesapeake Bay: reproduction, early development, growth and migration. Commercial Fisheries Review 20(6):6-17.
- Van Engel, W.A. 1990. Development of the reproductively functional form in the male blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Bulletin of Marine Science 46:13-22.
- Villavaso, E.J. 1975. Functions of the spermathecal muscle of the boll weevil, *Anthonomus grandis*. Journal of Insect Physiology 21:1275-1278.
- Waddy, S.L. and D.E. Aiken. 1991. Mating and insemination in the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*. Pages 126-144 in R.T. Bauer and J.W. Martin (eds.). Crustacean Sexual Biology. Columbia University Press, New York.
- Ward, P.I. 1986. A comparative field study of the breeding behaviour of a stream and a pond population of *Gammarus pulex* (Amphipoda). Oikos 46:29-36.
- Ward, P.I. 1998. A possible explanation for cryptic female choice in the yellow dung fly, *Scathophaga stercoraria* (L.). Ethology 104:97-110.
- Wenner, E.L. 1989. Incidence of insemination in female blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*. Journal of Crustacean Biology 9:587-594.
- Wickham, D.E. 1986. Epizootic infestations by nemertean brood parasites on commercially important crustaceans. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 43:2295-2302.
- Wilber, D.H. 1989. The influence of sexual selection and predation on the mating and post-copulatory guarding behavior of stone crabs (Xanthidae, Menippe). Behavioral Ecology and Sociobiology 24:445-451.
- Williams, A.B. 1971. A ten-year study of meroplankton in North Carolina estuaries: Annual occurrence of some brachyuran developmental stages. Chesapeake Science 12:53-61.
- Williams, A.B. 1984. Shrimps, Lobsters, and Crabs of the Atlantic Coast of the Eastern United States, Maine to Florida. Smithsonian Institution Press. Washington, District of Columbia. 550 p.
- Wolcott, T.G. and A.H. Hines. 1989. Ultrasonic biotelemetry of muscle activity from free-ranging marine animals: A new method for studying foraging by blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*). Biological Bulletin 176:50-56.
- Wolcott, T.G. and A.H. Hines. 1990. Ultrasonic telemetry of small-scale movements and microhabitat selection by molting blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*). Bulletin of Marine Science 46:83-94.
- Zahavi, A. 1977. The cost of honesty (further remarks on the Handicap Principle). Journal of Theoretical Biology 67:603-605.
- Ziegler, T.A., P.N. Pochelon and R.A. Tankersley. In review. Entrainment of the larval release rhythm of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* by step changes in salinity and the light:dark cycle. Marine Ecology Progress Series.
- Zohar, S. and J.C. Holmes. 1998. Pairing success of male *Gammarus lacustris* infected by two acanthocephalans: a comparative study. Behavioral Ecology 9:206-211.
- Zucker, N. 1984. Delayed courtship in the fiddler crab *Uca musica terspichores*. Animal Behaviour 32:735-742.

## Chapter 8

---

# Diseases, Parasites, and Other Symbionts

JEFFREY D. SHIELDS AND ROBIN M. OVERSTREET

*And this great structural diversity [of marine life] is paralleled by habits and ways of life which are often bizarre to the point of fantasy. Against such a background, it is not surprising that the whole spectrum of animal associations, from the obviously casual to the intimately complex, can be seen.*

R.V. Gotto (1969)

### INTRODUCTION

We present a critical review of the microbial diseases, parasites, and other symbionts of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. Previous reviews have provided brief synopses of blue crab diseases (Messick and Sinderman 1992; Noga et al. 1998), overviews and synthesis of crustacean diseases in general (Couch 1983; Johnson 1983; Overstreet 1983; Brock and Lightner 1990; Meyers 1990), or aspects of specific parasitic taxa (Couch and Martin 1982; Overstreet 1982; Bradbury 1994). Infectious diseases of blue crabs have received far less attention than those of the intensively cultured eastern oyster (*Crassostrea virginica*) or the penaeid shrimps, primarily because of differences in resource management as well as the dramatic detrimental influences of protozoal and viral diseases in the latter hosts, respectively. Nonetheless, given the appropriate environmental conditions, several pathogenic agents (e.g., viruses, *Vibrio* spp., *Hematodinium perezii*, *Paramoeba perniciosa*, *Loxothylacus texanus*) have the capacity to severely affect blue crab fisheries. Several bacteria and a few parasites (e.g., *Vibrio* spp., microphallid trematodes) represent minor human health concerns, and a few bacteria (*Listeria monocytogenes*, *Clostridium botulinum*) represent safety hazards to the seafood industry. In

addition, several symbionts (e.g., *Carcinonemertes carcinophila*, *Octolasmis muelleri*) may serve as markers of host biology by indicating migration or molting patterns, and one syndrome, shell disease, may even serve as a useful indicator of poor water quality associated with pollution.

Our synthesis is meant to show the gaps in our understanding of the primary diseases of the blue crab and guide future work on their ecological influences and their pathological processes in the host. Aspects of the immune system of the blue crab are discussed in relation to selected diseases with the caveat that immune functions are poorly understood in the Crustacea in general.

Throughout the chapter the term "symbiont" is used broadly as an organism in some form of close or intimate association with its host (Overstreet 1978). "Symbiosis" means "living together," and we view it as spanning the gamut of disease, parasitic, commensalistic, mutualistic, and phoretic, but not predatory, relationships. A "disease" imparts abnormal function within the host. "Pathogens" cause disease by damaging physiological functions within the host. "Parasites" may or may not be pathogens that cause disease, but they have the potential to produce a negative effect on the host, especially in heavy infections. "Hyperparasitism," a second order para-

sitism, signifies the condition when one parasite infects another. A "facultative symbiont" is not physiologically dependent on a host but can establish a relationship with it when the opportunity occurs. It contrasts with an "obligate symbiont," which has a physiological dependency on its host. The terms "infection" and "infestation" refer to internal and external invasion of the host by endo- and ectosymbionts, respectively. "Commensalism" and "phoresy" are relationships where the symbiont derives benefit, but the host is not affected by the association. Commensalism results when the symbiont shares nutritional resources or a living space with the host. Phoresy results when the symbiont uses the host for transportation. An "epibiont" is an organism that lives on the external surface of the host. In "mutualism," both the symbiont and the host benefit from the association. These definitions represent a continuum that exists among symbiotic associations.

Standard parasitological terms were defined by Margolis et al. (1982) and updated by Bush et al. (1997). Briefly, "prevalence" is the number of infected hosts divided by the total number of hosts examined, usually expressed as a percentage. "Intensity" is the number of parasites infecting a host, with "mean intensity" representing the mean number of parasites per infected host. "Density" refers to the number of parasites per unit of host or habitat measured in area, volume, or weight (e.g., parasites per ml hemolymph), and is often used with bacterial and protozoal agents. An "epizootic," or "epidemic" if related to people, is an outbreak of a disease, usually expressed as a large increase in prevalence or intensity of infection in the host population. When occurring over a wide geographic area, such an epizootic is referred to as a "panzootic." An "enzootic," or native, disease is one caused by factors consistently present in the affected host population, environment, or region.

The first reported symbionts of the blue crab were the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* by Boschma (1933), the fungus *Lagenidinium callinectes* by Couch (1942), and the nemertean worm

*Carcinonemertes carcinophila* by Humes (1942). The late 1960s and early 1970s saw the advent of scientific interest in diseases of the blue crab, especially as crab fisheries became more fully exploited. With the expansion of the softshell industry has come an increased awareness of the role of diseases in the short-term culture of the blue crab and their negative effects on the fisheries. Blue crabs are now known to be infected by a large, disparate fauna comprised of viruses, bacteria, fungi, protozoa, helminths, and other crustaceans. Most of the parasites and diseases are relatively benign and cause little pathological alteration in the crab host. Several, however, cause considerable alteration and occasionally fulminate into epizootics, or outbreaks, resulting in crab mortalities. Unlike dead fish that float, dead crabs generally sink, hence large mortalities often go unnoticed or underreported. The true influence of several diseases, therefore, may be difficult to assess without intensive sampling in enzootic locations.

## VIRAL INFECTIONS

Other than those from some penaeid shrimps, viral infections in the blue crab are some of the better known from a marine invertebrate host. These blue crab infections are known primarily from descriptive ultrastructural studies by Johnson (e.g., 1986a). There are seven or eight reported viruses infective to *C. sapidus* along the Atlantic Coast, with at least two occurring in the Gulf of Mexico. Three species are lethal and two are found concurrently with other viruses, with strong experimental evidence indicating a synergistic pathogenic effect. The identification and characterization of the viruses infecting crabs are less well established than those infecting shrimps, perhaps because there is less economic incentive to culture crabs than to rear penaeid shrimps. However, when one of the shrimp viruses is introduced to the blue crab, it can produce an infection and induce mortality. In addition to hosting viruses that are apparently specific to the blue crab and its relatives, the blue crab can also accumulate human enteric viruses.

## DNA Viruses

### Bi-facies Virus (BFV)

#### Biology

Bi-facies virus, formerly referred to as herpes-like virus (HLV), is a dsDNA, enveloped virus that is extracellular or in the nucleus or cytoplasm of hemocytes and hemopoietic cells (Fig. 1A); it was originally described by Johnson (1976c). Initially considering the virus to be a herpes-like virus, Johnson (1988) altered her view because herpes viruses become enveloped after — rather than before — leaving the nucleus, as in BFV. Bonami and Lightner (1991) still considered the virus to be HLV and related it to Herpesviridae. The virus may also infect connective tissue and epithelial cells of the gill, but it has not been observed in the skeletal muscle, heart, gut epithelium, gonad, or nervous tissues. Infected cells have hypertrophied nuclei with Feulgen-positive granules or homogeneously stained nuclei. Such infected cells may also contain Feulgen-negative inclusions in both nuclei and cytoplasm. When the hemocytes lyse, free refractile virus and lysed cellular debris can fill the hemolymph, producing a diagnostic chalky white hemolymph that does not gel when exposed to air.

The complete development of Bi-facies virus occurs in the nucleus, where this hexagonal virus has two types of development leading to two final forms. The enveloped Type A particles (Fig. 1B) with two envelopes (face to face) measure 197 to 233 nm in diameter and the Type B particles (Fig. 1C) with just one envelope measure 174 to 191 nm (Johnson 1988).

#### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

Other than from captive stocks, Bi-facies virus is known only from Assawoman, Delaware, and Chincoteague bays on the east coast of the USA. In those locations, the prevalence of infection in a natural population of juveniles has been as high as 13% (Johnson 1983).

Once the nucleus of an infected cell hypertrophies and lyses, the hemocyte becomes dysfunc-

tional and necrotic. The advanced condition probably causes the death of infected crabs, but the condition is not necessarily a stress-related disease. When hemolymph from a moribund crab was injected into healthy crabs or infected tissue was fed to such a crab, death resulted 30 to 40 d later (Johnson 1978), much sooner than that for naturally infected individuals. Naturally infected crabs may survive for at least 60 d (Johnson 1983). Healthy juveniles maintained in separate containers supplied with water from a common source containing infected individuals developed disease that often resulted in mortality. Infected crabs appeared healthy until right before death when they became inactive and stopped feeding.

A similar “herpes-like” virus from the bladder and antennal gland of the Alaskan blue king crab *Paralithodes platypus* has been implicated in a decline of the host population and perhaps the populations of two related crabs in the Bering Sea (Sparks and Morado 1986).

#### Future Research

Because of the pathogenic nature of Bi-facies virus, there is a need to establish its geographic range, hosts, and effects on host population. There is also a need to characterize better the virus by use of biochemical and biophysical features.

### Baculovirus A (Baculo-A)

#### Biology

Baculovirus-A is actually a bacilliform virus or nudibaculovirid. It is a nonoccluded, rod-shaped, enveloped virus that infects juvenile and adult blue crabs along the Atlantic coast and perhaps throughout the range of the crab. It infects the nuclei of hepatopancreatic epithelium (Fig. 2A, B), causing hypertrophy, with the nucleus usually reaching twice its normal size and weakly staining Feulgen-positive. The trilaminar enveloped dsDNA virion measures about 260 to 300 × 60 to 70 nm; with the nucleocapsid, it measures 240 to 254 × 43 nm. Virions occur in ordered paracrystalline arrays along the nuclear membrane (Johnson 1976a).

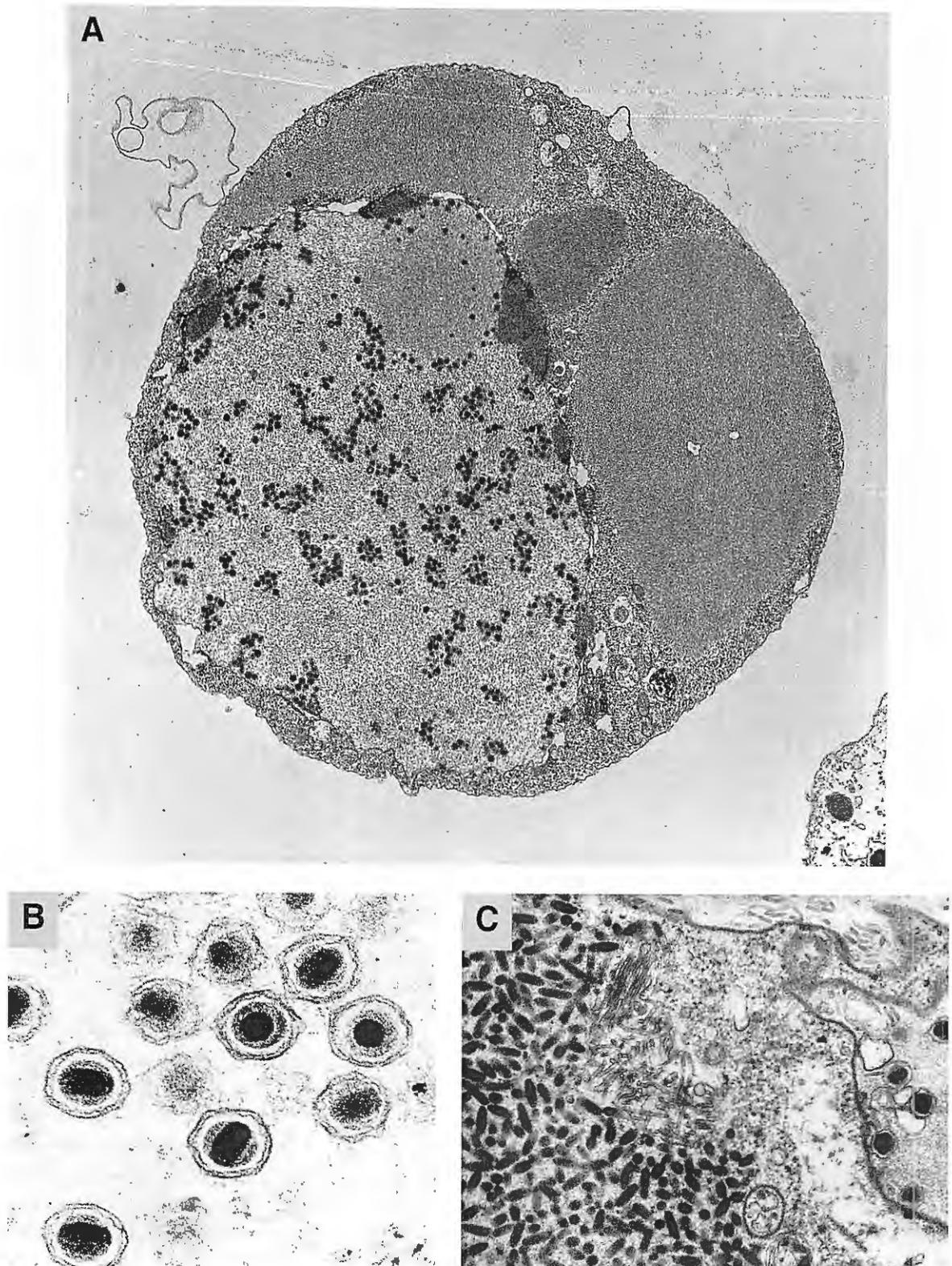


Figure 1. Bi-facies virus (BFV). (A) Infected hemocyte with large viral induced inclusions in both cytoplasm and nucleus. From Johnson (1988). (B) Type-A mature particle showing electron-dense core bound by electron-dense sphere, which in turn is surrounded by an inner and outer membrane. From Overstreet (1978). (C) Type-B mature particle showing single envelope. Note mass of rods (perhaps core of undeveloped BFV) in cytoplasmic material associated with fixed phagocyte. Note small rhabdo-like virus in same cell. From Johnson (1988).

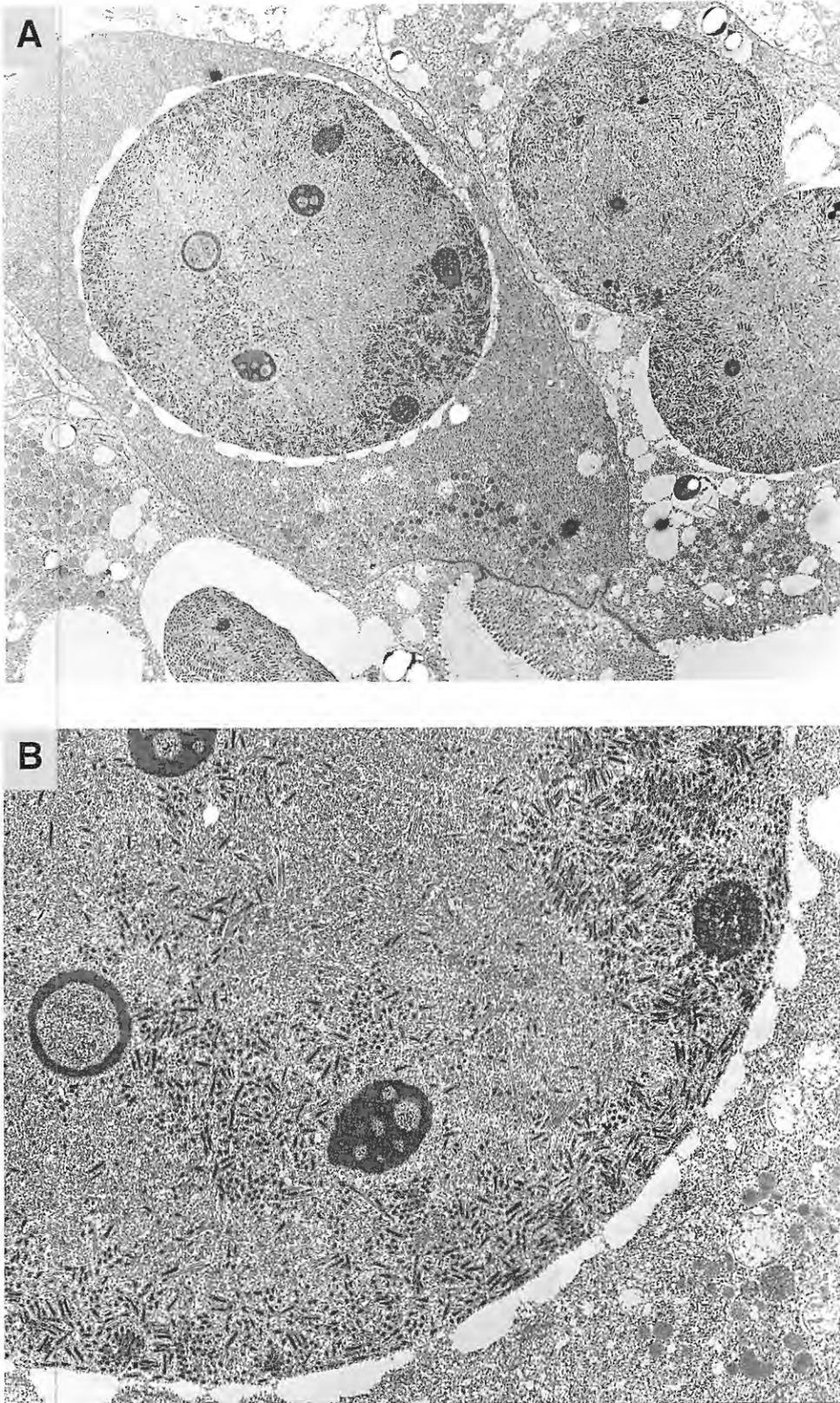


Figure 2. Baculovirus A (Baculo-A) in nuclei of hepatopancreatic epithelium. (A) One of two cells is binucleate and all nuclei exhibit remains of nucleoli in addition to the mature virions. (B) Close-up of (A). From same material as reported by Johnson (1983).

### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Johnson (1983) thought that Baculo-A might be the most ubiquitous of all the blue crab viruses. Its prevalence typically ranged from 4 to 20% in all stages of the molt cycle of the blue crabs between Long Island Sound, Connecticut, and Chesapeake Bay, though Johnson (1983) reported 52% prevalence in one collection from Chincoteague Bay, Virginia. Johnson (1976a) found the agent in all collections from crab populations in low to high salinity locations. However, there was no indication that any infected crab was harmfully affected. Nevertheless, microscopical signs of focal infection were observed; hypertrophied nuclei occurred most commonly in absorptive cells (reserve cells, or R-cells) and less often in secretory (B-cells) and fibrillar (F-cells) cells of infected crabs.

### ***Future Research***

Research might show that larval crabs are affected or even killed by Baculo-A. For example, an occluded baculovirus typically kills larval and post-larval penaeids but seldom older individuals (Overstreet 1994). The apparently nonoccluded "tau" virus of the green crab *Carcinus maenas*, which may be related to Baculo-A, kills its crab host (Bazin et al. 1974). Feeding or injection can experimentally transmit both the occluded and nonoccluded agents. Because Johnson (1983) thought Baculo-A might be the most ubiquitous of all the crab viruses, blue crabs from the Gulf of Mexico surely should be surveyed for this as well as other viruses.

## **Baculovirus B (Baculo-B)**

### ***Biology***

The nonoccluded Baculo-B virus exhibits similarities to Baculo-A, but it infects hemocytes and hemopoietic cells, often producing diagnostic hyperchromatic areas in the center of the nucleus (Johnson 1983, 1986a). Nuclear and cellular hypertrophy is not as marked as in cells infected with BFV or Baculo-A, but the cells stain more strongly with Feulgen. The infected hemopoietic cells and hemo-

cytes exhibit pale, hypertrophied nuclei that can be either homogeneous or rimmed with chromatin, occasionally with hyperchromatic areas in the center. Virions mature after the nucleus becomes hypertrophied. The enveloped virions appear ovoid, measuring about 100 × 335 nm with tapered and rounded ends; developing virions are associated with intranuclear vesicles as has been observed in the hemocytes and some connective tissue cells of *Carcinus maenas* (see Bazin et al. 1974), rather than long tubule-like structures as in Baculo-A. Virions occur in ordered arrays in the nucleoplasm. The cytoplasm becomes a narrow rim around the nucleus with few or no granules. Mature granulocytes are apparently not infected. Once a nucleus is infected, it ruptures and the virions invade the cytoplasm and then disperse into the extracellular space upon lysis of the cell.

### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Infections occur at least in Chesapeake Bay, Maryland, and its tributaries and in Chincoteague Bay, Virginia. Experimentally infected crabs became sick, but at least one was infected with other viruses (RhVA and EHV) (Johnson 1983). Infections are not known to harm naturally-infected crabs.

### ***Future Research***

The pathogenic effect of the virus on the blue crab, especially on larvae and young juveniles, needs to be determined. As with Baculo-A, biochemical and biophysical data are needed. The lack of infection in granulocytes is intriguing. The specificity of Baculo-B for certain hemocyte-types should be further examined.

## **RNA Viruses**

### **Reo-like Virus (RLV)**

### ***Biology***

Reo-like virus, a nonoccluded member of the Type I Reoviridae, infects primarily hemocytes, hemopoietic tissues, and glial cells (Fig. 3A, B). Vari-

ous other ectodermally and mesodermally derived tissues such as epidermis, gill, bladder, blood vessel endothelium, Y-organ, and connective tissue cells, including fixed phagocytes, can also be infected (Johnson 1983). Originally placed incorrectly in Picornaviridae, this reovirus has icosahedral virions. The virion is a nonenveloped dsRNA that measures 55 to 60 nm in cross-section and occurs in the cytoplasm, producing Feulgen-negative inclusions and increased cytoplasmic volume. These inclusions, basophilic and angulate to rounded in shape, constitute paracrystalline arrays of virus particles as well as sinuous proteinaceous filaments 20 to 30 nm in diameter (Fig. 3C, D). Infected hemocytes invade the glia of the brain and thoracic ganglia, which become necrotic. Because of this tissue destruction, the crab becomes sluggish and exhibits tremor and ultimately paralysis (Johnson 1983).

Based on what is known about the virus, it may be the same as that found in the harbor crab *Liocarcinus depurator* (as *Macropipus depurator*) from the Mediterranean Sea (Hukuhara and Bonami 1991).

#### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Reo-like virus has been found commonly in juvenile and adult crabs from Chincoteague and Chesapeake bays, where it was associated with mortalities (Johnson and Bodammer 1975; Johnson 1983, 1984). Infected crabs occurred in high and low salinity habitats.

Also present in RLV-infected crabs was Rhabdo-like virus A (RhVA), which seemed to produce a synergistic response (Fig. 4) in the resulting glial necrosis and paralysis (Johnson 1983, 1984). Other viruses can also be present in RLV-infected crabs, such as another rhabdo-like virus, Baculo-A, and Baculo-B. The association between RLV and each of those viruses requires investigation. When hemolymph infected with RLV plus RhVA was injected into healthy naïve crabs, those crabs died in as little as 3 to 4 d for pre- or postmolt individuals and 11 d for intermolt individuals. When crabs were administered infected tissues orally, it took 12 to 32 d for the intermolt crabs to

die (Johnson 1978, 1983, 1986a). The virus can probably also enter by other routes, and the resulting infection represents a potential threat to crabs in shedding-tank systems. Diagnosis usually consists of examination of hemocytes or hemopoietic tissues of sluggish crabs possessing hemolymph that either will not clot or that exhibits a reduced clotting rate. In many cases, the exoskeleton becomes discolored, and the gills of the crab turn a reddish to brownish color.

#### ***Future Research***

Reo-like virus infects juveniles and adults in culture, but its prevalence in nature has not been established. The virus needs to be better characterized.

### **Rhabdo-like Virus A (RhVA)**

#### ***Biology***

Rhabdo-like virus A probably occurs as a ubiquitous virus in the blue crab along both the Atlantic and Gulf of Mexico coasts. This small virus measures 20 to 30 nm × 110 to 170 nm in bacilliform stages with rounded ends or 20 to 30 nm × up to 600 nm long in a filamentous flexuous stage (Jahromi 1977). It buds into the endoplasmic reticulum, infecting glial cells of ganglia and large nerves as well as hemocytes, hemopoietic tissue, connective tissues, and epithelium other than that of the alimentary tract and antennal gland. Rhabdo-like virus A infects similar sites as Reo-like virus. It does not infect axons or striated muscle (Johnson 1978, 1983), but it does infect the mandibular organ. Initially, the virus was incorrectly reported from the ecdysal gland, and consequently it was originally called EGV2 (Yudin and Clark 1978, 1979).

#### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Rhabdo-like virus A may exemplify a virus associated with host stress. Infected crabs (Figs. 1C, 3A) usually exhibited disease when they had been maintained under stressful laboratory conditions or were infected with other viruses (RLV, EHV, CBV, BaculoB, or HLV) (Johnson 1983). Those not

infected with other viruses or not under stress apparently do not exhibit disease. Infection by RhVA produced no pathological signs visible with the light microscope. As indicated above, sick crabs infected with RLV had a mixed infection with RhVA (Figs. 3A, 4). Experimentally, an injected inoculum of both of those viruses can kill a crab in as little as 3 d. The taxonomic relationship with a similar virus in *Carcinus mediterraneus* from the Mediterranean coast of France is uncertain (Mari 1987).

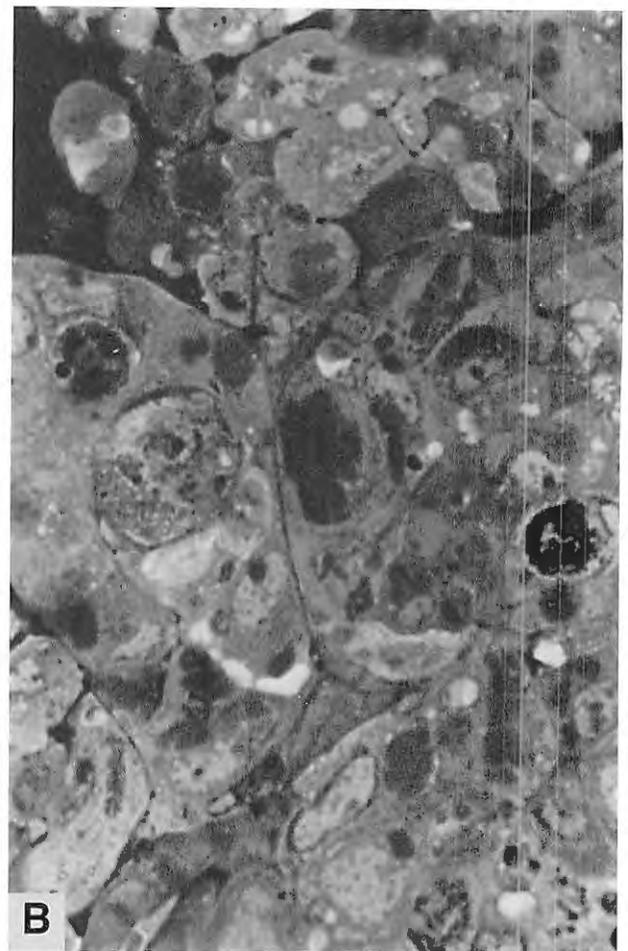
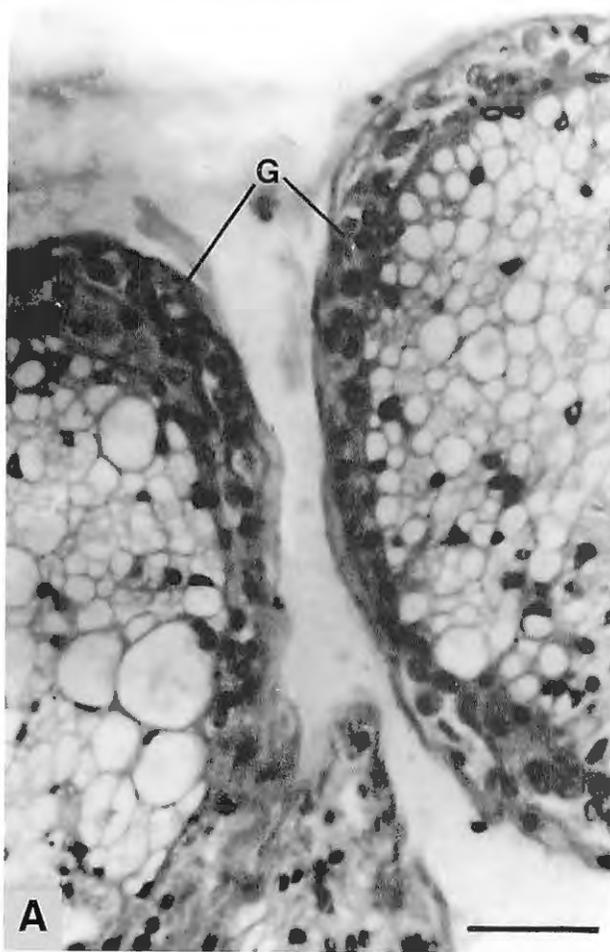
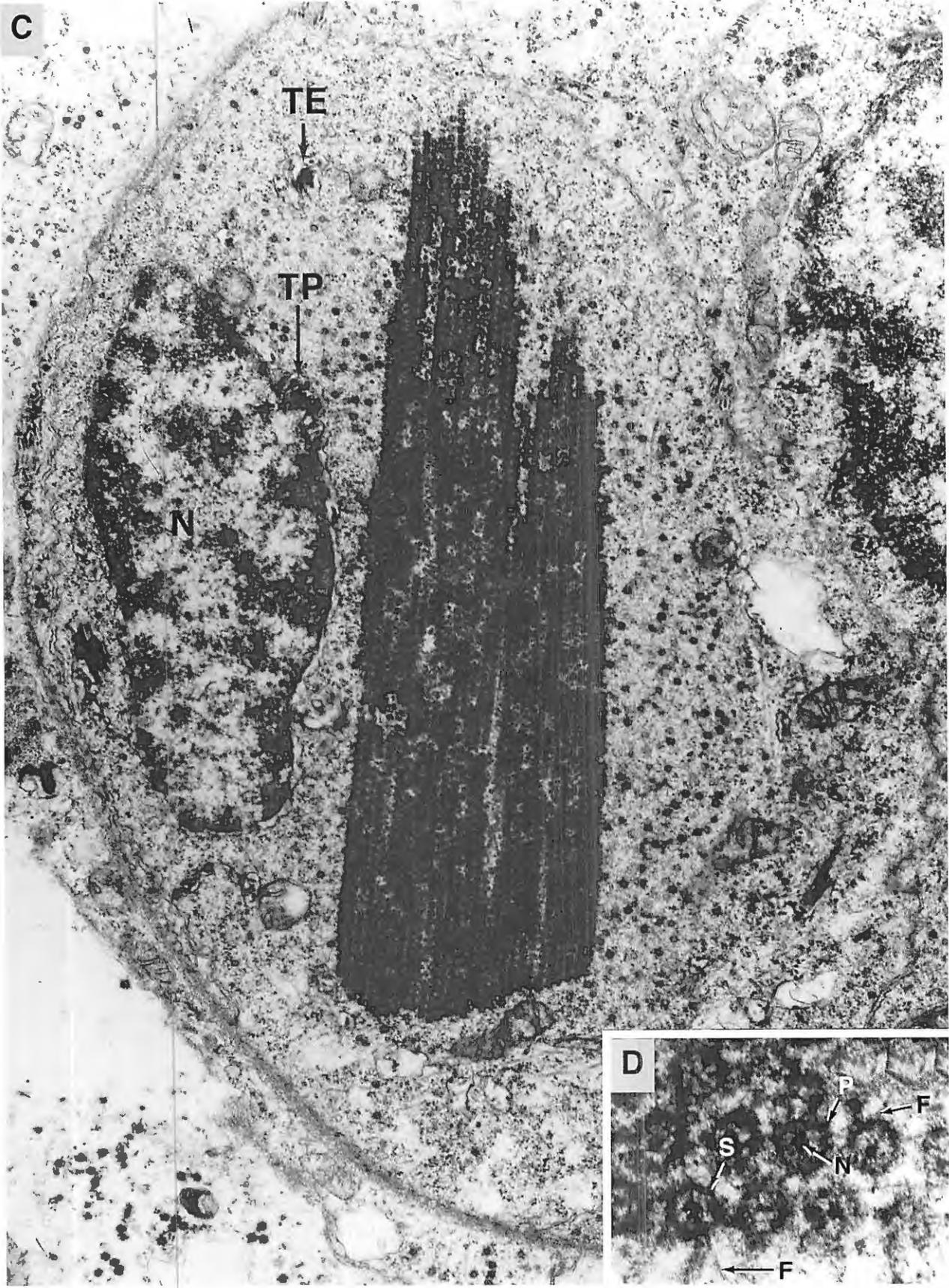


Figure 3. Reo-like virus (RLV). Above: (A) Cross-section of large nerve with hemocytes present in necrotic glial area [G]; tissue also infected with RhVA. From Johnson (1984). (B) Epoxy-embedded hemopoietic tissue, toluidine blue stain, exhibiting darkly staining crystalline inclusion. Opposite page: (C) Ultrastructure of cytoplasmic inclusion of viral particles, associated with atypical tubules in perinuclear cistern [TP] of nucleus [N] and in endoplasmic reticulum cistern [TE]. (D) Insert shows close-up of virus with cytoplasmic fibrils [F], nucleoid-like density [N], projections [P], and outer wall subunits [S]. (B), (C), (D) from Johnson and Bodammer (1975). Bar in (A) = 20  $\mu$ m.

### Rhabdo-like Virus B (RhVB)

#### Biology

Rhabdo-like virus B, originally called EGV1 for "ecdysal gland virus 1," has been reported once (Yudin and Clark 1978). The reported size was 50 to 70 nm  $\times$  100 to 170 nm, or much wider than RhVA. The enveloping membrane exhibited surface projections. The virus occurred extracellularly under the basal lamina of the mandibular organ in crabs from the Gulf of Mexico.



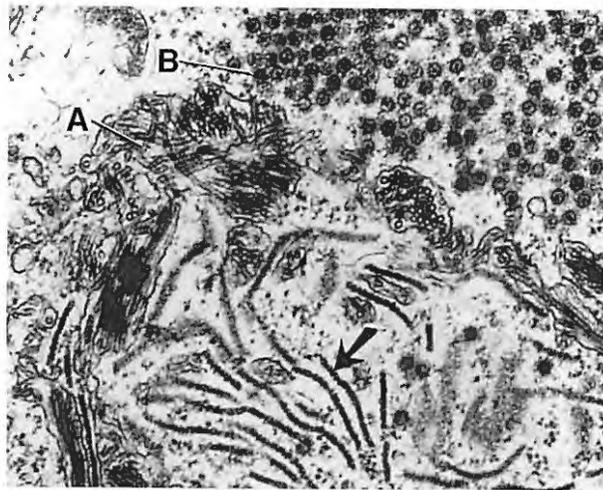


Figure 4. Rhabdo-like virus A (RhVA) [A] in endoplasmic reticulum of cell additionally infected with reo-like virus (RLV) [B]. The sinuous strands (arrow) are associated with the development of RLV. From Johnson (1984).

### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Rhabdo-like virus B occurred in 3% of 60 mandibular organs of crabs from the Gulf of Mexico examined by transmission electron microscopy (TEM). None of the infected crabs appeared sick. In one case, RhVA co-occurred with RhVB and the viral particles developed in the interlamellar space of the nuclear envelope, forming various kinds of clusters in the cytoplasm (Yudin and Clark 1978).

### ***Future Research***

The status of RhVB requires investigation. It is important to know what this virus is before an effort is spent on determining its host range, prevalence of infection, host specificity, and means of infection. With improved molecular techniques, RhVB may be more easily studied and classified.

## **Enveloped Helical Virus (EHV)**

### ***Biology***

Enveloped helical virus is another wide ssRNA virus. It is an extracellular virus usually associated with the basal lamina or lying between the basal lamina and plasma membrane of hemocytes, or cells

of hemopoietic tissue, or certain other connective tissue cells (Fig. 5). Johnson and Farley (1980) tentatively associated it with Paramyxoviridae and Orthomyxoviridae, but Johnson (1986a) later considered it to be a rhabdo-like virus. The virus is either ovoid (approximately  $105 \times 194$  nm) or bacilliform ( $105 \times$  up to 300 nm long). Like a similarly appearing virus from the Y-organ of *Carcinus maenas*, it buds virions through the plasma membrane and has flexuous nucleocapsids and granular areas of development in the cytoplasm of cells (Johnson 1983). Projections from EHV occur on the outer surface of the envelope. Mature virions bud through the plasma membrane where they occur extracellularly (Fig. 5B, C).

### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Johnson and Farley (1980) found this virus in crabs from Chincoteague and Chesapeake bays and the east coast of Florida. They found it only with TEM and only concurrent with other viruses. No evidence presently exists linking an infection with ill health. Multiple infections, however, are common (Fig. 5A).

### ***Future Research***

There is a need to characterize this virus as well as determine host range, prevalence of infection, host specificity, association with other viruses, and means of infection. Also, in spite of the purported difference in size between EHV and RhVB in the blue crab, perhaps EHV and RhVB are the same virus.

## **Chesapeake Bay Virus (CBV)**

### ***Biology***

Chesapeake Bay virus is a ssRNA, nonenveloped, icosahedral, picorna-like virus about 30 nm in diameter that occurs in the cytoplasm of ectodermally derived cells (Johnson 1978, 1983). It occurs in neurosecretory cells (Fig. 6A), but not glial cells, as well as in the epidermis and in the epithelium of the gill (Fig. 6B), bladder, foregut, and hindgut of crabs from Chesapeake Bay. It has also been observed in hemocytes and hemopoietic tissue. Hypertrophied

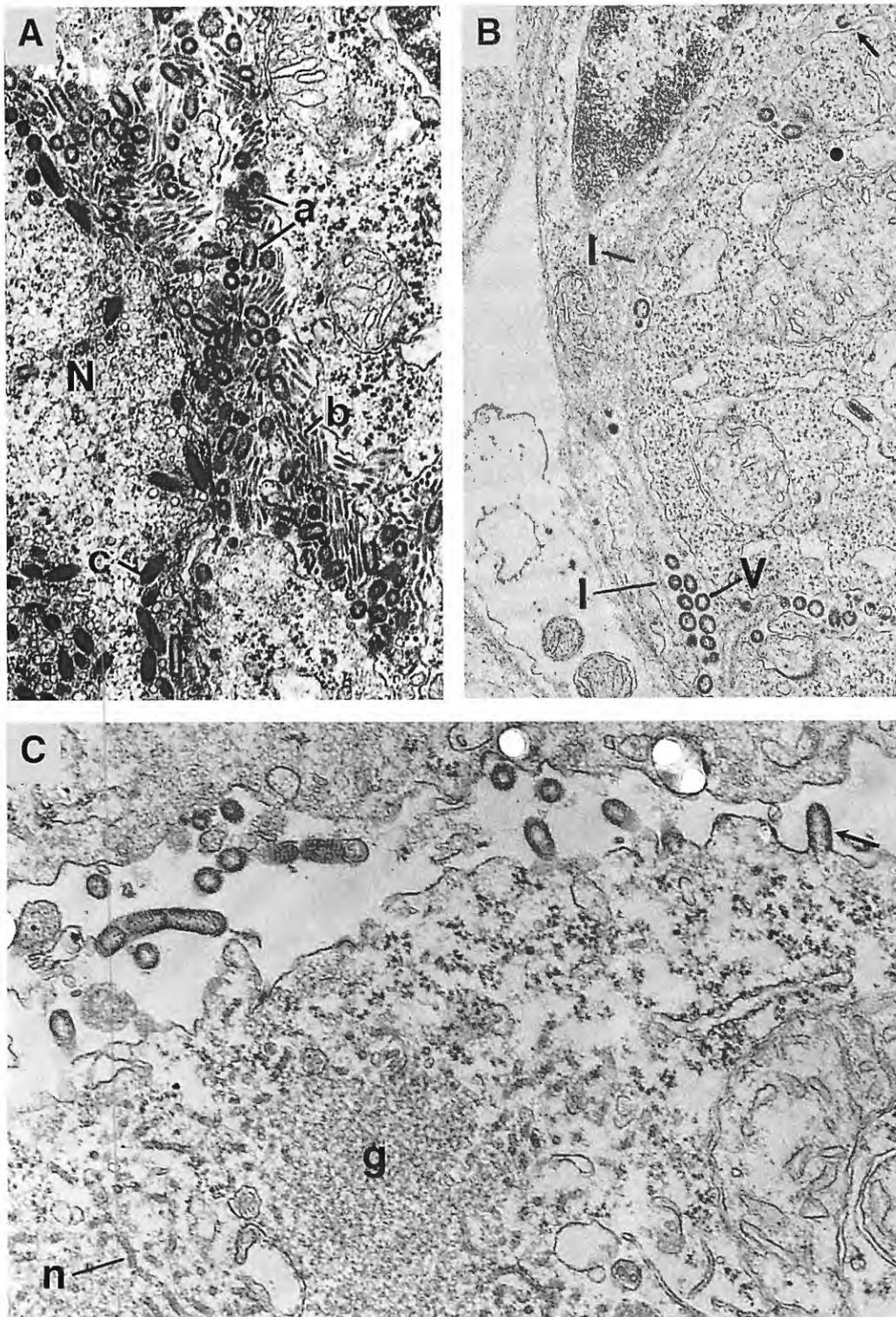


Figure 5. Enveloped helical virus (EHV). (A) Infection with the enveloped EHV [a] as well as the rhabdo-like virus RhVA [b] occurring in the extracellular space, while nucleus [N] contains the baculovirus Baculo-B [c]. (B) Infected hemopoietic tissue showing EHV virions [V] free between cells and under basal lamina [I]. Note budding form (arrow). (C) Close-up showing EHV virions budding (arrow) through plasma membrane of a hemocyte, with nucleocapsids [n] and granular area [g] in cytoplasm. From Johnson and Farley (1980).

cells contain a Feulgen-negative homogenous material consisting mostly of virus, often focally arranged in a paracrystalline array (Fig. 6C) that makes detection possible with a light microscope.

### *Animal Health and Fisheries Implications*

Infections with CBV usually have a limited focal nature, sometimes resulting in blindness when the retina becomes infected. However, it can cause extensive destruction of central nervous system, gill epithelium, bladder epithelium, and neurosecretory cells. Infections can result in death, but mortality often takes a month or two because of the focal distribution. Abnormal behavior (including difficulties in gas exchange and osmotic control, erratic swimming, and blindness) presumably allows predators to readily feed on infected crabs.

The virus infects captive juveniles and probably infects juveniles and adults in wild populations. Diseased crabs with focal lesions suggestive of CBV have been observed in Chesapeake and Assawoman bays. Experimental infections indicate that the virus is pathogenic. Most crabs experimentally infected with CBV died, but RLV, RhVA, or EHV co-occurred in at least some of those individuals (Johnson 1983).

### *Future Research*

There is a need to confirm that the virus is a picornavirus, to assess prevalence in natural populations, and to determine if the deleterious response can result from a sole infection by CBV.

### **Non-*Callinectes* Viruses**

One could argue without evidence that some of the viruses reported above are not primarily agents of the blue crab. Perhaps the primary host for some of those could be other crustaceans or invertebrates, but, without additional evidence, there is little point in such speculation. More important, there are probably many viruses that have a wide host range but that have never been associated with natural infections in the blue crab. One of these is what was pre-

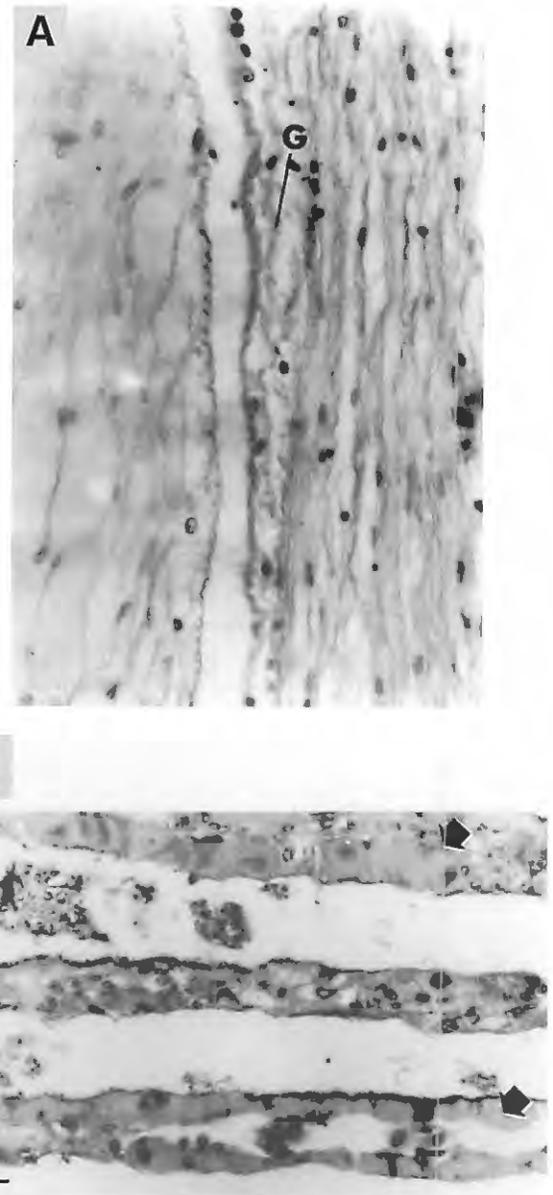


Figure 6. See opposite page.

viously known as a baculovirus or bacilliform virus but which is now being proposed as a species of *Whispovirus* (Nimaviridae) and is commonly known as white spot virus (WSV). Because it is a double stranded DNA virus, it was not included in the listing above. Nevertheless, even though it is not considered a blue crab virus, it is a serious threat to wild and cultured blue crab stocks, and as such is an example of a threat from an introduced species.

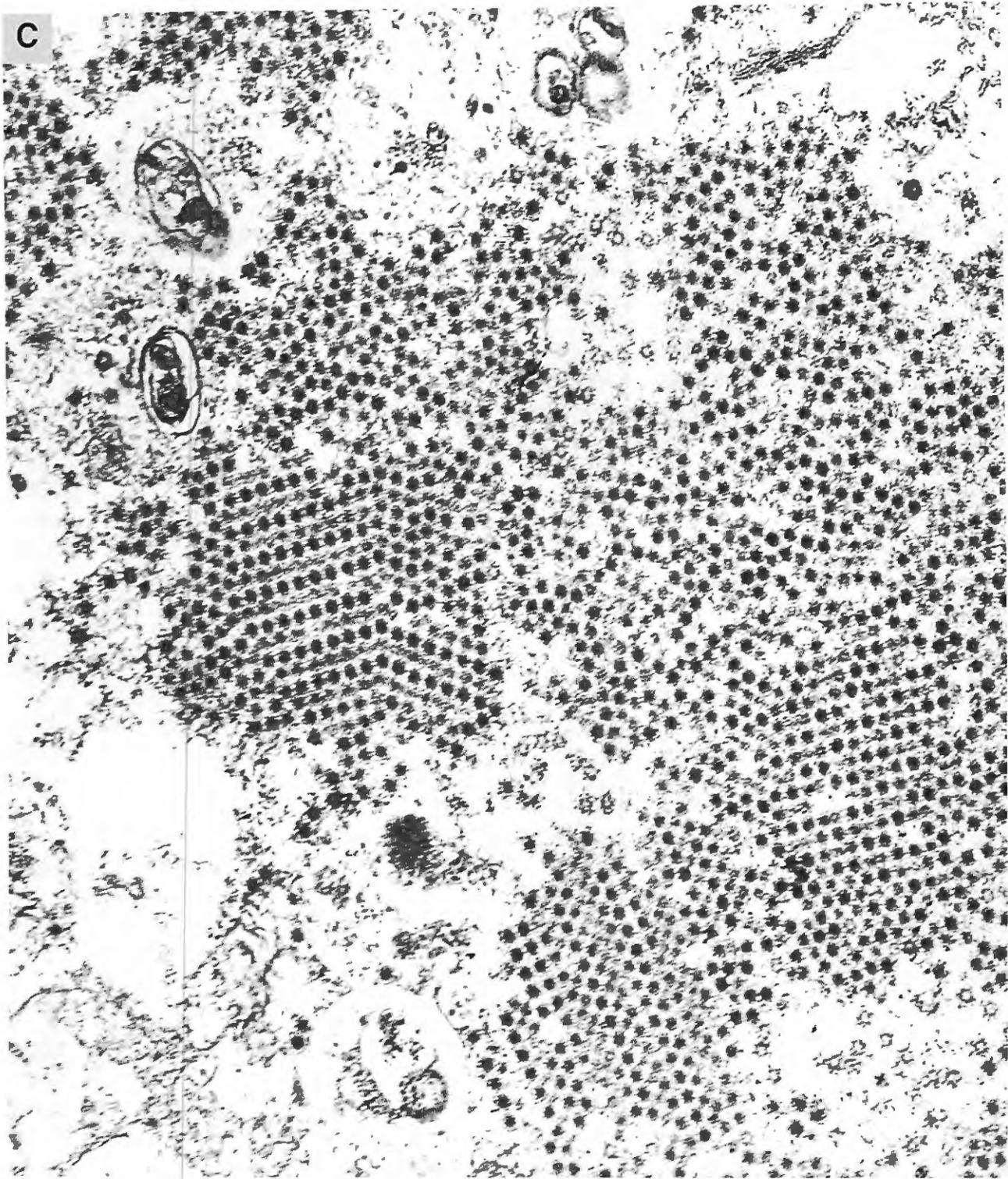


Figure 6. Chesapeake Bay virus (CBV), alcian blue-nuclear fast red stained tissues. Opposite page: (A) Longitudinal section through large nerve of infected crab. The glia [G] are normal. (B) Gill lamellae with epithelial cells in upper and lower aspects are hypertrophied and heavily infected with Feulgen negative material consisting almost entirely of virus (arrows), while middle lamella is normal. Above: (C) Paracrystalline arrays of picorna-like virus in cytoplasm of degenerating cell. Spikes project from the surface of virions. (A) and (B) from Johnson (1984). Bar in (B) = 20  $\mu$ m.

## White Spot Virus (WSV)

### Biology

The penaeid shrimp aquaculture community has been well aware of WSV under that name or any of several others since 1993 because it has killed large numbers of cultured shrimp. This is a non-occluded rod-shaped particle with an apical envelope extension. The nucleocapsid is cylindrical with asymmetric ends and a superficially segmented appearance (Durand et al. 1997). Virions measure 70 to 150 nm × 275 to 380 nm. Infected cells can be diagnosed histologically by prominent eosinophilic to pale basophilic (with H&E staining), Feulgen-positive intranuclear inclusion bodies in hypertrophied nuclei of cuticular epithelial (Fig. 7), and connective tissue cells. It can also be detected in the antennal gland epithelium, lymphoid organ sheath cells, hemopoietic tissues, and fixed phagocytes of the heart (Lightner 1996). Because of the interest in this disease in aquaculture, gene probes and PCR detection methods have been developed to quickly detect an infection. Confirmation of bioassays is usually made with light microscopy (LM), TEM, PCR, and *in situ* DNA hybridization. In addition to infecting several different penaeid shrimps, the virus can infect a variety of other crustaceans, including the blue crab (Flowers et al. 2000; Krol 2002). Moreover, white spot virus has been detected in wild blue crabs in Mississippi (Overstreet, Matthews, and Grater, unpubl. data) and has been reported from the congener *C. arcuatus* from the eastern Pacific off Mexico (Galavíz-Silva et al. 2004).

### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

White spot virus has been prevalent in penaeid aquaculture facilities in Asia and the Indo-Pacific where it has caused enormous losses to commercial shrimp farms. After Hurricane Georges in 1998, the virus was introduced into South, Central, and North America, where it caused major losses to penaeids. To assess for potential reservoir and carrier hosts, experimental work has been conducted on several marine and estuarine organisms. In Asia, the portunid sand crab *Portunus pelagicus* and mud or man-

grove crab *Scylla serrata* as well as *Acetes* sp. were exposed experimentally to WSV (Supamattaya et al. 1998). All exposed specimens of *Acetes* sp. died in 3 or 5 d following injection or immersion, respectively. All of the injected sand crabs died by day 8 but only 20% of the mud crabs had died by day 9. Neither species of crab died when fed the virus, but both demonstrated an infection histologically and certainly can serve as reservoir hosts. On the other hand, all naïve specimens of the injected blue crab from Mississippi and 66% of those fed infected tissue died, and the infection in the bioassay animals was confirmed with PCR, TEM, and LM histology (Flowers et al. 2000; Krol 2002). White spot virus demonstrates the potential for a virus common in shrimp aquaculture to have a serious influence as a pathogen on wild or cultured stocks of the blue crab.

### Future Research

As indicated, WSV is an example of the ability of the blue crab to serve as a host to a virus that is extremely pathogenic to members of another crustacean group. Regarding WSV, we need to know what environmental, host, and viral conditions it would take to transform an infected individual or stock into a panzootic with heavy mortalities. The same approach can be directed to other viruses that could be introduced into a habitat in which the blue crab occurs.

### Public Health Implications of Viruses

None of the crab viruses discussed above is harmful to humans or pose any public health threat. However, although the blue crab is not a filter feeder like the eastern oyster and other bivalves that concentrate large numbers of human pathogenic viruses, it can readily accumulate human enteric viruses. Hejkal and Gerba (1981) experimentally determined that poliovirus and other viruses in high concentrations in water surrounding the crab were rapidly (within 2 h) acquired throughout the tissues of the crab. Highest levels occurred in the digestive tract and hemolymph. Virus uptake was not affected much by salinity, but the levels were clearly influ-

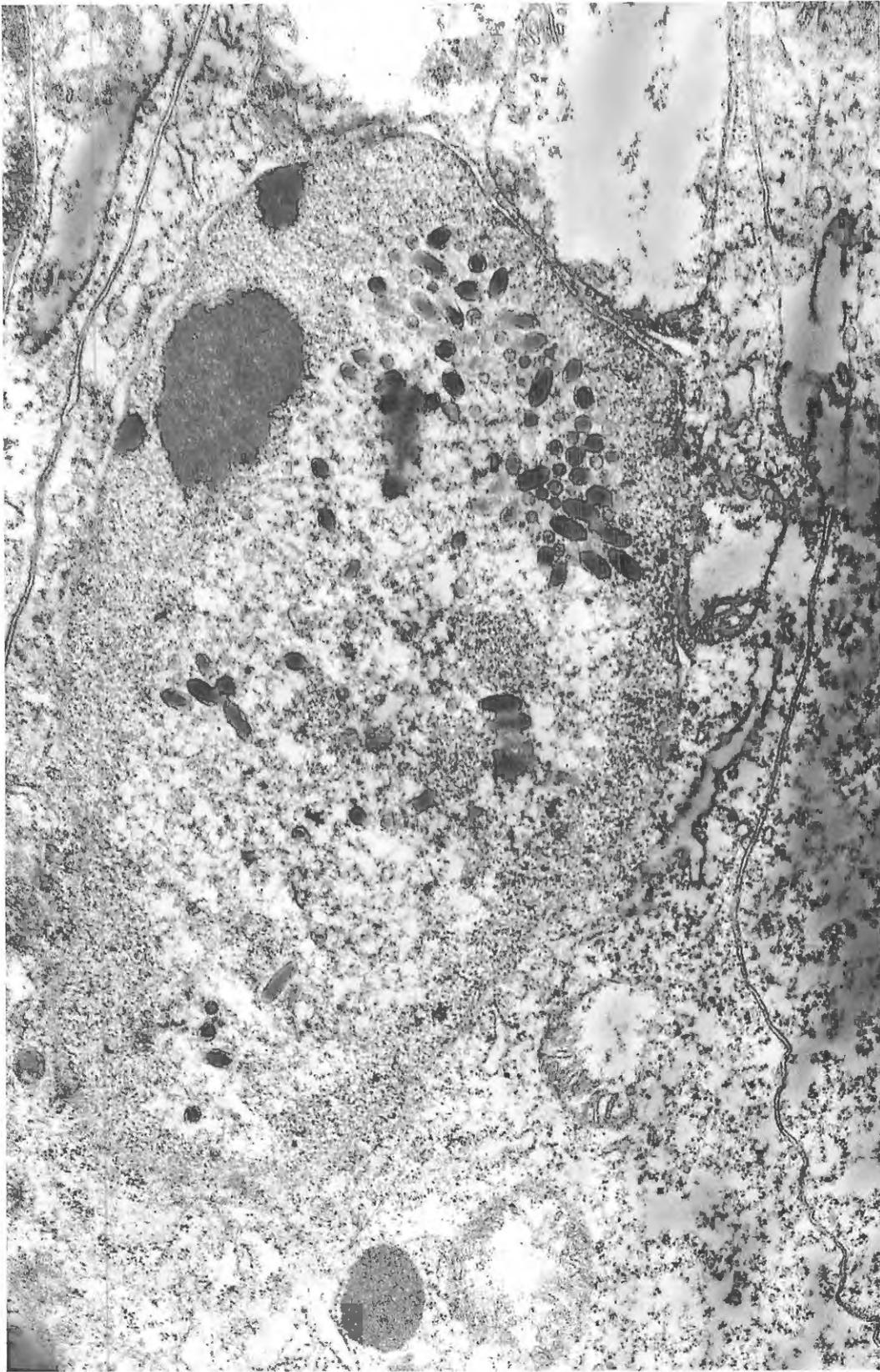


Figure 7. White spot virus (WSV) in nucleus of gill epithelial cell of an experimentally infected blue crab in Mississippi.

enced by temperature. Some virus survived 6 d in the hemolymph at 15°C, but at 25°C the rates of both uptake and removal were significantly increased, with none detected after 20 h. Consequently, especially in cool water, the blue crab can accumulate (but not concentrate) harmful viruses from the surrounding water or from contaminated food in a polluted location, and then migrate to an uncontaminated location. Moreover, nearly all the virus accumulated in blue crabs that originated from areas contaminated with municipal sludge and other dumped wastes. Hejkal and Gerba (1981) also showed that although boiling a crab for 8 min (internal T of 70°C) inactivated 99.9% of the virus, in rare cases some active virus was still detected in swimming muscle after 16 min (internal T of 94°C).

Rotavirus and enteroviruses can be detected simply by separating the virus from tissue homogenates at pH 9.5, concentrating by absorption to protein precipitates at pH 3.5, and eluting from the precipitates at pH 9.2 (Seidel et al. 1983). Recovery effectiveness averaged 52% with poliovirus and others when using the polyelectrolyte cat-floc precipitation to remove toxic factors from cell cultures without loss in virus recovery. Without such removal, the final elute had a toxic effect on the cells used for the assay.

### General Future of Viral Research

Research possibilities dealing with blue crab viruses are begging for attention. As an example, The Crustacean Society meeting in May 1999 (Lafayette, Louisiana) included a 16-paper "Blue Crab Mortality Symposium" that did not include a single paper mentioning viral infections even though at least RLV, BFV, and CBV can be fatal and potentially serious pathogens to crab stocks. Increased experience with penaeid shrimp viruses has demonstrated how devastating a few agents can be to wild and cultured stocks. Some of the matters that require future attention have been indicated above under the separate viruses. There are, however, general approaches that should be addressed. A basic need exists to fully characterize each known virus and to determine its host range, prevalence of infection, host specificity, and means of transmission.

We speculate that many viruses, under the appropriate conditions, can have a devastating effect on cultured and wild crabs. Considering the assumed potential for catastrophes, a number of issues need investigation. Most information about viruses in the blue crab comes from descriptive studies by Phyllis Johnson and colleagues. One must assume that the crab, an apparently good host for viruses, could or does harbor numerous others. Any of these could be either highly specific to the blue crab or infective to a wide range of crustacean hosts. Both the geographic range and the specificity (host range) of the known viruses require additional documentation. Prevalence of infection from a few locations should be documented even though values for a given virus are dependent on environmental conditions and will differ yearly, seasonally, and geographically. Assuming that the viruses all act differently, as the penaeid viruses appear to (e.g., Overstreet 1994; Lightner 1996), we believe the conditions necessary for their infectivity and inactivation should be established. The primary question is what conditions or interactions are necessary to shift a harmless infection in equilibrium into a disease state and mass mortality?

Based on the lack of critical examination for viruses along the range of the crab, at least some of the agents other than RhVA and RhVB can be predicted to occur in the Gulf of Mexico and some probably also in the Caribbean Sea. Considering the importation of crabs from the Gulf of Mexico to the Chesapeake Bay area, we think some Chesapeake cases could have originated from the Gulf. Perhaps the agent for some of these diseases has established an equilibrium with its host in the wild, including in the Gulf of Mexico. In any event, given the high population densities of blue crabs and short-term culture of soft-shell crabs, we suggest that high mortalities in shedding facilities may foment the spread of viral pathogens. Given the fishing practices involved in soft-shell culture, the movement of diseased crabs and introduction of pathogens to new areas is highly likely, especially in Chesapeake Bay where molting crabs are shed in different watersheds from whence they came. For these reasons, we caution against importation of

soft-shell and hard crabs into the Chesapeake area or the Gulf of Mexico.

As already indicated, the wealth of information on viral infections in the blue crab has resulted from ultrastructural studies by P.T. Johnson (see References), including experimental infections, stressing animals in confined systems, and surveys. This work should be followed with molecular and other techniques that are continually being updated for viruses in penaeid shrimps (e.g., Lightner 1996). With additional research, infections could be detected and distinguished by genetic probes, PCR, *in situ* hybridization, dot blot hybridization, antibody tests (e.g., ELISA and fluorescent), direct fresh microscopical evaluation, and histopathological criteria as well as ultrastructure of the viruses. Unfortunately, there is no well-established, continuous cell line developed from any crustacean. Hence, viral culture and plaque tests cannot be conducted as they are for viruses from most other animals.

Multiple infections often affect the same individual, and the pathogenic relationship among the different species needs to be assessed. In some cases, an infection can become patent or an outbreak of disease can occur when crabs are in culture, crowded, or in a stressed environment (Johnson 1978, 1984, 1986; Yudin and Clark 1979; Messick and Kennedy 1990). Consequently, in addition to producing mortalities in cultured products, viral infections may provide a good indication of environmental health in the natural environment. Knowledge of these agents suggests the need for increased funding opportunities, if the crab is to be cultured on an economically successful basis.

## BACTERIAL DISEASES

Bacteria are ubiquitous in the marine environment, and, not surprisingly, they are ubiquitous in the blue crab. Although most bacteria are relatively benign, several species of *Vibrio* have been implicated in some crab mortalities. Other bacteria such as *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Clostridium botulinum* represent significant concerns to food safety (Williams-Walls 1968; Rawles et al. 1995; Peterson et al. 1997). Bacterial diseases of blue crabs sparked some debate in the 1970s. At that time, the hemo-

lymph of blue crabs was thought to be sterile like that of vertebrates and many other invertebrates (Bang 1970). Colwell et al. (1975) and Tubiash et al. (1975) found high prevalences of bacteria in the hemolymph of healthy blue crabs. Johnson (1976d), however, posited that bacterial infections were simply acquired through wounds received by the rough handling of crabs en route to markets. In 1982, Davis and Sizemore definitively showed that species of *Vibrio* were present at low to moderate levels in the hemolymph and various other tissues of freshly caught, unstressed crabs. Mean intensities were found to range from  $10^3$  to  $10^5$  bacteria  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ , a level too low in some cases to detect with microscopy (Davis and Sizemore 1982).

Stress plays a major role in the etiology and prognosis of bacterial infections in crustaceans (see Brock and Lightner 1990). Blue crabs suffer considerable stress as a result of capture, handling, crowding, transport, temperature, wounding, and poor water quality, especially in poorly managed recirculating systems (Johnson 1976d). Given the background of normal bacterial loads in healthy crabs, some stressed hosts will develop rampant, lethal infections of species of *Vibrio* and other bacteria. Mortalities of crabs affecting the fishery are periodically reported in the spring and summer, seasons when water temperatures and handling stress can trigger outbreaks of bacterial disease.

Blue crabs have a diverse fauna of opportunistic bacterial invaders. Using an elegant numerical approach, Colwell et al. (1975) and Sizemore et al. (1975) identified several genera of bacteria from the hemolymph of market-bought, and freshly caught, "hardshell" blue crabs. The following species were cultured from *C. sapidus* in Maryland: *Aeromonas* spp., *Pseudomonas* spp., *Vibrio* spp., *Bacillus* spp., *Acinetobacter* spp., *Flavobacterium* spp., and coliform bacteria similar to *Escherichia coli*; several isolates could not be identified. Babinchack et al. (1982) isolated *Escherichia coli*, *Enterobacter aerogenes*, and *Vibrio* spp. on the gills of blue crabs from South Carolina. Marshall et al. (1996) reported the presence of streptomycin-resistant *Plesiomonas shigelloides* from blue crabs from Mississippi. They implied that antibiotic resistance was due to contamination of estuarine areas by wastewaters. There are other reports, including some

in the grey literature. For example, Overstreet and Rebarchik (unpubl. data) found 49 different bacterial isolates from blue crabs collected near Pensacola, Florida (Table 1). Forty-one of these were isolated from the hemolymph. Sterile hemolymph was noted in only 24.3% of the 111 crabs examined.

Bacterial surveys have also been undertaken in other species of blue crabs. Rivera et al. (1999) cultured 23 different bacterial isolates from the hemolymph of six specimens of *C. boucourti* from the eutrophic Mandry Channel, Puerto Rico. They found several human pathogens including *Aeromonas hydrophila*, *Pasteurella multocida*, *Pseudomonas mallei*, *P. cepacia*, *P. putrefasciens*, *Salmonella* sp., *Shigella flexeri*, *V. cholerae*, and *Yersinia pseudotuberculosis*, but, surprisingly, not *V. parahaemolyticus*.

### ***Vibrio* and Related Bacterial Infections**

*Vibrio* spp. are aerobic, heterotrophic, straight- or comma-shaped, Gram-negative rods. Strains of *V. parahaemolyticus* exhibit lipase and lecithinase activity, liquefy gelatin, and hydrolyze casein (Krantz et al. 1969). Such biochemical features may aid in their invasiveness (Krantz et al. 1969). At least three other pathogens, *V. vulnificus*, *V. cholerae*, and *V. alginolyticus*, are also found in blue crabs (Colwell et al. 1975; Tubiash et al. 1975; Davis and Sizemore 1982). *Vibrio* spp. make up the largest portion of bacterial species present in blue crabs. Indeed, virtually pure cultures of *Vibrio* spp. were isolated directly from two heavily infected crabs (Davis and Sizemore 1982).

### **Biology**

*Vibrio parahaemolyticus*, *V. vulnificus*, and *V. cholerae* have been isolated from the carapace, hemolymph, and digestive tract of the blue crab (see also Table 1). *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* is the most common species of bacteria isolated from crab hemolymph (Sizemore et al. 1975; Davis and Sizemore 1982). Davis and Sizemore (1982) identified *V. parahaemolyticus*, *V. vulnificus*, and *V. cholerae* from the hemolymph of 23, 7, and 2% and externally on 8, 2, and 1.5% of 140 crabs, respectively. *Vibrio cholerae* was isolated from five crabs; none of the isolates consisted of the human pathogen O1 serovar, but non-O1 serovars can also be

pathogenic (Aldova et al. 1968). *Vibrio cholerae* may represent a significant public health threat as infectious doses ( $10^4$ - $10^8$  organisms) are possible from eating infected crabs (Davis and Sizemore 1982).

Isolations of vibrios are typically made on thio-sulfate citrate bile salts (TCBS) agar followed by culturing on selective media to confirm physiological and biochemical characteristics. The TCBS agar is highly selective for vibrios, but species in a few other bacterial genera such as *Photobacterium* will grow on it. Formulations for TCBS are inexpensive and simple to prepare. The difficulty in identifying vibrios lies in the multitude of species and the large number of strains within each species. Growth characteristics on selective media, immunoprobes with various antigens, primers for polymerase chain reactions, and DNA probes have all been used to identify the multitude of species. At present, the leading method for identification uses variations in gene sequences from the small-subunit 16S ribosomal region analyzed with the maximum-likelihood and maximum-parsimony methods (e.g., Lambert et al. 1998; Farto et al. 1999). Strain variation is analyzed by ribotyping using restriction enzymes and restriction fragment length polymorphisms (Farto et al. 1999). Specific serovars of *V. cholerae* are associated with disease, so ribotyping to identify the pathogenic forms is extremely important for proper diagnosis.

### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

The portal of bacterial entry into the crab may be through wounding, limb autotomy, or rough handling at time of capture (Tubiash et al. 1975; Johnson 1976d). The prevalence and community characteristics of the bacterial flora on the external surfaces, however, is quite different from that reported internally (Davis and Sizemore 1982). Invasion through the stomach appeared to provide the primary avenue of entrance because the flora was more representative of that found in the hemolymph. Later, Sizemore and Davis (1985) concluded that the source of infections was from the carapace, and crabs were likely to become infected from injury or molting. Babinchak et al. (1982) equated the dark brown coloration of the gills with increased densities of *Vibrio* spp. and fecal coliform bacteria that were assumed to be

Table 1. Summary of bacterial isolates identified from hemolymph and shell samples from 111 specimens of *Callinectes sapidus* collected from Pensacola Bay, Bayou Chico, Bayou Grande, and Bayou Texar, Florida, on August 15–18, 1994 (Overstreet and Rebarchik, unpubl. data). Isolates are from H (hemolymph), S (shell), or both and identified with BioLog MicroLog software version 3.2. A plus symbol (+) next to the isolate denotes the bacterium as chitinoclastic, producing chitinase.

Isolate identification	Isolate source	Isolate identification	Isolate source
<i>Achromobacter dentrificans</i>	S	<i>Acinetobacter baumannii</i>	H&S
<i>Acinetobacter calcoaceticus</i>	H&S	<i>Acinetobacter johnsonii</i>	H&S
<i>Acinetobacter lwoffii</i>	H	<i>Aeromonas cavaie</i>	H
<i>Aeromonas hydrophila</i> +	H&S	<i>Aeromonas sobria</i> +	S
<i>Alcaligenes latus</i>	H	<i>Citrobacter freundii</i>	H
<i>Clavibacter michiganense</i>	H	<i>Enterobacter aerogenes</i>	H
<i>Enterobacter agglomerans</i>	H	<i>Enterobacter cloacae</i>	H
<i>Enterobacter intermedius</i>	H	<i>Escherichia vulneris</i>	H
<i>Haemophilus parainfluenzae</i>	H	<i>Haemophilus parasuis</i>	H
<i>Haemophilus somnus</i>	H	<i>Kingella kingae</i> +	H&S
<i>Klebsiella oxytoca</i>	H	<i>Klebsiella phenmonaie</i>	H&S
<i>Moraxella</i> sp.	H	<i>Pasturella</i> sp.	H
<i>Proteus mirabilis</i>	H	<i>Proteus penneri</i>	H
<i>Providencia rustigianii</i>	S	<i>Pseudomonas</i> sp. +	H&S
<i>Psychrobacter immobilis</i>	S	<i>Salmonella</i> sp.	H
<i>Serratia marscescens</i> +	H	<i>Serratia rubidaea</i>	H
<i>Shewanella putrifaciens</i>	H	<i>Shigella</i> sp.	H
<i>Taoultella terrigena</i>	H	<i>Vibrio alginolyticus</i>	H&S
<i>Vibrio anguillarum</i> +	H&S	<i>Vibrio cholerae</i> +	S
<i>Vibrio fluvialis</i> +	H&S	<i>Vibrio harveyi</i> +	H
<i>Vibrio mediterranei</i> +	S	<i>Vibrio mimicus</i> +	H&S
<i>Vibrio parahaemolyticus</i> +	H&S	<i>Vibrio splendidus</i> +	H
<i>Vibrio vulnificus</i> +	H&S	<i>Xanthomonas albilineans</i>	S
<i>Xanthomonas campestris</i>	S	<i>Yersinia</i> sp.	H
Gram-positive <i>Bacillus</i> sp.	H&S		

acquired from the sediments. They did not examine internal infections in the crab.

Injured crabs generally demonstrate heavier infections than intact crabs. Tubiash et al. (1975) found that crabs injured during fishing had heavy infections ( $>6,600$  MPN [most probable number],  $2.71 \times 10^3$  bacteria  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ), while intact crabs had light infections (4.6 - 240 MPN,  $1.67 \times 10^3$  bacteria  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ). The difference in prevalences between injured and intact crabs was not discussed, but it was also significant (86.6% vs. 77%, Chi-square,  $P < 0.05$ ). In contrast, Davis and Sizemore (1982) reported no difference in the intensity of infection between injured and intact crabs. Welsh and Sizemore (1985), however, found no difference in prevalence but did observe a significant difference in intensity of bacterial infections between injured and intact crabs from lightly stressed and highly stressed groups. Sample size in the unstressed population was too small to assess any relationship with injury. Welsh and Sizemore (1985) concluded that although injured or stressed crabs were more likely to suffer bacterial infections, bacteria were also present in the healthy population.

Crabs trapped in cages during periods of abrupt salinity or other environmental changes can die from rapidly developing bacterial infections. For example, Overstreet (unpubl. data) noted high levels of bacteria (predominantly *V. parahaemolyticus*) in a large number of crabs not exhibiting conspicuously high levels of shell lesions but dying in traps in an area of Mississippi Sound where salinity had recently decreased. Similarly caged crabs were not dying in nearby areas that did not experience decreased salinity.

There are few outward signs that crabs possess bacterial infections. Heavily infected crabs become abnormally weak (Krantz et al. 1969), sluggish, and moribund (Welsh and Sizemore 1985). These signs, however, are also common to infections with other disease agents (i.e., viruses, *Hematodinium perezii*, *Ameoson michaelis*, *Paramoeba perniciosus*, *Mesanothryx chesapeakeensis*). Upon dissection, moribund crabs show characteristic and extensive "anterior" acellular clots in the anterodorsal and frontal blood sinuses and incomplete clotting of the hemolymph (Johnson 1976d). "Cloudy" aggregations of hemocytes are frequently visible in the translucent regions of the

gill lamellae and the 5<sup>th</sup> walking leg (Johnson 1976d). The gross signs of infection may change in the fall, presumably because of decreasing water temperatures. At that time, few crabs exhibit cellular aggregations and "anterior" clotting.

Histological observations showed a general decline in hyalinocytes and granulocytes in infected animals (Johnson 1976d). Bacteria were observed in the hemocyte aggregations and within phagosomes of individual hyalinocytes. Declines in hemocyte density were presumably the result of cellular aggregation and infiltration. Aggregations of hemocytes occurred within 24 h in the heart, gill lamellae, antennal gland, and Y-organ (Fig. 8). Infiltration with marked encapsulation was not apparent. Thrombemboli formed as the aggregates were sloughed from the gill lamellae. Such emboli apparently caused ischemia through hemolymph stasis and further clot formation (Johnson 1976d). As the infection progressed, nodules occurred less frequently in the heart and blood sinuses, but more frequently in the other organs. Large aggregations of hemocytes embolized and led to extensive focal necrosis and degeneration in heavy infections. The hepatopancreas showed significant involvement in infected crabs. The acinar epithelium exhibited massive sloughing and few mitotic figures, while karyolysis occurred in affected cells (Johnson 1976d). Fixed hemocytes demonstrated karyorrhexis, pycnosis, and karyolysis, possibly as a result of their phagocytosis of the virulent bacteria (Johnson 1976d).

Pathological effects occur quickly in bacterial infections with mortalities occurring in as few as 2 to 3 d (Johnson 1976d). Bacterial populations are typically controlled by cellular and humoral defenses (i.e., phagocytosis, lectins, and callinectins; see Defensive Responses below), but proliferation in the hemolymph may occur quickly in relation to water temperature, handling, or other stressors (Davis and Sizemore 1982).

As expected, seasonality contributes significantly to the prevalence and intensity of bacteria in crabs (Fig. 9). In Chesapeake Bay, bacterial prevalence was 84.1% in the summer versus 77.2% in the winter, but the intensity of infection was significantly higher in spring, summer, and fall versus winter ( $2.52 \times 10^3$  vs.  $1.02 \times 10^3$  MPNs, respectively) (Tubiash et al.

1975). In Galveston Bay, the intensity of infection peaked in summer (mean intensity of  $10^6$  *Vibrio* spp.  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ) and declined with cooler water temperatures (mean intensity of  $10^5$  *Vibrio*  $\text{ml}^{-1}$ ), but the trends were not significant (Davis and Sizemore 1982). Near Wilmington, North Carolina, bacterial infections showed strong positive correlations between mean intensity and mean water temperature in unstressed and lightly stressed crabs (Welsh and Sizemore

1985). Mean intensity and prevalence of *Vibrio* infections in highly stressed crabs were higher than in unstressed crabs and remained high throughout the different seasons. Handling stresses obscured any seasonal trends in the stressed crabs. In unstressed conditions, *Vibrio* spp. represented 52% (winter) to 70% (summer) of the bacterial community in crabs from Galveston Bay (Davis and Sizemore 1982).

Host sex may be an important factor in bacterial infections, but the data are not conclusive. Tubiash et al. (1975) reported that infected male crabs had a mean intensity of  $2.76 \times 10^3$  MPN and females had  $1.30 \times 10^3$  MPN. Unfortunately, their analysis was flawed because male crabs sustained more injuries and were collected in the summer, while larger numbers of females were sampled in the winter when *Vibrio* infections were declining. Davis and Sizemore (1982) showed significant differences between male and female crabs, and injuries did not explain those differences. Welsh and Sizemore (1985) found no difference between sexes.

Field prevalences of *Vibrio* are high. Tubiash et al. (1975) found that 82% of 290 crabs had bacteria in the hemolymph. Heavy infections ( $>6,600$  MPN) were found in 31% of the crabs. Davis and Sizemore (1982) found a prevalence of *Vibrio* spp. of 78% in crabs that were trapped and trawled and held for less than 1 h. Colwell et al. (1975) reported mean

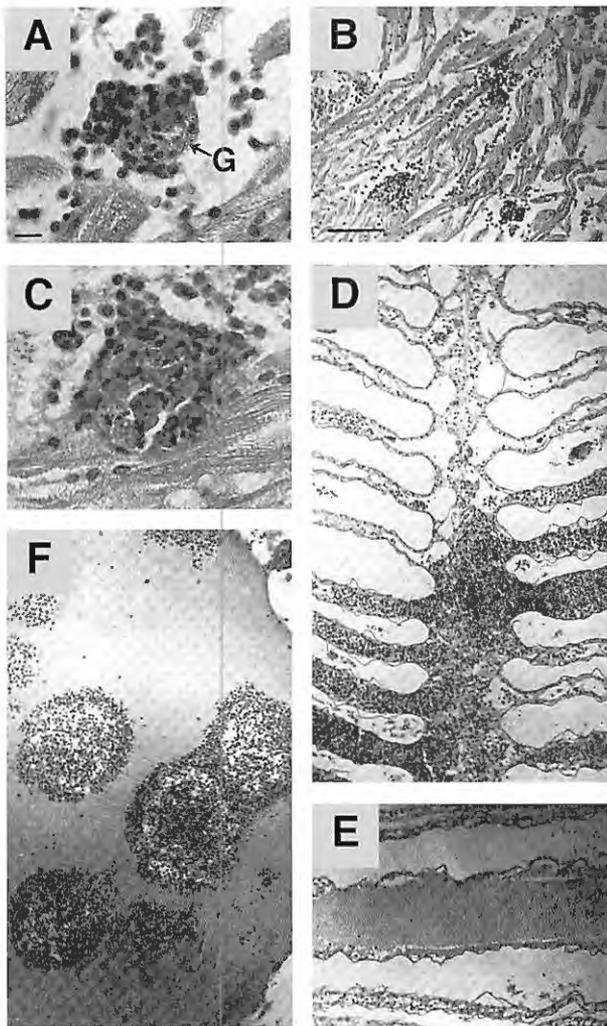


Figure 8. Systemic bacterial infection. (A-C) Granuloma-like aggregation of degenerating hemocytes in the heart of a blue crab with a bacterial infection (granulocyte, [G]). (D) Gill showing distension from hemocyte aggregations. (E) Gill lamella distended with hemolymph. (F) Large aggregates of hemocytes in clotted blood. From Johnson (1976d). Bar in (A) = 10  $\mu\text{m}$ , (C), (D) to same scale; bar in (B) = 100  $\mu\text{m}$ , (E), (F) to same scale.

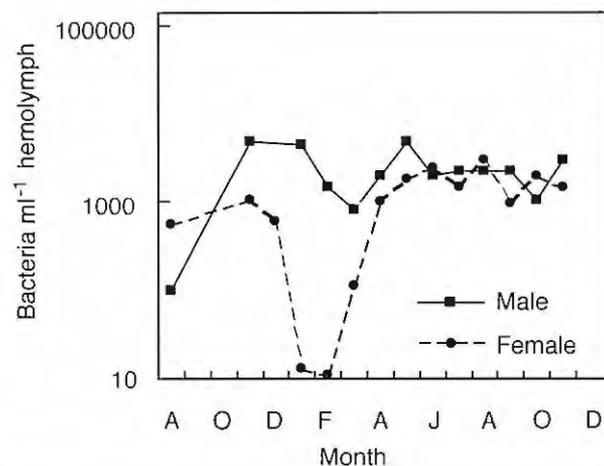


Figure 9. Intensity (log scale) of bacterial infections in the hemolymph of naturally infected blue crabs. Redrawn from Tubiash et al. (1975). Combined prevalence of bacteria in the hemolymph in winter was 69.8% versus 80.6% in summer.

intensities of  $10^5$  to  $10^6$  MPN ml<sup>-1</sup> in hemolymph, which is quite high compared to a mean intensity of  $2.4 \times 10^4$  colony forming units (CFU) ml<sup>-1</sup> (Davis and Sizemore 1982) and  $1.8 \times 10^3$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> (Welsh and Sizemore 1985). Welsh and Sizemore (1985) speculated that the absence of crabs with infections greater than  $10^4$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> might have been due to mortality or to moribund crabs not entering traps. Rivera et al. (1999), however, reported densities of  $2.9 \times 10^7$  CFU ml<sup>-1</sup> in *C. boucourti*, with direct counts of  $3.53 \times 10^9$  to  $4.64 \times 10^{11}$  bacteria ml<sup>-1</sup>.

Johnson (1976d) suggested that crabs acquired bacterial infections from the stress of capture and handling. Her results supported Bang's (1970) view that the hemolymph of blue crabs was sterile and that infections resulted from stress and trauma from handling. She did not, however, attempt to isolate and culture bacteria from crabs nor did she quantify infections that were observable with the light microscope (i.e., infections  $\geq 10^6$  bacteria ml<sup>-1</sup>) (Johnson et al. 1981). Microscopic and histological analyses were conducted for crabs that were roughly handled (commercially trapped, transported, and held out of water from 4 to 8 h) and for those that were trawled by research personnel (held out of water for <6 h). The commercially caught crabs suffered 80% mortality over 12 d compared to 23% for the trawled crabs. Bacterial infections were diagnosed histologically in 85% of the mortalities from commercially fished crabs versus 45% in carefully handled crabs. Mortalities declined after 9 d, but the observations may have been confounded by a significant decline in water temperature. Mortality to bacterial infections was further reduced in animals that were collected and handled gently (<2 h exposure time).

In a rigorously controlled assessment of the stress issue, Welsh and Sizemore (1985) showed that the prevalence of bacteria in the spring and summer was high (75%) in unstressed, freshly caught crabs (pyramid traps). Lightly stressed crabs from pots (research collections using pots, with crabs held *in situ* for up to 24 h), and highly stressed crabs (purchased live from the market) showed somewhat higher prevalences (81 and 91%, respectively). The intensity of infection was significantly lower in the unstressed crabs than in both of the stressed groups, and the lightly stressed

crabs had significantly lower intensities than the highly stressed group (mean intensities of 14 vs. 19 vs. 46 CFU ml<sup>-1</sup>, respectively). *Vibrio* spp. comprised mean percentages of 27, 26, and 44% of the bacterial community, respectively, with the heaviest infections represented almost solely by *Vibrio* spp. From the stressed groups, one can infer that heavy infections develop quickly from lightly infected crabs.

Bacterial mortalities are common in shedding facilities. Messick and Kennedy (1990) used a split-plot design to examine host mortality and prevalence of bacterial and viral infections in relation to the type of holding system (flow-through vs. recirculating) and crab density. Moribund crabs were examined histologically but not with isolation and culture techniques. Although there was no difference in the mean number of mortalities between systems, the total number of mortalities was higher in the recirculating systems (separately by month and in total). Most of the mortalities could be attributed to bacterial and viral infections. Mortality rates were highest in the recirculating system in June and July and declined in August. Interestingly, bacterial infections were common in crabs from the flow-through system. Messick and Kennedy's (1990) findings suggest that flow-through systems may place less stress on crabs because mortalities were lower, even though bacteria were prevalent in the systems. The study confirmed the importance of careful handling of crabs to reduce mortalities in shedding systems.

### **Public Health Implications**

Infections of *Vibrio* spp. in crabs warrant some public health concern. Raw or poorly prepared crabmeat may be contaminated with pathogenic forms. Fortunately, neither the Southeast Asian delicacy of drunken crab (live crab marinated in wine before eating) nor the habit of flavoring dishes with raw crab juices is popular in the USA. Thus, there are few cases in the USA of bacterial poisoning from eating crabs. Nonetheless, blue crabs should be cooked thoroughly and eaten immediately or stored properly before eating (Overstreet 1978). In addition, *V. cholerae* shows a predilection for chitin (Huq et al. 1983; see Pruzzo et al. 1996), and attaches to the chitin in the hindgut of blue crabs (Huq et al.

1986). Because the bacterium attaches to chitin, it may potentially be transmitted by contaminated copepods (Huq et al. 1983, 1984; Chowdhury et al. 1997; Montanari et al. 1999). Food handlers should be aware of the potential for exposure to cholera, but at present, the possibility appears negligible in the USA (Blake et al. 1980). Other species such as *V. parahaemolyticus* are often transmitted to cooled, cooked crabs from contact with live crabs or from the juices of uncooked crabs. In any case, live or raw crabs should not be in contact with, be stored above, or otherwise contaminate cooked foods (Overstreet 1978).

### Future Research

Periodically the soft-shell industry experiences crab mortalities from species of *Vibrio*. Blue crab mortalities are often localized regionally and can significantly reduce the short-term production of soft-shell crabs. In most cases, poor water quality, high stocking density, and other factors, such as temperature, influence the level of stress in the host. Bacteria are ubiquitous, and stress results in an increase in bacterial intensity. Nevertheless, given the importance of crab mortalities in the soft-shell industry, it is remarkable that no one has published conclusive experiments to fulfill Koch's postulates as has been done with infections in lobster (Bowser et al. 1981). Because bacteria can be inoculated into crabs and recovered (Shields, pers. obs.) and because bacterial clearance occurs quickly in some species (White and Ratcliffe 1982; Martin et al. 1993; Holman et al. 2004), Koch's postulates should be relatively easy to fulfill. Control groups of uninfected crabs must be established with prior sampling. Injection studies, well-controlled mortality studies, and research to show better the associations among foci of infection, water quality, and other stressors should be considered priorities.

There is at present no therapeutic treatment for symptomatic crabs. As with many bacterial problems in aquaculture, good culture practices and handling techniques are the best prophylaxis against bacterially induced mortalities in shedding facilities. Lastly, crabs and other shellfish should be further assessed as indicators of pathogenic strains of *Vibrio* including *V.*

*parahaemolyticus*, *V. vulnificus*, and *V. cholerae* in monitoring programs for public health. Bacterial contamination of crabs and other shellfish should not be ignored.

### Shell Disease (Chitinoclastic Bacteria)

Shell disease is typically a non-fatal external bacterial infection of the blue crab and other crustaceans that have been subjected to stress. Injuries sustained from high stocking densities, long-term confinement, molting, and environmental pollutants have been implicated as stressors inducing shell disease in many decapods (Rosen 1967; Iversen and Beardsley 1976; Overstreet 1978; Johnson 1983; Getchell 1989; Sindermann 1989; Smolowitz et al. 1992). Chitinoclastic bacteria are a part of the normal fauna found on crustaceans. Although bacteria are clearly involved in the etiology of the disease, pollutants (i.e., sewage sludge, dredge spoils, heavy metals, and organic debris, sometimes in conjunction with wave abrasion) and other symbionts can play a significant role in the syndrome (Young and Pearce 1975; Couch 1983; Morado et al. 1988; Gemperline et al. 1992; Weinstein et al. 1992; Ziskowski et al. 1996; Vogan and Rowley 1999, 2002a; Andersen et al. 2000).

### Biology

Shell disease was first described from the American lobster *Homarus americanus* (see Hess 1937). A similar disease had been observed in freshwater crayfish in the 1880s, but it was later determined to be a fungus (krebsspest, or burn-spot disease caused by *Aphanomyces astaci*). While fungal infections of crustaceans also cause shell lesions, few fungi have been isolated from the characteristic lesions of shell disease (Rosen 1967). Chitinoclastic bacteria are isolated by streaking infected shell onto difco-marine agar with precipitated chitin (Skerman medium) (Cook and Lofton 1973) or by swabbing the lesion with a sterile loop and inoculating into enrichment broth with chitin (Malloy 1978).

Shell disease in blue crabs is typically caused by small, chitinoclastic, gram-negative rods (Rosen 1967). The genera of bacteria have been tentatively

identified as *Vibrio*, *Beneckeia* (now *Vibrio*), and *Pseudomonas* (Cook and Lofton 1973). As noted in Table 1, 14 of the 49 bacteria collected from near Pensacola, Florida, produced chitinase, an enzyme allowing the bacteria to break down the crab's chitinous exoskeleton (Overstreet and Rebarchik, unpubl. data). These bacteria belonged in the genera *Vibrio*, *Aeromonas*, *Pseudomonas*, *Kingella*, and *Serratia*. As in other studies, *V. parahaemolyticus* was the predominant species. *Kingella kingae*, also common in the crab and also found in the eastern oyster and shrimp in the Gulf of Mexico, is a non-motile gram-negative, straight rod that has not been regarded before now as a chitinoclastic bacterium. It is known from the human respiratory system and does not grow in media with NaCl concentrations of 4% and higher; perhaps it was introduced into the ecosystem following a heavy rainfall and is not a typical part of the normal microbial flora of the blue crab. Other bacteria (*Photobacterium* sp., *V. anguillarum*, and *Vibrio* spp.) have been isolated from lesions on *Chionoectes bairdi* (Baross et al. 1978). Shell disease lesions on *Cancer pagurus* have been associated with several species of *Vibrio* (Vogan et al. 2002).

The crustacean exoskeleton is comprised of three layers: the epicuticle, the exocuticle, and the membranous layer overlying the living epidermis (Skinner 1962, 1985; Green and Neff 1972; O'Brien et al. 1991). Polyphenolic substances contained in the epicuticle provide resistance to microbial degradation (Dennell 1960), but a wide range of bacteria colonizes the surface of the epicuticle, and slow degradation of the cuticle over the molt cycle of the host may allow penetration of chitinoclastic bacteria (Baross et al. 1978). Damage to the exoskeleton provides a portal of entry for chitinoclastic bacteria (Cook and Lofton 1973; Malloy 1978; Vogan et al. 2001), and the developing lesions represent a portal of entry and media for other infectious agents. Trauma, fungi, and other factors may also effect portals of entry (Getchell 1989). In shrimp, lipolytic enzymes may initiate the lesion, with chitinase, lipase, and proteases important to lesion development (Cipriani et al. 1980). Lipases may be important in initiating invasion through the waxy epicuticle, with chitinases and proteases facilitating

expansion into the chitin-rich exocuticle and membranous layer.

### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

Early stages of shell disease initiate as numerous, small, brown puncture- or crater-like marks on the ventral carapace (sternum) or legs (Rosen 1967; Johnson 1983). As the epicuticle of the carapace is disrupted, the exposed chitin is infected by chitinoclastic bacteria (Figs. 10-12). The condition coalesces in the later stages to form broad, irregular

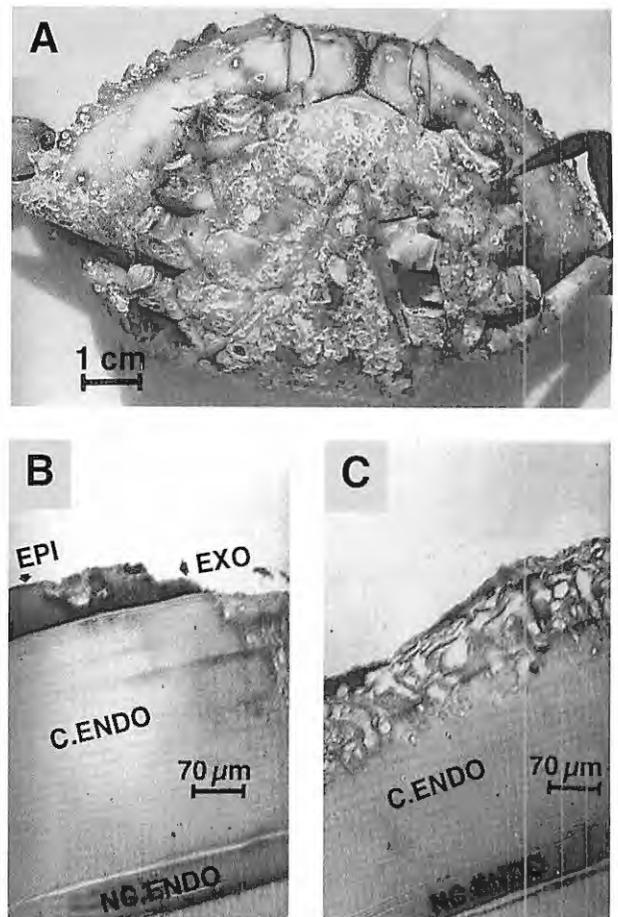


Figure 10. Bacterial shell disease. (A) Advanced case. (B) Section through cuticle of a blue crab showing mild erosion of the epicuticle [EPI] and exocuticle [EXO]. (C) Section through a late stage of shell disease showing necrosis of the epicuticle and exocuticle and lack of penetration into the endocuticle [ENDO]. [C. ENDO] = calcified endocuticle, [NC. ENDO] = noncalcified endocuticle. From Rosen (1967).



Figure 11. Shell disease in exoskeleton of a crab claw in Mississippi. From Overstreet (1978).

lesions with deep necrotic centers (Rosen 1967) that may or may not penetrate through the shell (Overstreet 1978; Johnson 1983; Noga et al. 2000). Lesions tend to spread along the integument rather than through it. Affected areas are friable and turn black or blue from melanin deposition (Johnson 1983; Vogan et al. 2001). Rosen (1970) viewed the necrotic pits as miniature communities of bacterial colonizers, including chitinoclastic and non-chitinoclastic forms.

In advanced cases, the lesion penetrates into the noncalcified membranous layer, and limbs and spines may become necrotic and are lost (Rosen 1967). The gills can also be attacked (Johnson 1983; Vogan et al. 2001). Infected American lobsters show varying stages of host response ranging from cellular infiltration, epicuticle deposition, and melanization to pseudomembrane formation (Smolowitz et al. 1992). Lightly and moderately infected individuals can overcome the disease by molting (Rosen 1967), but the area of the lesions may not reflect the severity of the disease (Noga et al. 2000). Newly molted crabs are usually free of shell disease, but in advanced cases, the new instar dies from an inability to cast off the old molt (Sandifer and Eldridge 1974; Fisher et al. 1976; Overstreet 1978; Johnson 1983). Older blue crabs, which molt less frequently, are most affected by the disease (Sandifer and Eldridge 1974). Heavily infected crabs are lethargic, weak, and die when stressed.



Figure 12. Shell disease on underside of male crabs in Mississippi, not indicative of wounds. (A) Early lesions. (B) More advanced lesions. From Messick and Sindermann (1992).

Cook and Lofton (1973) inoculated cultures of bacteria directly onto sterile, rasped, or scraped surfaces of crab exoskeletons. After a few weeks, shell necrosis was observed on all of the rasped surfaces. Inoculated but undamaged areas did not obtain disease. McKenna et al. (1990) undertook sentinel studies with "rasped" versus control crabs in "high" and "low" risk areas (with risk based on prevalence of shell disease). Blue crabs in the high-risk areas took approximately 4 d to develop early lesions with all of the rasped crabs ( $n=20$ ) exhibiting lesions after 10 d. Those from low risk areas took approximately 8 d to develop lesions with 80% ( $n=20$ ) exhibiting lesions after 21 d. Interestingly, only one crab developed severe shell disease and only after 30 d. None of the unrasped control animals developed lesions.

Shell disease typically indicates a significant problem with water quality. Several studies on blue crabs have focused on the high prevalence of shell disease in the Pamlico River, North Carolina. The river has experienced significant deterioration in water quality with freshwater runoff, erosion, sedimentation, nutrients (primarily phosphate), heavy metals, salinity, and low dissolved oxygen (Rader et al. 1987). McKenna et al. (1990) suggested that cadmium and fluorine may interfere with calcium deposition and thus interfere with shell synthesis. Gemperline et al. (1992) and Weinstein et al. (1992) found a relationship between the presence of several heavy metals and shell disease in crabs from the Pamlico River. Compared with levels in crabs from outside the area, levels of aluminum, arsenic, cadmium, manganese, tin, and vanadium were higher in the gill tissues while aluminum, manganese, and vanadium were higher in hepatopancreas and muscle. Since calcium deposition is driven by cationic shifts in pH (Cameron 1985b), heavy metals likely could interfere with the deposition process and, thus, render the carapace susceptible to invasion.

Alternatively, Noga et al. (1994, 2000) found that shell disease was significantly correlated with a decline in the antibacterial activity of serum in crabs from polluted sites. Such crabs had less activity than crabs from relatively pristine sites. Additionally, at polluted sites, crabs with shell disease had lower serum activity than those without lesions. Noga et al.

(1994, 2000) speculated that shell disease was correlated with declines in immune function. The antibacterial activity was recently identified as being due to a polypeptide, callinectin (Khoo et al. 1996), with specific activity against species of *Vibrio* and other Gram-negative bacteria isolated from the blue crab (Noga et al. 1996). In contrast, Engel et al. (1993) found that hemocyanin, the primary serum protein in blue crabs, was significantly depressed at several sites on the Neuse and Pamlico rivers, North Carolina. The depressed hemocyanin levels indicate that afflicted crabs may be compromised in several ways. Engel et al. (1993) suggested that hemocyanin level may be a useful marker in identifying or monitoring polluted or otherwise impacted sites. Burkholder et al. (1995) suggested that toxins produced by the dinoflagellate *Pfiesteria piscicida* caused the shell lesions observed on blue crabs from these rivers. No experimental evidence, however, was presented on the possible link in etiologies nor was the association with pollution and shell disease presented.

Overstreet and Rebarchik (unpubl. data) investigated the presence and degree of shell disease in Pensacola Bay, Florida, and three variously contaminated nearby bayous. The presence of lesions appeared to serve as an indication of environmental health. In contrast, their incomplete data showed no correlation between chitinoclastic bacteria in the hemolymph and degree of exoskeletal lesions. Considering crabs with lesions, they identified chitinoclastic bacteria from 46, but 41 others had no identified chitinoclastic bacteria. Shell disease was common in crabs from all four localities, with the highest prevalence and the greatest number of lesions exhibiting moderate to heavy intensities at Bayou Chico. Several crabs from Pensacola Bay exhibited a heavy degree of lesions, but these consisted mostly of females in anecysis, some of which had probably migrated recently from Bayou Chico, in relatively close proximity to Pensacola Bay. The presence of lesions in adults was higher in females that had ceased molting than in males that continued to molt. No specific chitinoclastic bacterium was linked to environmental conditions, and none was linked to fecal coliform pollution. All corresponding water samples had enterococci, *E. coli*, and

fecal coliforms within the Environmental Protection Agency's acceptable limits, except for one from Bayou Chico and all from Bayou Texar. Total numbers of *Vibrio* spp. were highest in Bayou Grande and lowest in Bayou Texar.

The benthic life style of the blue crab contributes to the transmission of shell disease. Sediments foster high densities of chitinoclastic bacteria (Seki 1965; Cook and Lofton 1973; Hood and Meyers 1977); hence, burying activity places crabs in direct contact with the highest densities of chitinolytic forms. Vogan et al. (1999) found a higher prevalence of lesions on the posterodorsal carapace and the ventral surfaces of the legs of *Cancer pagurus*. They suggested that lesions develop from sand abrasion, with subsequent infection resulting from the burying activity of the crab. Young and Pearce (1975) showed that lesions developed in lobsters held in aquaria containing sludge from a dumpsite. McKenna et al. (1990) found that lesions on blue crabs were more frequent on the anterodorsal carapace and on the posterodorsal carapace than elsewhere on the carapace or limbs, but they did not record lesions on the sternum, one of the more common areas for initial infections (Rosen 1967; Iversen and Beardsley 1976; Overstreet 1978; Johnson 1983; Getchell 1989). Dredged crabs from Chesapeake Bay exhibit the characteristic pinpoint lesions on the sterna and limbs in late winter, presumably from their residence in the sediments (Shields, pers. obs.). Although Hood and Meyers (1974) found peak populations of chitinoclastic bacteria in the spring and summer, shell disease in blue crabs was highest in fall and winter (Sandifer and Eldridge 1974). Thus, shell disease on blue crabs arises from abrasions acquired from their burying activities, from other wounds to the epicuticle, and from stress due to poor water quality.

Shell disease is contagious, especially in long-term, crowded conditions such as those found at American lobster holding facilities (Rosen 1970; Sandifer and Eldridge 1974). Mortality can be high in lobster facilities, but less so with blue crabs where culture conditions are generally of short duration (e.g., soft-shell production). Brock and Lightner (1990) note that shell disease is often associated with

stress and that the underlying causes of stress must be determined in a differential diagnosis. Wound avoidance, proper attention to hygiene, and proper husbandry lessen the prevalence of shell disease in lobster culture systems (Stewart 1980).

Heavily diseased animals can be difficult to treat. Dips of malachite green have been used for lobsters (Fisher et al. 1978), and antibiotic baths (penicillin-streptomycin, furanace, erythromycin, oxolinic acid) and malachite green and formalin have been used for shrimp (Tareen 1982; Brock 1983; El-Gamal et al. 1986). Disinfection of aquaria can be achieved with bleach solutions. Advanced cases should be destroyed to prevent further spread and to avoid excessive trauma.

In general, shell disease is not a significant factor in mortality of wild stocks of blue crabs. High prevalences of it, however, may indicate significant issues involving water quality or stress in resident crustacean populations. Shell disease does have a small economic impact in that afflicted animals are not aesthetically pleasing to eat; thus there may be a lower grading of meat value (Rosen 1970; Getchell 1989). Because blue crabs are not held for long periods, shell disease in culture systems is not a significant issue. Rosen (1967) recorded 3% prevalence in three shedding houses in Maryland.

Other reported values for prevalence of infection vary considerably. Sandifer and Eldridge (1974) reported monthly prevalences in field and commercial samples of 15,000 crabs collected from four locations in South Carolina. Prevalences ranged from 0.0 to 53.1%, with field samples having a higher overall prevalence (9.2%) compared with that in commercial samples (3.4%). Males were slightly more susceptible than females, but the data were not consistent. McKenna et al. (1990) did an extensive survey of shell disease in the Pamlico River (trawl, pot, and sentinel studies). In July 1987, 5% of 1459 trawled crabs had shell disease. Males had a prevalence of 5.1%, females, 16.2%, and immature females, 2.5%. Although more crabs were found in shallower waters, there was no association between shell disease and depth (5.1 vs. 4.4% prevalence, 0-1.82 m vs. 1.83-3.65 m depth, respectively, Chi-square).

### Future Research

Shell disease is relatively innocuous in blue crabs. However, important research questions can be addressed through study of the disease. Stress is a significant issue in the onset of numerous diseases and conditions in invertebrates. Further investigation of the association between different stressors and the onset of shell disease will provide a useful model to study the effects of stress on crustaceans and other invertebrates. Indeed, the decrease in immune function and decline in hemocyanin in diseased crabs from polluted waters (e.g., Engel et al. 1993; Noga et al. 1994, 1996) highlights the need for just such studies. In addition, the prevalence of shell disease may be an excellent indicator of water quality (e.g., pollution, nutrient enrichment). Thus, monitoring for shell disease may provide an inexpensive early warning tool for pollutants or other stressors.

### Other Bacteria

Other bacterial infections have been reported from the blue crab. A rare, Gram-negative bacterium has been observed in the midgut and hepatopancreas (Johnson 1983). It was associated with focal necrosis of the hepatic tubules. An unusual filamentous, non-septate Gram-negative bacterium ("strand-like" organism - Johnson 1983; Messick 1998) was also observed attached to the tubules of the hepatopancreas. It was reported in 2% of crabs from the Atlantic and Gulf coasts (Johnson 1983). The prevalence of the bacterium was lower in flow-through (12%) versus recirculating seawater (31%) systems in the summer (Messick and Kennedy 1990). The bacterium exhibited a peak in prevalence in the summer (up to 16% in Maryland), and significantly higher prevalences in juveniles than adults (Messick 1998). The localized effect of the bacterium included subtle changes in the epithelial cells with the formation of syncytia. The strand-like organisms are of doubtful pathogenicity to their crab host as the epithelial cells of the hepatopancreas are being replaced continuously (Johnson 1983; Messick 1998).

Rickettsiales-like organisms (RLOs) are typically considered obligate intracellular bacterial para-

sites. They are rarely reported from crustaceans. Mass mortalities of shrimp, however, have been associated with RLOs (Krol et al. 1991; Lightner et al. 1992; Loy et al. 1996). In the blue crab, the prevalence of RLOs from field samples is low, probably because of the few histological analyses available. Rickettsiales-like organisms had a prevalence of 2.3% in a Maryland shedding facility, but heavy infections were not fatal (Messick and Kennedy 1990). In a later study, a single infected crab exhibited a focal infection of the hepatopancreas, with moderate increases in hemocyte numbers in the adjacent hemal spaces (Messick 1998). Given the emerging importance and abundance of RLOs in invertebrates, especially molluscs, it is surprising that so few have been described in Crustacea.

*Leucothrix mucor* is an ubiquitous filamentous bacterium found on the external surfaces, gills, and eggs of crabs, algae, and various other surfaces (Johnson et al. 1971; Bland and Brock 1973). It is common in the egg masses and occasionally on the gills of the blue crab (Bland and Amerson 1974; Shields, pers. obs.). Bacterial fouling of the egg masses occurs with several crustaceans. *Leucothrix mucor* was suspected of contributing to egg mortalities in *Cancer* spp. (Fisher et al. 1976), but its contribution to mortalities was negligible; rather, nemertean worms were shown to cause significantly more egg mortality through predation (Shields and Kuris 1988a). Many strains of *L. mucor* and related species typically develop on hosts in the presence of excess nutrients, such as in natural areas contaminated with domestic sewage or in overfed aquaculture facilities. Solangi et al. (1979) tested a variety of treatments on infestations on the brine shrimp. Bacterial mats and associated debris sloughed as a single unit, most effectively with 100 ppm Terramycin® (an oxytetracycline formulation). In the field, some crustaceans preen themselves of infestations with their third maxillipeds and, thus, control their infestations (Bauer 1979).

Lastly, bdellovibrios occur on the external surfaces of the carapace and gills of the blue crab (Kelley and Williams 1992). Bdellovibrios are predatory bacteria that are ubiquitous in the marine environment. They are not pathogenic and apparently feed

on other bacteria. They should be considered fouling organisms.

## FUNGI

Historically, the oomycetes (water molds) were described as fungi. With the advent of TEM and advanced molecular techniques, they have been removed from the fungi and placed in their own phylum. For the sake of simplicity, we refer to the oomycetes and other "lower fungi" as fungi. Fungal infections in crustaceans range from the benign to the severe. Epizootic outbreaks have affected several crustaceans including copepods, crayfishes, tanner crab, penaeid shrimp, and American lobster. One of the most notorious and disastrous is krebsspest, *Aphanomyces astaci*. Introduced into Europe with the American signal crayfish *Pacifastacus leniusculus* in the 1880s, it has since wiped out most stocks of the European crayfish *Astacus astacus* (Unestam 1973). Fungal diseases in crustaceans have been reviewed by Unestam (1973), Alderman (1976), Lightner (1981), and Johnson (1983). In aquaculture, infections of *Lagenidium callinectes*, *Haliphthoros milfordensis*, and *Fusarium solani* are relatively common in penaeid shrimp and American lobster embryos, imposing significant threats to the culture of these crustaceans (Lightner 1981). The embryos of the blue crab can be experimentally infected with *H. milfordensis*, but natural infections have not been reported in that host (Tharp and Bland 1977).

### *Lagenidium callinectes*

Fortunately, there are few serious fungal infections reported from the blue crab. A significant pathogen, *Lagenidium callinectes*, was first isolated from the embryos of the blue crab (Couch 1942). It has since been reported from the embryos and larvae of several decapod crustaceans and algae.

### Biology

*Lagenidium callinectes* is a holocarpic oomycete fungus-like protist that attacks and kills crab embryos. The fungal thallus consists of coenocytic, intramatrical hyphae within a crab embryo, and

extramatrical hyphae that function in sporogenesis and spore discharge (Fig. 13). The life cycle of *L. callinectes* was elucidated by Bland and Amerson (1973), with additional work on an algal isolate by Gotelli (1974a, b). Sporangia start discharging spores after 12 to 15 h in sterile sea water, with continued release extending over 48 h. The pyriform zoospores, 10 × 13 μm, have two flagella arising from a groove that spans the length of the spore. Polycomplexes indicative of meiosis have been observed in the encysting spores (Amerson and Bland 1973). Cysts, 9 to 11 μm in diameter, germinate a single germ tube that penetrates the egg and grows rapidly into vegetative hyphae that in turn ramify throughout the embryo. Young hyphae have few septa. Septa usually delimit sporangia or separate older sections of the hyphae (Gotelli 1974b).

Upon death of the embryo, several holocarpic sporangia form at the end of discharge tubes (Fig. 14) and release monoplanetic zoospores. Sporogenesis begins at the tips of the extramatrical hyphae with the formation of septa to differentiate the sporangium (Gotelli 1974a). After the discharge tube develops, cytoplasm is discharged (5–30 min) into a gelatinous vesicle. Flagellar formation precedes cleavage and the flagella can be observed actively beating inside the sporangium (Gotelli 1974a). Cleavage is rapid and spore release occurs within 10 min of sporogenesis. From 20 to 200 zoospores are produced by a single sporangium. Zoospores swim to, encyst on, and infect new embryos, but extramatrical hyphae also grow into and infect new embryos.

Several strains of *L. callinectes* have been isolated from decapod embryos and algae. Couch (1942) described one with short extramatrical hyphae, and Bland and Amerson (1973) described another with elongate extramatrical hyphae. Bahnweg and Bland (1980) indicated the need for a review of the taxonomy of the group based on biochemical attributes between different isolates. In a statistical analysis using morphological and physiological parameters, Crisp et al. (1989) showed that strain differences are part of intraspecific variation. Molecular taxonomy would no doubt improve our understanding of this taxon.

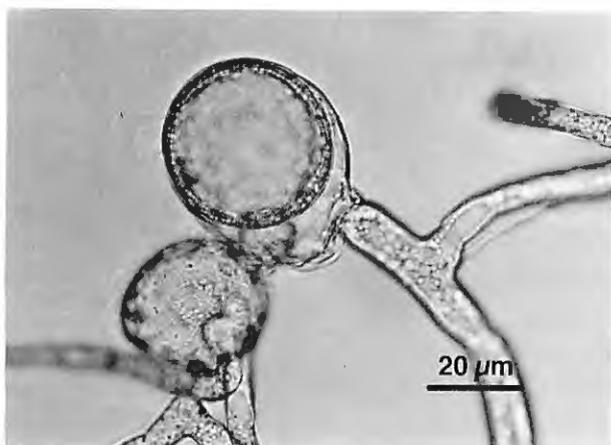


Figure 13. *Lagenidium callinectes*. Sporangial development in a modified Vishniac medium.

Nutrient requirements vary significantly among strains of *Lagenidium callinectes*. Fungal growth is rapid, with hyphal tips recognizable after 12 h in seawater PYG-agar (Bland and Amerson 1973). An algal strain was grown on a defined medium containing glutamate, glucose, vitamin B constituents, and trace metal mix (Gotelli 1974a, b). Vitamin B<sub>1</sub> was required for the isolate from the blue crab (L-1), and cultures grew better on simple sugars (e.g., fructose, glucose) than on complex carbohydrates and polysaccharides (Bahnweg and Bland 1980). Most strains are obligate marine forms, but isolates from the American lobster and the Dungeness crab *Cancer magister* do not require NaCl (Bahnweg and Gotelli 1980). Isolate L-1 is strongly proteolytic, and chitin is not used for growth (Bahnweg and Bland 1980). Chitin is not present in hyphal walls, but beta-glucans and both 1-3 and 1-6 glucosamines are abundant (Bertke and Aronson 1992). The nitrogen sources and simple energy requirements of *L. callinectes* appear representative of a marine saprophyte, not a “fastidious” parasite (Bahnweg and Bland 1980); this is not surprising when one considers the rich “medium” of an undifferentiated crab embryo.

#### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

In the blue crab, *Lagenidium callinectes* naturally infects embryos. It has not been observed in zoeae, albeit experimentally infected larvae quickly lose the ability to swim; hence, larvae sink and their mortal-

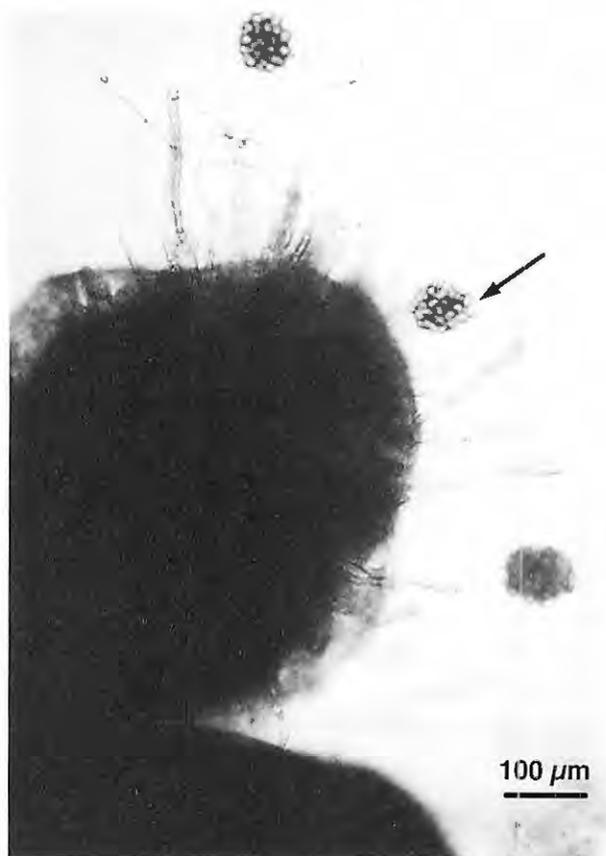


Figure 14. *Lagenidium callinectes*. Dead crab egg showing extramatrical hyphae with sporangia containing developing zoospores (arrow). Note the opacity of the egg.

ity may be difficult to document in the field (Rogers-Talbert 1948). The presence of the fungus can be observed as brown or gray patches in the clutch. Dead eggs are opaque and smaller than healthy ones (Couch 1942; Rogers-Talbert 1948). The fungus is usually restricted to the periphery of the clutch, penetrating rarely more than 3 mm into it (Fig. 15). Diseased eggs die before hatching. In heavy infections, the fungus may kill approximately 25% of the clutch. Older clutches are attacked more heavily than recently laid ones (Fig. 16).

Transmission to new hosts is rapid. Zoeae of *Cancer magister* acquire infections within 48 h of molting, and uninfected females can develop infections within 2 to 3 d of being housed with infected females or exposed to water that contains infected clutches (Armstrong et al. 1976). Infections establish

in the visceral organs of the larvae and then ramify throughout the body and tissues (Armstrong et al. 1976). Zoel stages may become infected during the molt (Armstrong et al. 1976), but because the germination tube can penetrate the chorion of the egg, the tube can probably penetrate through the thin cuticle of the larva. In larval specimens of *C. magister*, the fungus was highly pathogenic, with 40% mortality over 7 d. Transmission can be difficult to control and may involve other crustaceans such as brine shrimp that are often used as food (Ho and Lightner, pers. comm. in Armstrong et al. 1976).

Ovigerous blue crabs experience a high prevalence of the fungus throughout the summer in Chesapeake Bay (Fig. 16) (Rogers-Talbert 1948). There is an apparent lag period in May when crabs are not infected. In North Carolina, the fungus has a high prevalence from May through June (95%) with prevalence in July (after the main ovigerous period) dropping to 30%, and to zero thereafter (Bland and Amerson 1973, 1974). Anecdotally, the prevalence of the fungus increased with the density of female crabs (Bland 1974).

Although the fungus has a wide salinity tolerance, in Chesapeake Bay it is primarily restricted to the lower regions of the Bay where salinity is high (Fig. 17; Rogers-Talbert 1948; Bahnweg and Bland 1980). In the 1940s, the fungus occurred at high prevalences (40–62%) in the Virginia Marine Resources Commission's Crab Sanctuary (Rogers-Talbert 1948) and was moderate to high in York River, Virginia, in the 1960s (Scott 1962).

Natural infections have been reported from the embryos of the blue crab (Sandoz et al. 1944; Rogers-Talbert 1948), the barnacle *Chelonibia patula* (Johnson and Bonner 1960), the zoeae of *Cancer magister* (Armstrong et al. 1976), and algae (Fuller et al. 1964; Gotelli 1974a, b). The embryos of the crabs *Dyspanopeus texana*, *Panopeus herbstii*, and *Pinnotheres ostreum* but not those of *Libinia emarginata*, *Menippe mercenaria*, or *Sesarma cinereum* are susceptible to infection (Rogers-Talbert 1948; Bland and Amerson 1974). The reason for such differences in susceptibility has not been resolved, though the depth of the chorion or its resiliency may be factors (but see below).

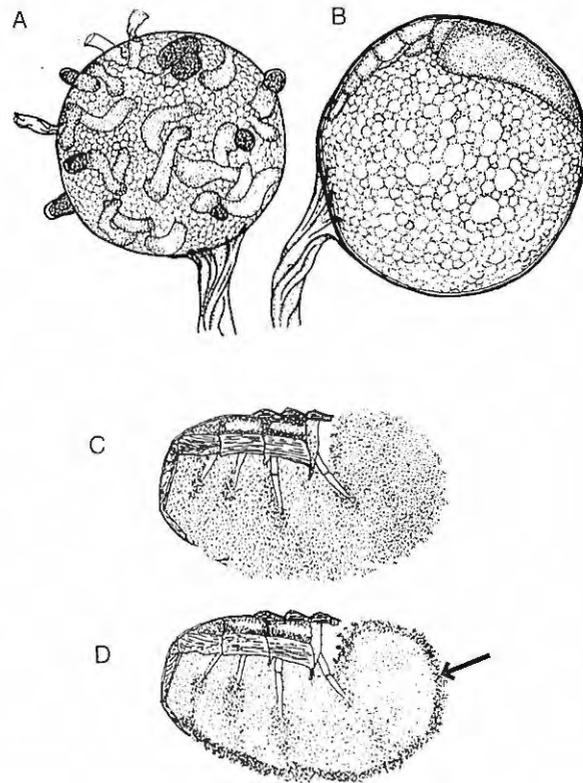


Figure 15. (A) Dead blue crab egg with fungal hyphae. (B) Live crab egg for comparison. (C) Representative cross-section through a healthy clutch of a blue crab. (D) Cross-section through a clutch infected with *Lagenidium callinectes* showing the peripheral location (arrow) of most infected eggs. From Rogers-Talbert (1948).

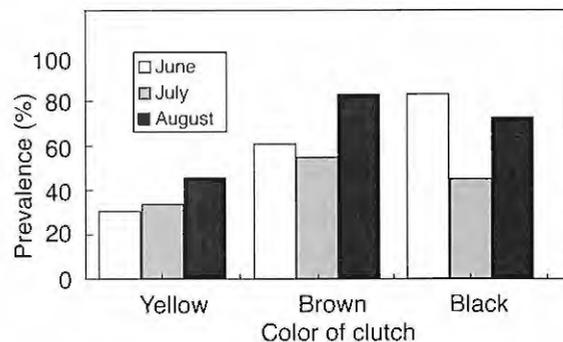


Figure 16. Prevalence of *Lagenidium callinectes* in clutches of blue crabs during summer months. Yellow (early), brown (mid) and black (late) refer to the relative age of the clutch. Data from Rogers-Talbert (1948).

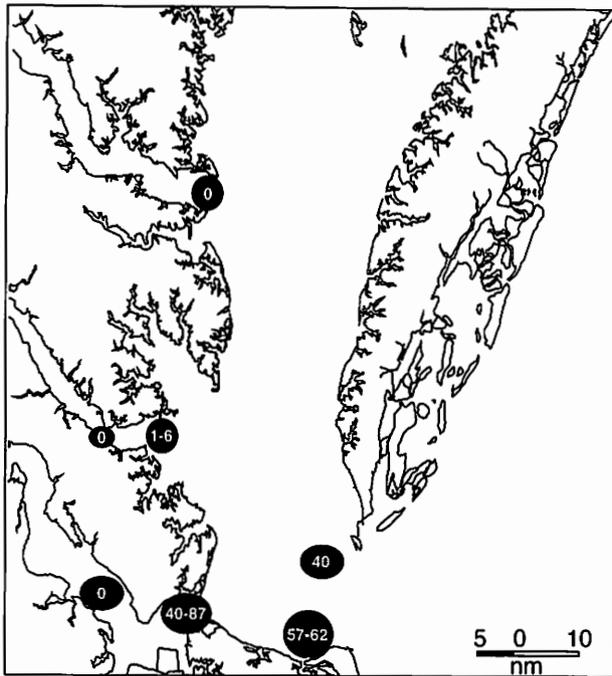


Figure 17. Prevalence (%; numbers in circles) of *Lagenidium callinectes* in portions of lower Chesapeake Bay during 1946. From Rogers-Talbert (1948). The fungus is still quite prevalent in the clutches of blue crabs from the region (Shields, pers. obs.). nm = nautical miles.

In an elegant study of bacterial and fungal pathogenesis, Fisher (1983) showed that *L. callinectes* grew only on the detached eggs of the oriental shrimp *Palaemon macrodactylus* except when the first pleopods had been excised. Caridean shrimp, including *P. macrodactylus*, are excellent groomers; they may limit the spread of egg diseases by periodic preening of the clutch (Bauer 1979, 1981, 1998, 1999). Nonetheless, the fungus presents a significant problem to crustacean aquaculture (Lightner and Fontaine 1973; Nilson et al. 1975).

Curiously, the embryos of the oriental shrimp and the American lobster exhibit some resistance to infection by *L. callinectes* (Gil-Turnes et al. 1989; Gil-Turnes and Fenical 1992). Gram-negative bacteria have been isolated from these embryos and the presence of penicillin-sensitive bacteria is correlated with resistance. On *P. macrodactylus*, the bacterium *Alteromonas* sp. attaches to the outer chorionic coat of the embryo and releases 2,3 indolinedione, or

isatin, and on lobster, a similar Gram-negative bacterium releases 4-hydroxyphenethyl alcohol, or tyrosol; both are known antifungal compounds (Gil-Turnes et al. 1989; Gil-Turnes and Fenical 1992). The presence of the 2,3 indolinedione alone was sufficient to inhibit mortality in embryos exposed to the fungus. We speculate that poor water conditions may limit bacterial protection of the embryos in aquaculture systems.

Presumably several different fungi infect the blue crab and its eggs, but few, if any, recent studies have explored the possibility. *Haliphthoros milfordensis*, a phycomycete that infects the eggs of several decapods and a gastropod and that appears grossly similar to *L. callinectes*, can infect blue crab eggs experimentally; however, it has not been found in naturally occurring infections (Fisher et al. 1976, 1978; Sharp and Bland 1977).

### Future Research

*Lagenidium callinectes* may very well represent the greatest fungal threat to the successful culture of several marine decapods. Hence, various fungicides have been examined for use in shrimp aquaculture. Early studies that reported on the efficacy of malachite green in shrimp culture used reduced zoopore motility as the primary measure (Bland et al. 1976). Trifluralin and captan showed efficacy (as reductions in mortalities) over 96-h exposures with minimal larval mortalities (Armstrong et al. 1976). Benomyl was toxic to larvae in 96-h exposures but showed some efficacy over 48 h. Furanace showed excellent efficacy against *H. milfordensis* in shrimp aquaculture (Lio-Po et al. 1985). None of these compounds is currently available for use in USA aquaculture.

*Lagenidium callinectes* is often found in association with a filamentous bacterium and the nemertean worm *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* (see Rogers-Talbert 1948; Bland and Amerson 1973). The bacterium was thought to be *Chlamydobacterium*, but it is more likely the common filamentous *Leucothrix mucor* (see Bland and Amerson 1974; Shields, pers. obs.). *Leucothrix mucor* is a common constituent on the surface of crab eggs (Johnson et al. 1971). It was at one time implicated in egg mortalities in *Cancer magister* (see Fisher 1976; Fisher and Wickham

1976). Although the bacterium may be a significant fouling organism, at moderate densities it was not a causal factor in egg mortality involving the yellow rock crab *Cancer anthonyi* (see Shields and Kuris 1988a). The cumulative effect of bacterial and fungal agents and predatory worms may cause significant mortality to the clutches of crabs (Wickham 1986; Shields and Kuris 1988a; Kuris et al. 1991). One can speculate on the adaptive significance of egg predation by the worm inside the clutch versus fungal mortality (and abrasion) on the periphery.

### Other Fungi

*Leptolegnia marina* is a saprolegnid oomycete that was first reported in ova, embryos, and body organs of the pea crab *Pinnotheres pisum* by Atkins (1954). While seemingly rare, it has been reported from a number of invertebrate eggs, including those of other crabs *Pinnotheres pisum*, *P. pinnotheres*, and *Callinectes sapidus* and the bivalves *Barnea candida* and *Cardium echinatum* (Atkins 1954; Johnson and Pinschmidt 1963). It or a related species also occurs as a facultative parasite on cultured salmonid eggs (Kitancharoen et al. 1997). The fungus has profusely branched, intramatrix and extramatrix hyphae, but often the latter appear as the "apical portions of the sporangia" (Johnson and Pinschmidt 1963). Sporangia are similar to hyphae in appearance with an apical or lateral discharge pore. Spores form in two to three rows within a sporangium. The diplanetic, biflagellate spores encyst and excyst as reniform biflagellate spores 8 to 14  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  3 to 4  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. Oogonia are 6 to 40  $\mu\text{m}$  in breadth, generally with hypogynous antheridia or lacking antheridia, with potential oospores developing in the form of a large oogonial mass. The saprolegnids on salmonid eggs have been successfully treated with ozone (Benoit and Matlin 1966).

Another fungus-like protist, a thraustochytrid, also occurs on the egg masses of *C. sapidus* (Rogers-Talbert 1948). Most thraustochytrids are saprophytic, but some are serious pathogens to molluscs (QPX) (Maas et al. 1997) and sea grasses (wasting disease) (Short et al. 1987). In the milieu of the egg mass, several fungus-like protists, including thraustochytrids and oomycetes, are attracted to dying and dead

eggs, which make an excellent medium for benthic saprobes (Shields 1990).

Yeast infections are rare in crustaceans. None has been reported from *C. sapidus*. However, yeast infections have been observed in the hemolymph of blue crabs from Virginia and Mississippi (Overstreet and Shields, pers. obs.), but their prevalence and role in disease in nature have not been investigated.

## PROTOZOANS

### Microspora

The blue crab hosts a variety of microsporidians that are in many cases destructive to the crab. Microspora is a phylum containing strictly intracellular parasitic species that produce small (usually  $<6 \mu\text{m}$ ) unicellular spores with an imperforate wall. The spores lack mitochondria, but contain a sporoplasm and a hatching apparatus, including an extrusible hollow polar tube that injects the sporoplasm into the host cell. In species of many genera, including "*Pleistophora*" and *Thelohania* parasitic in crabs, spores develop inside a membranous structure termed the sporophorous vesicle (SPV, previously termed pansporoblast). In members of other genera, such as *Ameson*, the spores do not develop in an SPV. The phylogenetic position of the phylum is uncertain (Müller 1997). It has been considered by some as one of the earliest diverging eukaryotes, related to blue-green algae (e.g., Sogin et al. 1989). In contrast, other evidence involving the loss of mitochondria (Germot et al. 1997; Hirt et al. 1997) and the presence of cytokeratin filaments and desmosomal analogues suggests the group may be more recently derived, at least in the sense of acquiring the latter features from a vertebrate host (Weidner et al. 1990). Several recent studies also have suggested a close relationship between Microspora and fungi (e.g., Keeling and McFadden 1998). All microsporidians are parasitic, with some infecting vertebrates and others infecting invertebrates; some have a direct life cycle not requiring an intermediate or additional host, but others need another host or life stage. The life cycle for most species is not known. Whereas morphological features seen under the light micro-

scope are still useful to identify and classify species, other characteristics involving developmental, ultrastructural, biochemical, and molecular features are now being used in the systematics of the phylum and are continually being updated (e.g., Larsson 1986, 1999; Sprague et al. 1992; Pomport-Castillon et al. 1997).

### Biology

Most well-known and probably most common of the species infecting the blue crab is *Ameson michaelis* (Fig. 18), previously known as *Nosema michaelis* (see Sprague 1965, 1970). It will serve as a representative for this group of parasites (Fig. 19), but other known species will be discussed. The life cycle of *A. michaelis* was first described by Weidner (1970), who demonstrated a direct cycle not requiring another host. The fresh spore is relatively small and ovoid; its size varies. For example, in crabs from Maryland, spores measured 2.2  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  1.7  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, with a polar tube about 40  $\mu\text{m}$  long (Sprague 1977). In crabs from Louisiana, spores were 1.2 to 3.5  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  0.9 to 2.0  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, averaging 1.3  $\times$  1.0  $\mu\text{m}$  (Weidner 1970). In Louisiana and Mississippi, spores averaged 1.9  $\times$  1.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (Overstreet 1988). When infected crab tissues or spores are

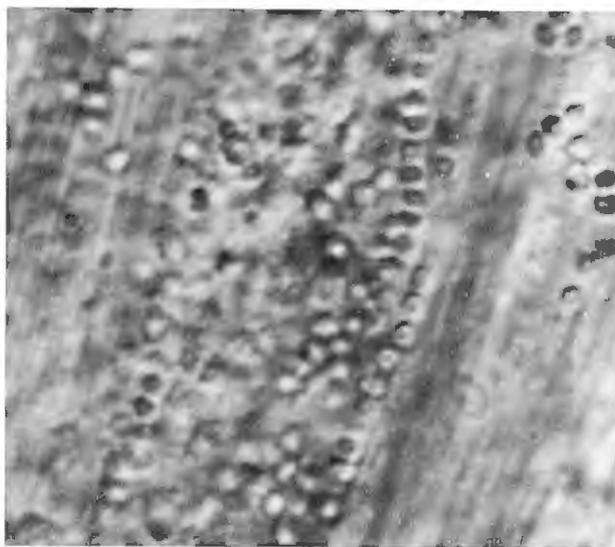


Figure 18. Oil emersion micrograph of fresh skeletal muscle tissue exhibiting the microsporitan *Ameson michaelis* in Louisiana. From Overstreet (1978).

ingested by an uninfected crab, the spore everts its coiled polar tube by means of its lamellar polaroplast and rapidly injects the sporoplasm into an epithelial cell lining the lumen of the midgut. The vegetative cell then invades, develops, and multiplies in the hemocytes in the adjacent submucosal connective tissue of the midgut. When the hemocytes reach skeletal muscles, the parasite in these cells undergoes further development in the myofibrils, first forming chains of eight meronts (merogony) that separate into pairs of cells that finally result in isolated mature spores (sporogony) (Weidner 1970; Weidner and Overstreet, unpubl. data).

Aspects of the nutrition, invasion into the host cell, and other features of *A. michaelis* are considered representative of the phylum in general (e.g., Weidner 1972, 1976). One should appreciate the fact that if the sporoplasm is injected into a general culture media such as medium 199 or blue crab gut extract, rather than being injected into a host cell, it will disintegrate within minutes (Weidner 1972). When adenosine triphosphate, but not various other compounds, is added to the culture medium, the sporoplasm maintains its structural integrity for at least 6 h (Weidner and Trager 1973).

At least five species in addition to *A. michaelis* infect the blue crab. One is a species of *Thelohania* that is presently being described (Weidner et al. 1990; Overstreet and Weidner, in prep.). *Thelohania* sp. has eight spores developing in an SPV. This vesicle has a highly persistent membrane. The species, which infects skeletal muscles as do the other species known to infect blue crabs, has cytoskeletal features, as indicated above, that suggest microsporidians are highly evolved and that *Thelohania* sp. is especially complex (Weidner et al. 1990). *Nosema sapidi* (referred to as *Ameson sapidus* by Couch and Martin [1982], Noga et al. [1998], and others) has single spores massed in the skeletal muscle that measure 3.6  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  2.1  $\mu\text{m}$  wide. It has been reported in the blue crab from North Carolina only (DeTurk 1940a). What was originally described as *Nosema sapidi* in an unpublished thesis (DeTurk 1940a) actually consisted of both *A. michaelis* and *N. sapidi* (see Sprague 1977). *Pleistophora cargo* has an SPV containing 32 to >100 ellipsoidal, mononucleate mature

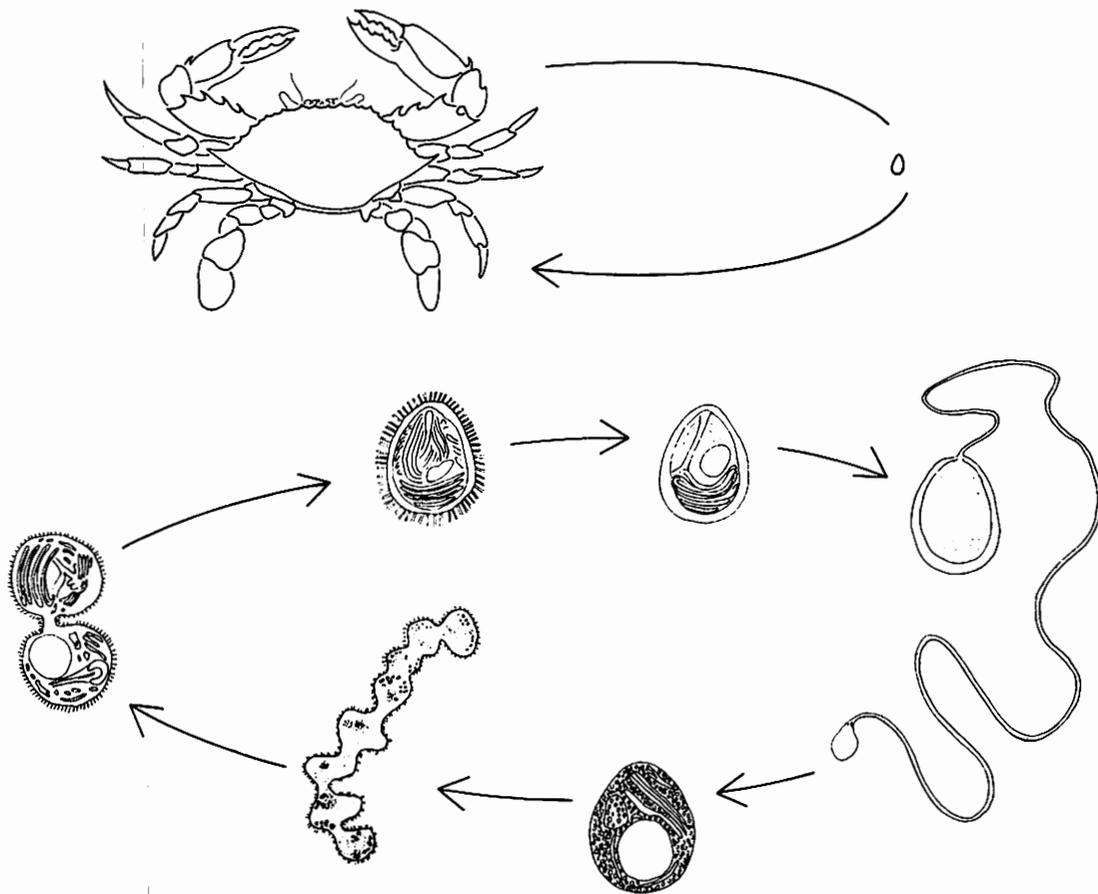


Figure 19. Life cycle of *Ameson michaelis*. This direct life cycle proceeds without an intermediate host. The mature spore is acquired when an uninfected crab feeds on infected crab tissue or on spores ultimately released from such tissue. The polar tube everts from the ingested spore and the sporoplasm passes through the tube and apparently infects a crab hemocyte. Once reaching muscle tissue, the intracellular parasite undergoes development first in a string of eight cells and then of two cells before producing single spores, which occur in large numbers within the muscle. The muscle becomes chalky and weakened from this vegetative multiplication. From Overstreet (1978).

spores measuring approximately  $5.1 \mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$   $3.3 \mu\text{m}$  wide ( $4\text{--}6 \times 3\text{--}4 \mu\text{m}$ ) when live (Sprague 1977). The extruded polar tube is usually unevenly thick along most of its  $80\text{-}\mu\text{m}$  length except where it narrows abruptly near the distal end. When additional material is examined, *P. cargoi* will most likely be transferred to another genus because species of *Pleistophora sensu stricto* do not infect crustaceans. A cooked crab from Mississippi contained a species of "*Pleistophora*," but it was too altered to identify (Overstreet, unpubl. data). A related species, *Pleistophora* sp. of Johnson (1972) from North Carolina, is reported to have smaller spores than *P. cargoi*

(see Sprague 1977). Finally, a hyperparasite identified as *Nosema* sp. infects an unidentified microphallid metacercaria in *C. sapidus*, rather than infecting crab tissue directly (Sprague and Couch 1971).

#### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

Ranges for the different species are not known, but at a minimum they extend from at least Delaware and Chesapeake bays to Louisiana and probably farther south for *A. michaelis* (see Overstreet and Whatley 1976; Overstreet 1988). In the Lake Pontchartrain area, commercial crabbers esti-

mated prevalence to be less than 1% year-around, with more than 1% in relatively warm areas, lagoons, and close to shore (Overstreet and Whatley 1976), where infections occurred in crabs measuring 2 to 13 cm in carapace width. Prevalences of up to 10% occur in restricted locations from Chesapeake Bay to Georgia (Messick 2000).

Of the other species infecting the blue crab in the Gulf of Mexico, the species of *Thelohania* presently being described by Overstreet and Weidner (in prep.; Weidner et al. 1990) occurs in crabs from at least Mississippi and Central Florida. What may be the same species occurs in Chesapeake Bay (Shields, unpubl. data). In the Gulf Coast locations, infections are associated with morbidity and mortalities (Steele and Overstreet, unpubl. data). At least one other species of *Thelohania* exists in the Gulf, but nothing is known about it. In regard to the other species reported from the blue crab along the Atlantic coast, *Nosema sapidi* occurs in Beaufort, North Carolina, as does *A. michaelis* (see Sprague 1977). Only 3 of 120 crabs examined by DeTurk (1940a) exhibited microsporidian infections. *Pleistophora cargo* was originally described from one crab in the Patuxent River, Maryland (Sprague 1966), and we are unaware of any other reports. *Pleistophora* sp. from North Carolina with smaller spores than *P. cargo* infected 2% of a population in coastal waters of salinity less than 17<sup>1</sup>, but not in higher salinity water (Johnson 1972). The hyperparasite identified as *Nosema* sp. occurred in Pry Cove on the Eastern Shore of Chesapeake Bay, Maryland. What may be the same microsporidian occurred also in North Carolina, South Carolina, and Georgia (Sprague and Couch 1971).

All species of microsporidians from the blue crab are relatively rare. Infected crabs become inactive and the occasional "outbreaks" may be artifacts caused by the departure of uninfected crabs from shallow water habitats during seasonal migrations.

Findley et al. (1981) demonstrated lactate concentrations six to seven times higher in the muscle tissue and hemolymph of infected crabs compared with those in uninfected ones. Commercial fishers commonly collect crabs infected by *A. michaelis* near or among the vegetation along the shorelines of Louisiana lakes. Perhaps infected crabs have a buildup of lactic acid that inhibits their innate migration and spawning behaviors (Overstreet and Whatley 1976; Overstreet 1988). Because of the parasite's direct life cycle, dead or weakened crabs serve as a source of the disease for their cannibalistic cohorts, resulting in deleterious effects on stocks both in culture or in confined habitats in the wild. Infected crabs, including dead individuals and spoiled tissues, should not be returned to the water because the infection could spread (Overstreet 1978, 1988).

Crabs infected by *A. michaelis* in Chesapeake Bay and Louisiana are considered to have "sick crab disease," or "cotton crab disease." Experimentally infected crabs are clearly weakened by the agent, with at least some dying (Weidner 1970; Overstreet and Whatley 1976) but in the natural environment, infected individuals may seem to be healthy. The parasite lyses infected muscle and adjacent tissues (Fig. 20). The actin and myosin filaments of the host disassemble in the presence of the sporoblasts (Weidner 1970; Overstreet and Weidner 1974), and a cell-free extract of infected tissue can produce lysis of normal blue crab muscle tissue (Vernick and Sprague 1970). Grossly, the infected muscles appear chalky white through joints of the appendages, and the abdomen may appear grayish (Overstreet 1988). This species does not have an SPV, also called a "pansporoblast wall," like species in some other genera such as *Inodosporus spraguei* in the grass shrimp *Palaemonetes pugio* and *P. kadiakensis*. The SPV in *I. spraguei* was suggested by Overstreet and Weidner (1974) to function as a sink for toxic byproducts of parasitic metabolism. Such a sink could provide protection for the host shrimp, and would be unavailable in infections of *A. michaelis* in the blue crab.

*Ameson michaelis* also promotes an internal biochemical imbalance in the host. Findley et al. (1981) found significant changes in hemolymph protein

<sup>1</sup> Salinity is presented as a pure ratio with no dimensions or units, according to the Practical Salinity Scale (UNESCO 1985).

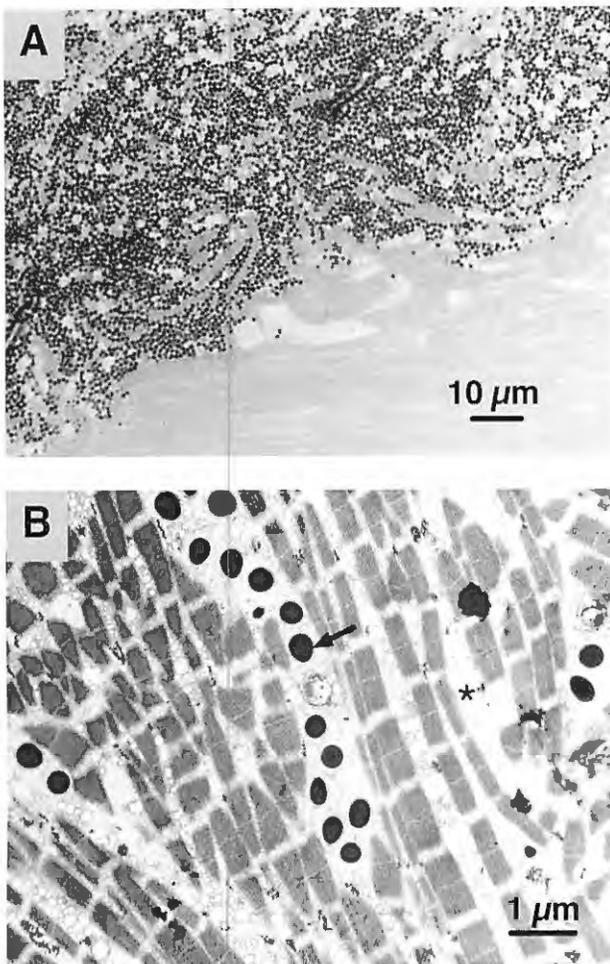


Figure 20. (A) *Ameson* sp. infection in the muscle of *Portunus pelagicus*. Note the presence of uninfected muscle tissue and the density of the microspores in lysed muscle tissue (thick section, toluidine blue). Virtually identical pathologies occur in *Callinectes sapidus*. (B) Electron micrograph of an infection of *Ameson* sp. from *P. pelagicus*. Note how the parasites (arrow) grow along and lyse (star) a muscle syncytium with no lysis of nearby muscle.

and ion concentrations in infected blue crabs. This imbalance is in marked contrast to the condition in infections of *Thelohania maenadis* in *Carcinus maenas* (see Vivarès and Cuq 1981). The difference was considered to be related to the lower salinities and higher temperatures experienced by the experimentally infected blue crab (Findley et al. 1981). The hemolymph of the blue crab infected with *A.*

*michaelis* exhibited lower levels of  $\text{Cl}^-$  and  $\text{Na}^+$  and higher levels of free amino acids. In addition, infected individuals showed increased levels of lactate and decreased levels of blood glucose in the hemolymph, thoracic muscle, and hepatopancreas. Increased levels of amino acids in the hemolymph may have resulted from proteolysis of muscle or leakage of amino acids from cell membranes. Increased lactic acid levels may result from the use of muscle tissue as an energy source by the parasite (Findley et al. 1981) or from parasite-induced hypoxia in muscle tissues that may arise in heavy protozoal infections (Taylor et al. 1996).

The simple life cycle of *A. michaelis* allowed Overstreet and Whatley (1976) and Overstreet (1975, 1988) to conduct experiments screening drugs and assessing control methods for this agent. In culture facilities, infections can be prevented using monensin or buquinolate concurrent with or before administration of the agent. Neither drug is available for use in aquaculture in the USA. Disinfection was achieved with commercial bleach or an iodine-containing solution such as Wescodyne®. Treatment of crabs containing developed spores was not successful when attempted with a variety of compounds. Some spores tolerated freezing for at least 67 d at  $-22^\circ\text{C}$  (Overstreet and Whatley 1976).

### Future Research

A need exists to determine the taxonomy, biology, and distribution of the various microsporidian species and to develop complete diagnostic features of each species that includes molecular analyses. Presently, molecular data on many microsporidians are being accumulated in several laboratories worldwide. The life cycles of species other than *A. michaelis* also need to be determined. Not all life cycles are direct like that of *A. michaelis*. For example, efforts to transmit *Thelohania* sp. from crab to crab by direct feeding have been unsuccessful (Overstreet, unpubl. data).

Some species are infective, develop, multiply, and detrimentally affect their hosts only within a specific environmental range. For example, low oxygen levels produced more rapid mortality of crangonid

shrimp infected with *Pleistophora crangoni* than of uninfected shrimp. Large shrimp were also more heavily infected than smaller, young ones (Breed and Olson 1977). Prevalence of that microsporidian reached 30 and 41% in two of the four infected host species during winter. Infections appeared to shift the sex ratio in favor of females as well as effectively castrating those females. The relationship between environmental factors and infection by *A. michaelis* also needs critical investigation. Apparently, *A. michaelis* infects the blue crab most readily in areas of low salinity, high temperature, and reduced oxygen (Findley et al. 1981). Alternatively, these conditions may represent those where infected crabs survive longer (Overstreet and Whatley 1976).

The effect of infections on the crab population may be more pronounced in juveniles than in mature crabs (Overstreet and Whatley 1976). Experimental infections of *A. michaelis* clearly demonstrate that infected crabs are not as active or strong as non-infected ones, but no critical evaluation has been conducted. In the case of *Thelohania* sp., infections may weaken the blue crab host sufficiently for it to be eaten by the next host in the life cycle of the parasite. Vivarès (1975) indicated that *Carcinus maenas* infected with *Thelohania maenadis* when compared with uninfected ones exhibited increased exploratory activity and decreased aggressive reactions, agonistic reaction time, strength, and locomotive speed when out of the water. Most likely, blue crabs infected with any microsporidian are more vulnerable prey than their uninfected counterparts.

Host resistance may explain the relatively low prevalence of infection considering the potential for high rates of infection. Overstreet and Whatley (1976) collected *A. michaelis*-infected crabs in Louisiana (Lake Pontchartrain and Lake Borgne) and administered the spores *per os* to wild crabs collected from inshore waters nearby in Mississippi where infections had not been observed. Exposures to several groups of crabs usually produced infections in 40 to 65% of the individuals over a several-year period. Then, abruptly and continually for several attempts with additional groups of crabs, spores that had proven to be infective as well as additional fresh spores from Louisiana crabs no longer pro-

duced infections. At that time, two crabs infected with *A. michaelis* were collected in Back Bay of Biloxi, Mississippi. Perhaps, weather conditions and current flow had allowed crabs or the parasite from Louisiana to enter the Mississippi estuary and with it promote some type of resistance. Regardless, much remains to be learned about factors that influence the temporal and spatial dynamics of microsporidian infections in the blue crab.

### Haplosporidia

The Haplosporidia is a small phylum of spore-forming protozoans that have a multinucleated naked plasmodial stage in their life cycle. Members contain uninucleated spores without extrudible polar tubules, but they contain mitochondria, characteristic haplosporosomes, and an anterior orifice or operculum. Most of the approximately 40 known species occur in molluscs, but a few infect crustaceans and other invertebrates. Little is known about them, and various unclassified spore-forming protists have at one time or another been placed within the group (e.g., Sprague 1979). There is considerable attention directed to the group because of the severe panzootics caused by *Haplosporidium nelsoni* in the eastern oyster along the Middle Atlantic USA and to a lesser extent other species in wild oysters and in hatchery-produced spat. (See recent references by Burreson et al. [2000], who discussed increased virulence in introduced *H. nelsoni*, and by Hine and Thorne [1998, 2000], who discussed recent mortalities in Australia.) Problems occur in identifying and classifying members of the Haplosporidia *sensu stricto*. The group is considered to be a phylum by some (Perkins 1990; Flores et al. 1996) and a major component of the phylum Ascetospora by others (e.g., Sprague 1979; Corliss 1994).

Presently, all or nearly all species are placed into three genera, but authors disagree as to what features are diagnostic for each. Members of the genus *Urosporidium*, perhaps the basal genus of the extant genera (Siddall et al. 1995; Flores et al. 1996), have an oval or spherical spore with an anterior orifice covered by a tongue of wall material tucked inside the aperture. The several species in the genus are primar-

ily hyperparasites of digeneans or nematodes and have characteristic extensions of the episporic cytoplasm. Members of the genera *Haplosporidium* and *Minchinia* have an oval spore with an operculum covering the orifice. Differentiating species into these two genera is contentious, especially because what are considered species of *Haplosporidium* do not form a monophyletic assemblage (e.g., McGovern and Bureson 1990; Flores et al. 1996; Perkins 1996); nevertheless, many taxonomists temporarily consider those of *Haplosporidium* to have a spore with filaments wrapped around it that do not form a prominent extension visible with the light microscope. Using that criterion, the genus includes several freshwater and marine species occurring in decapods and a variety of invertebrates, whereas *Minchinia* contains species parasitizing marine polychaetes and molluscs only. Members of genus *Minchinia* have spores possessing prominent extensions, or "tails," visible with the light microscope (Perkins 2000). No life cycle of a species of haplosporidian has been established, but an intermediate host in the cycle is suspected (e.g., Perkins 1996, 2000).

### Biology

Most obvious of the haplosporidians in the blue crab is *Urosporidium crescens* because it causes "pepper crabs" that exhibit "pepper-spot," or "buck-shot," in the skeletal muscles, visceral organs, and gills (Fig. 21, see also Fig. 38). The haplosporidian does not infect the actual crab tissue, but rather it hyperparasitizes the encysted metacercaria of the digenean *Microphallus basodactylophallus* that infects the crab. When this parasite infects the fluke and undergoes extensive multiplication, its brownish colored spores in the greatly enlarged worm create a black spot readily visible to the naked eye. The ultrastructure and development of *U. crescens* was described by Perkins (1971). A hyperparasitized worm can be up to three or more times larger (up to 1 mm) than the uninfected 450- $\mu$ m long worm within its 200- $\mu$ m diameter cyst. The infected worm has no functional reproductive organs, can hardly move when excysted, and serves only as a culture medium for *U. crescens*. Couch (1974) described details of the histo-

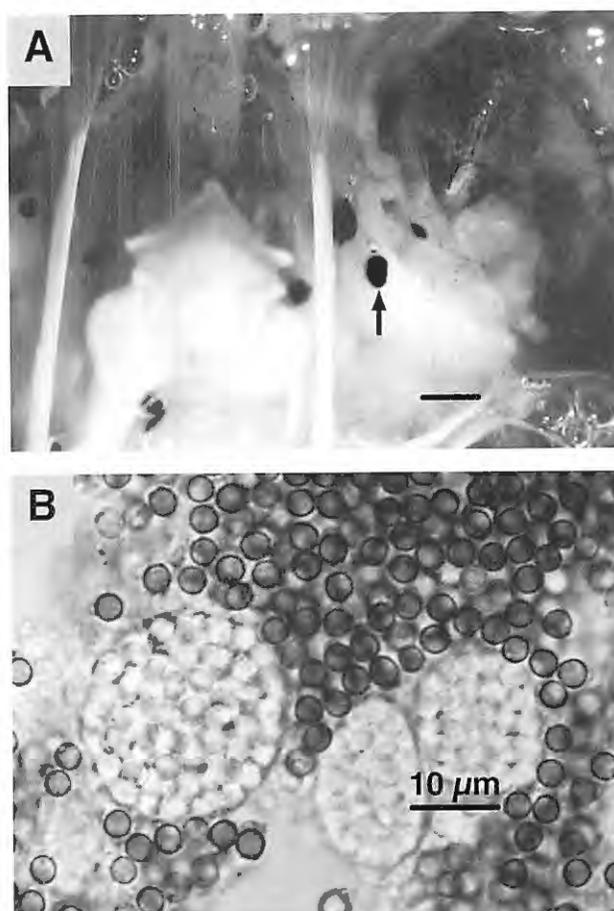


Figure 21. (A) Pepper-spot disease (arrow) in the connective tissues surrounding the foregut of a blue crab. (B) Spores of *Urosporidium crescens* in the tissues of a trematode metacercaria infecting the blue crab (wet smear). Note the dark coloration of the mature spores. Bar in (A) = 5 mm.

logical changes in the same species misidentified as *Megalophallus* sp. (see Heard and Overstreet 1983).

At least one other haplosporidian infects crab tissue directly. Newman et al. (1976) reported a *Haplosporidium*-like agent in a few moribund crabs in North Carolina and Virginia. Affected crabs exhibited opaque hemolymph with uninucleated cells containing perinuclear haplosporosomes and mitochondria; interstitially, multinuclear plasmodial stages of this parasite occupied much of the vascular spaces. As with members of the Haplosporidia, the nuclei of the plasmodial stage contained bundles of microtubules and the cytoplasm of these cells con-

tained no haplosporosome, but they did have empty membrane-bound vesicles the same size as the haplosporosomes (Newman et al. 1976). No spore was observed in those cases.

A focal haplosporidian infection with developed spores in the hepatopancreas of the blue crab was found in Mississippi (Overstreet, pers. obs.); this species may or may not be the same as that found along the Middle Atlantic coast. The ultrastructure of the agent is presently being examined to determine its identity and whether it is conspecific with that from the blue crab in the Atlantic, conspecific with *U. crescens* from a concurrent digenean infection, conspecific with one from other crabs or hosts in the area, or a unique species (Krol and Overstreet, pers. obs.).

Few species of Haplosporidia have been reported from crustaceans, although *Haplosporidium louisiana* infects xanthid mud crabs from both the Atlantic seaboard and the Gulf of Mexico. The paucity of known species probably reflects the lack of attention given to investigation of this group because we have seen species in majids, penaeids, and amphipods as well as molluscs (Heard, Overstreet, and Shields, unpubl. data).

### ***Animal Health and Fisheries Implications***

Reports, several of them unsubstantiated, of *U. crescens* exist from microphallids found north of Chesapeake Bay to as far south as at least Texas. This haplosporidian was originally described from *Spelotrema nicolli* (probably a misidentification of *Microphallus basodactylophallus*) from North Carolina (DeTurk 1940b). Because the "pepper-spots" produce an unappetizing appearance, the infected crabs are either unmarketable as a seafood product or have a lesser value and therefore negatively influence the crab fishery (Perkins 1971; Couch and Martin 1982; Overstreet 1983; Noga et al. 1998). From a human health perspective, *U. crescens* will not infect humans, but the hyperparasitized, hypertrophied, darkly-colored, infected, encysted metacercaria may keep the seafood consumer from eating the nearly invisible, opaque, co-occurring uninfected metacercaria of *M. basodactylophallus*, which may be infective and patho-

genic to humans who eat the crab host uncooked (Heard and Overstreet 1983).

Sprague (1982) indicated that although *U. crescens* and other species of *Urosporidium* in trematodes were not known to be of any practical significance as pathogens, the metacercaria infected with *U. crescens* became hypertrophied and eventually transformed into a large bag of haplosporidian spores. Nevertheless he continued, "it remains apparently healthy and active." We note that an infected metacercaria can hardly move and does not possess the reproductive organs typical of the healthy specimen; consequently, infected worms are neither healthy nor active, and the haplosporidian, whereas not pathogenic to the crab, is highly pathogenic to the worm.

The unidentified *Haplosporidium*-like agent (above) reported by Newman et al. (1976) was suspected to cause morbidity in the crabs from Chincoteague Bay, Virginia, and coastal North Carolina. As indicated above, no spore stage was present. From Virginia, more than 475 crabs examined throughout the year by Phyllis Johnson included only three infected with the haplosporidian; those cases were in May and July (Newman et al. 1976). Unlike the apparent rare pathogenic infection along the Atlantic coast, the one in Mississippi (above) did not seem to severely harm the host; it infected the alimentary tract epithelium and formed brownish spores.

### ***Future Research***

One of the most important challenges concerning the Haplosporidia is to determine a representative life cycle of a member of the group and ascertain if any additional host exists. The one or more haplosporidian species within tissues of the blue crab should be identified and the distributions determined. More important, the question of whether the agent(s) causes disease and mortality in the host needs to be confirmed. If it does cause disease, what is the relationship among salinity, temperature, size of crab, and parasite? A better understanding of the biology of *U. crescens* may allow for a better understanding of the biology of other crab- and oyster-infecting species.

## Dinoflagellata/Dinophyceae

### *Hematodinium perezii*

*Hematodinium perezii* is a parasitic dinoflagellate that proliferates internally in the hemolymph and tissues of crustaceans. It infects the blue crab, where it is highly pathogenic, and in most cases kills its host. Two species in the genus, *H. perezii* and *H. australis*, have been described, but several forms warrant species status. *Hematodinium perezii*, the type species, was originally described from the green crab *Carcinus maenas* from France (Chatton and Poisson 1931). The parasite in the blue crab is morphologically identical to *H. perezii*, and until there is convincing molecular or ultrastructural data to the contrary, we refer to *H. perezii sensu lato* Chatton and Poisson 1931 as the infectious form in the American blue crab (see Newman and Johnson 1975; MacLean and Ruddell 1978).

Species of *Hematodinium* or *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellates have been identified from a wide range of host species from many geographic regions. On the eastern seaboard of the USA, *H. perezii* infects the blue crab (Newman and Johnson 1975; Couch 1983), the rock crabs *Cancer irroratus* and *C. borealis*, and the lady crab *Ovalipes ocellatus* (see MacLean and Ruddell 1978). A more recent study by Sheppard et al. (2003) using PCR and morphological features has also reported it from dying infected individuals of blue crabs, spider crabs (*Libinia emarginata*), and xanthid mud crabs (*Neopanope sayi*) in Georgia. The infection seems to be responsible for the disappearance of the blue crab but not the lesser blue crab (*C. similis*) and some other crab species that exhibited increases in their populations in the high salinity water of Wassaw Sound during summer months. A possibly related parasite has been reported from several genera of amphipods (Johnson 1986b). Well-studied but undescribed species of *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellates have caused significant damage to fisheries for the Tanner crab *Chionoecetes bairdi* and snow crab *C. opilio* (see Meyers et al. 1987, 1990, 1996; Taylor and Khan 1995), the edible crab *Cancer pagurus* (see Latrouite et al. 1988), the velvet crab *Necora puber* (see Wilhelm and Miahle 1996), the harbor crab *Liocarcinus depurator* (see Wil-

helm and Boulo 1988), and the Norway lobster *Nephrops norvegicus* (see Field et al. 1992; Field and Appleton 1995). In Tanner and snow crabs, the parasite causes "bitter crab disease," resulting in unpalatable, unmarketable crabs. Infected blue crabs do not taste bitter; perhaps they die before acquiring the vinegary, bitter flavor.

### Biology

Infections with *H. perezii* can be difficult to diagnose. The vermiform plasmodium is the most readily identifiable stage in the hemolymph (Fig. 22), but the trophont or vegetative stage is most frequently observed; to the layperson, it is often confused with a hemocyte. Previously, infections were described as a neoplastic granulocytosis from the blue crab (Newman 1970). Neutral red is an excellent vital stain for the parasite in fresh hemolymph, because the dye is taken up by the lysosomes of the parasite; hemocytes do not generally acquire the stain. Electron micrographs reveal the distinctive dinokaryon, alveolate pellicle, and trichocysts that firmly establish affinities of the parasite to the dinoflagellates (Fig. 23).

At least four different stages can be observed in the hemolymph. The vermiform, multinucleate plasmodia are motile and range in length from approximately 15 to 100  $\mu\text{m}$ . They are found in early infections and probably arise from an infectious dinospore. The ameboid trophont resembles an immature or atypical hemocyte ranging in size from 9 to 22  $\mu\text{m}$ . Trophonts occur in at least two morphologically different stages: an ameboid form with few, small refractile granules and a large rounded form with many, large refractile granules. The latter may represent a sporont because it is generally observed in later stages of infection. Dinospores are rarely observed in the hemolymph. Distinct macrospores and microspores (see Meyers et al. 1987, 1990; Appleton and Vickerman 1998) occur in the blue crab, but they have not been characterized (Shields, pers. obs.). In massive infections, few host hemocytes remain, and rounded forms of the parasite (prespore or effete stages) can be observed in the hemolymph. Effete stages of the parasite have many

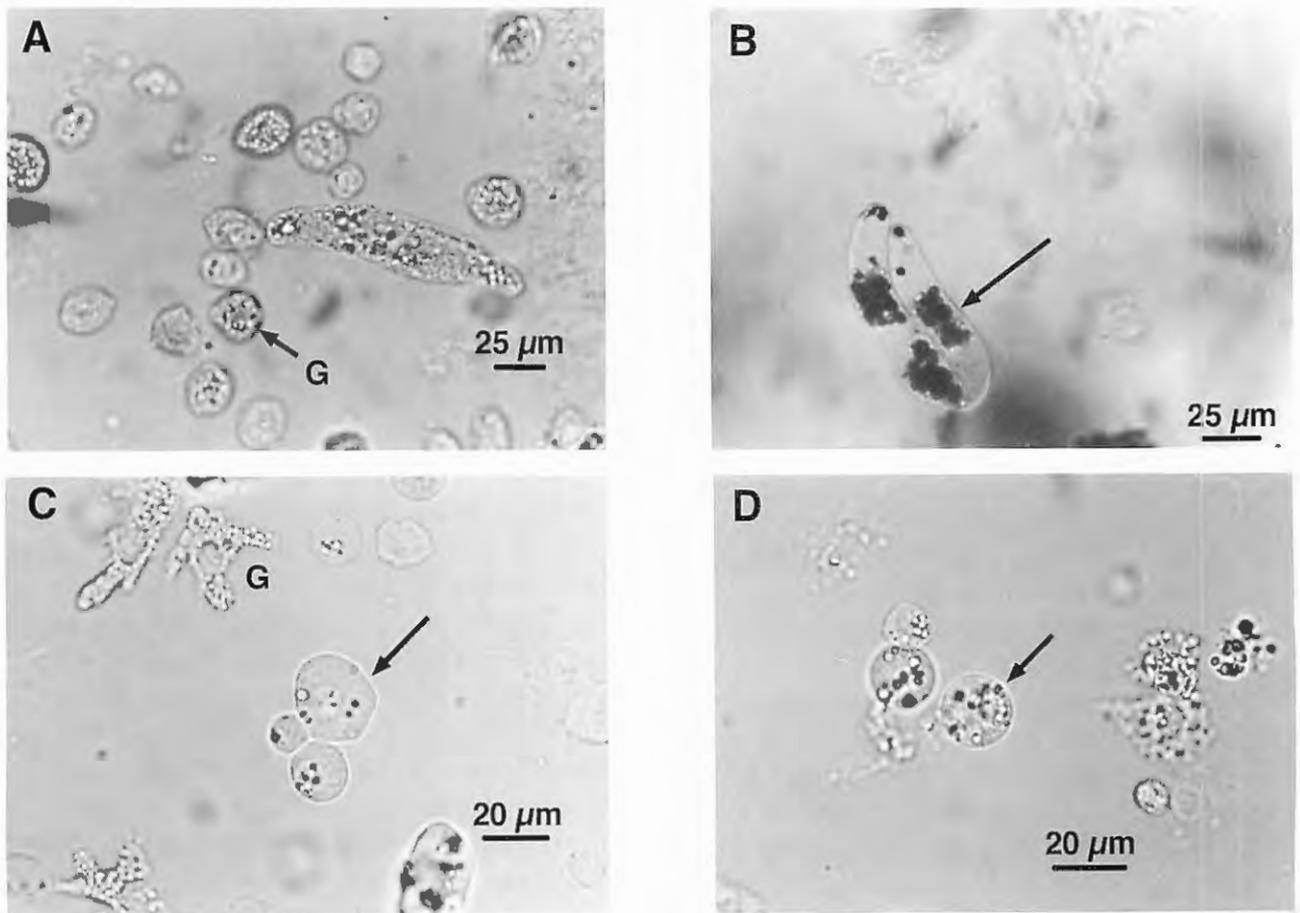


Figure 22. *Hematodinium perezi* from the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. (A) Vermiform plasmodia in hemolymph (granulocytes [G]). (B) Plasmodium stained with neutral red (arrow). (C) Amoeboid trophonts (arrow) with few refractile granules (granulocytes [G]). (D) Round trophonts (arrow) with many refractile granules. From Shields and Squyars (2000).

large vacuoles and are typically associated with large quantities of cellular debris in the hemolymph.

Partial progression of the life cycle of *H. perezi* has been observed in primary cultures of the parasite (Shields, unpubl. data). The multinucleate plasmodium initially reproduces by budding and further develops by merogony to produce the vegetative trophont (Fig. 24). Ameboid trophonts undergo successive rounds of binary fission to produce prespores (rounded trophonts) or sporonts that undergo rapid division to produce dinospores. Sporulation is rapid and occurs over 2 to 4 d in blue crabs (Shields and Squyars 2000); the ephemeral sporont may develop over a very brief period; it is rarely observed in prepared smears. Dinospore density in the hemolymph can be extraordinarily high ( $1.6 \times 10^8$  dinospores

$\text{ml}^{-1}$ ) during sporulation. Sporulation can be prolific enough to turn large (38–200 L) aquaria milky or cloudy with discharged dinospores. A different progression of stages that resulted in a free sporocyst encapsulating the dinospore was proposed by Lee and Frischer (2004).

Culture attempts have succeeded with a related “species” of *Hematodinium*. Appleton and Vickerman (1998) achieved the continuous culture of *Hematodinium* sp. from the Norway lobster at 6 to 10°C. The life cycle of *Hematodinium* sp. from the Norway lobster is different from that reported for other parasitic dinoflagellates and includes filamentous trophonts (cf. the plasmodium of Chatton and Poisson 1931) developing into unusual colonies of plasmodia termed “gorgonlocks,” followed by arachnoid

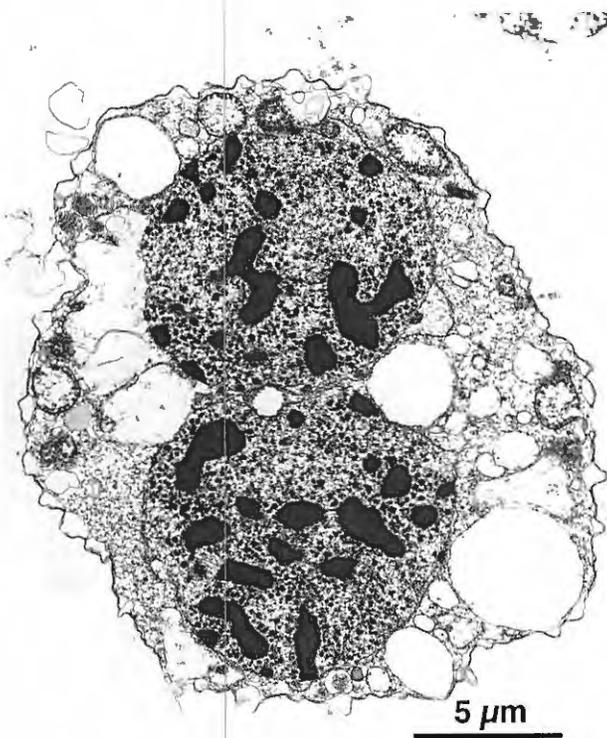


Figure 23. Electron micrograph of a plasmodium of *Hematodinium perezii* showing characteristic condensed chromatin bands in the nuclei, alveolate pellicle, and large vacuoles. Trichocysts not shown.

trophonts (filamentous forms), clump colonies, arachnoid sporonts, sporoblasts, and finally dinospores (Appleton and Vickerman 1998). Continuous cultures of *Hematodinium* sp. from the Norway lobster are not infectious (Appleton and Vickerman 1998), suggesting a loss of infectivity or viability in cultured parasites. The arachnoid sporonts that occur in *in vitro* cultures of *Hematodinium* sp. from the Norway lobster (Field and Appleton 1995; Appleton and Vickerman 1998) have not been observed in natural infections or in laboratory inoculations of *H. perezii* in blue crabs, but they do occur in culture (Shields, pers. obs.).

Culture of *H. perezii* was not successful using a modification of the medium of Appleton and Vickerman (1998) (Shields and Small, unpubl. data). Infections, however, have been maintained in the laboratory for over 7 months using serial passage in crabs (Shields and Squyars 2000). Three other species have also been transmitted by inoculation into their

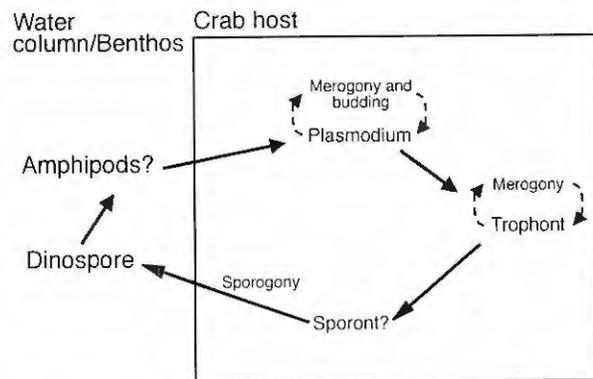


Figure 24. Presumptive life cycle of *Hematodinium perezii* in *Callinectes sapidus*.

host crabs: Tanner crab (Meyers et al. 1987), snow crab (Shields and Taylor, unpubl. data), and Australian sand crab *Portunus pelagicus* (see Hudson and Shields 1994). Trophonts from primary cell cultures were successful in establishing infections in the Tanner and blue crabs (Meyers et al. 1987; Shields, unpubl. data). Natural transmission with dinospores has yet to be achieved.

### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

The main sign of infection by *H. perezii* in heavily infected blue crabs is lethargy. Lightly and moderately infected crabs exhibit no overt sign of infection. Anecdotal observations suggest that most infected crabs cease feeding approximately 14 d after infection (at 20°C, Shields, pers. obs.). Acutely infected crabs tend to die from stress before their hemolymph exhibits gross discoloration (Shields and Squyars 2000; Shields 2001a). Heavily infected crabs exhibit radical changes in the chemistry of the hemolymph. Gross changes include chalky or yellow discoloration of the hemolymph, lack of clotting ability, and the above-noted decline in total hemocyte density. Loss of clotting is a common endpoint for the hemolymph in many different decapod infections. The changes leading to the loss are not readily apparent. Declines in hyalinocytes, hemolymph proteins, and various enzyme systems suggest that an overall decrease in proteins associated with clotting may result from infection (Shields et al. 2003). Alternatively, the clotting mechanisms may be

specifically suppressed or reduced. Pauley et al. (1975) suggested that the lack of clotting in *Paramoeba* infections in the blue crab was due to alterations of the hemolymph resulting from parasite-modulated proteolytic activity or from the loss of serum fibrinogen as a component of the total serum protein.

The route of infection by *H. perezii* is unknown. However, in the Norway lobster the route of infection appears to be through the midgut (Field et al. 1992; Field and Appleton 1995). The disease then progresses with the degeneration of the hepatopancreas and muscles, followed by general congestion of gill filaments and hemal sinuses with trophonts and plasmodia (Meyers et al. 1987; Latrouite et al. 1988; Field et al. 1992; Hudson and Shields 1994; Messick 1994). Respiratory dysfunction is indicated by the low oxygen-carrying capacity, decreased hemocyanin levels, and reduced copper concentrations of the hemolymph of infected lobster (Field et al. 1992; Shields et al. 2003). Reduced hemocyanin levels and respiratory dysfunction may explain the induced lethargy, resulting in tissue hypoxia, necrosis, and eventual death of the host (Field et al. 1992; Taylor et al. 1996; Stentiford et al. 2000; Shields et al. 2003).

In experimental infections, hemocyte densities declined rapidly, approaching an 80% decrease within the first week of infection (Fig. 25) (Shields and Squyars 2000). The decline in circulating hemocytes is evident within 3 d, possibly sooner (Persson et al. 1987), although the parasites are not detectable in hemolymph. Experimentally infected crabs also exhibit marked shifts in hemocyte populations with proportionally more granulocytes than hyalinocytes. The large decline in hemocyte density also occurs with other hosts infected with *Hematodinium* spp. (Meyers et al. 1987; Hudson and Shields 1994; Field and Appleton 1995). Disruption of the hemocytes may result from the sheer number of trophonts in the blood and their contact with the host cells. The shift in hemocyte subpopulations may result from the mobilization of tissue-dwelling reserves, differential cell death (Mix and Sparks 1980), increased mitotic stimuli of hemopoietic tissue (Hose et al. 1984), sequestration, or loss of specific hemocyte types during infection.

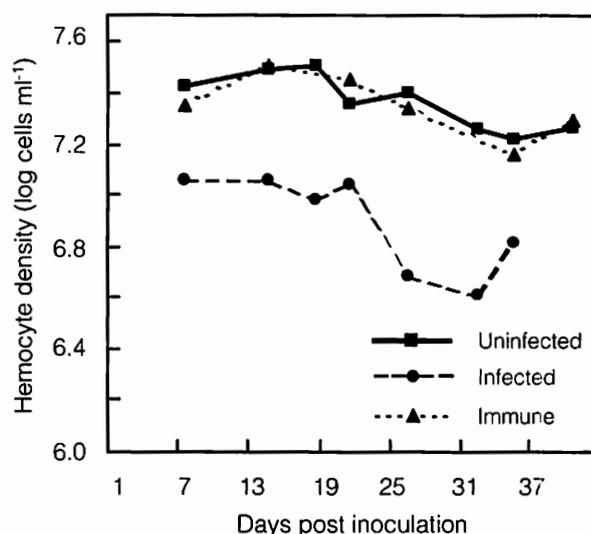


Figure 25.  $\text{Log}_{10}$ -transformed total hemocyte densities in uninfected, infected, and “immune” crabs. “Immune” crabs were inoculated with  $10^5$  parasites but never developed infections. From Shields and Squyars (2000).

*Hematodinium perezii* was highly pathogenic in experimentally infected blue crabs, with a mortality rate of 87% over 40 d (Fig. 26) (Shields and Squyars 2000; Shields 2001a). Survival analysis indicated that inoculated crabs were seven to eight times more likely to die than uninfected crabs. Mortality rates of 50 to 100% over several months have been reported for laboratory-held Tanner crabs and Norway lobsters (Meyers et al. 1987; Field et al. 1992). Interestingly, during challenge studies, a small number of blue crabs was refractory to infection (Shields and Squyars 2000). These “immune” crabs exhibited significant relative and absolute increases in granulocytes, and they did not develop hemocytopenia, loss of clotting ability, or changes in morbidity. On several occasions other “immune” crabs were serially challenged with infectious doses of *H. perezii* and did not develop infections (Shields, unpubl. data).

Few physiological markers have been investigated in *Hematodinium*-infected blue crabs. Serum proteins, hemocyanin, and tissue glycogen levels show gradual changes with infection, and indicate a decline in the metabolic resources of the host (Shields et al. 2003). Total serum protein level has been used as a marker for physiological condition in

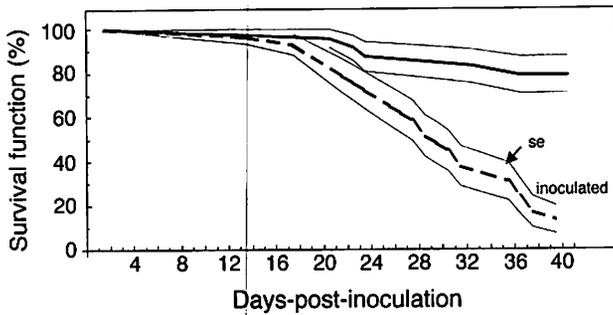


Figure 26. Survival function (Kaplan-Meier method) for uninfected blue crabs and blue crabs experimentally inoculated with *Hematodinium perezii*. Upper and lower standard errors (se) are shown. From Shields and Squyars (2000).

American lobster (Stewart et al. 1967; Stewart et al. 1972) and snow crab (Courmier et al. 1999). In blue crabs, heavily infected males had significantly lower serum proteins and hemocyanin levels than uninfected males (Fig. 27A, B; Shields et al. 2003). Infected females did not show different levels of serum proteins and hemocyanin levels compared with uninfected females. Acid phosphatase activity, however, increased with intensity of infection (Fig. 27C; Table 2; Shields et al. 2003). Acid phosphatase activity was localized intracellularly in the parasite (as opposed to lysozymes that occur extracellularly in oysters); hence, acid phosphatase activity may be a useful marker for early or latent infections.

Physiological alterations have been investigated in Norway lobster infected with a *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellate. Free amino acids in the plasma showed significant changes with high intensity infections; serine concentrations decreased with intensity of infection but glutamate concentrations increased 10-fold, and taurine concentrations increased 13-fold with high intensity infections (Stentiford et al. 1999). Taurine and taurine-serine ratios were good indicators of intensity of infection and status of infection. Plasma lactate concentrations were significantly higher in infected Norway lobsters and, when coupled with high parasite loads, appeared to cause hypoxic stress resulting in muscle necrosis (Taylor et al. 1996).

Glycogen levels showed significant decreases with infection, and males showed proportionally

Table 2. Number of crabs naturally infected with *Hematodinium perezii* with detectable levels of acid phosphatase in their hemolymph. From Shields et al. (2003). SU = standard units.

Infection level (parasites per 100 host cells)	Below detection (0.1 SU ml <sup>-1</sup> )	Above detection
Uninfected (0)	16	3
Light (0.3-3.2)	4	4
Moderate (3.3-10)	5	11
Heavy (10 <sup>+</sup> )	2	13

greater declines in glycogen than females (Fig. 27D). Glycogen is the main storage substrate in many invertebrates, providing energy for several physiological processes including chitin synthesis (Gabbot 1976; Stevenson 1985). Glycogen apparently is used for energy metabolism during summer (with lipid storage) followed by glycogen storage over winter (with lipid metabolism) (Heath and Barnes 1970; Nery and Santos 1993). Large quantities of glycogen can be found in the epidermis and underlying connective tissues before ecdysis (Travis 1955; Johnson 1980). The juvenile green crab *C. maenus* stores glycogen in the hepatopancreas before molting whereas large, adult crabs (anecdysial) do not store large quantities (Heath and Barnes 1970). The cessation of feeding in infected blue crabs may hasten the depletion of glycogen, but lightly infected blue crabs have successfully molted in the laboratory (Shields, unpubl. data). Because there is no difference in the prevalence of *H. perezii* in postmolt, intermolt, and premolt crabs (Messick and Shields 2000), the reduction in glycogen may not occur before molting in lightly infected blue crabs.

*Hematodinium perezii* is endemic to the high salinity waters of the mid-Atlantic states (Messick and Shields 2000). The parasite occurs in blue crabs in high salinity (>11) waters from Delaware to Florida and in the Gulf of Mexico (Newman and Johnson 1975; Messick and Sinderman 1992; Messick and Shields 2000). It has occurred along the

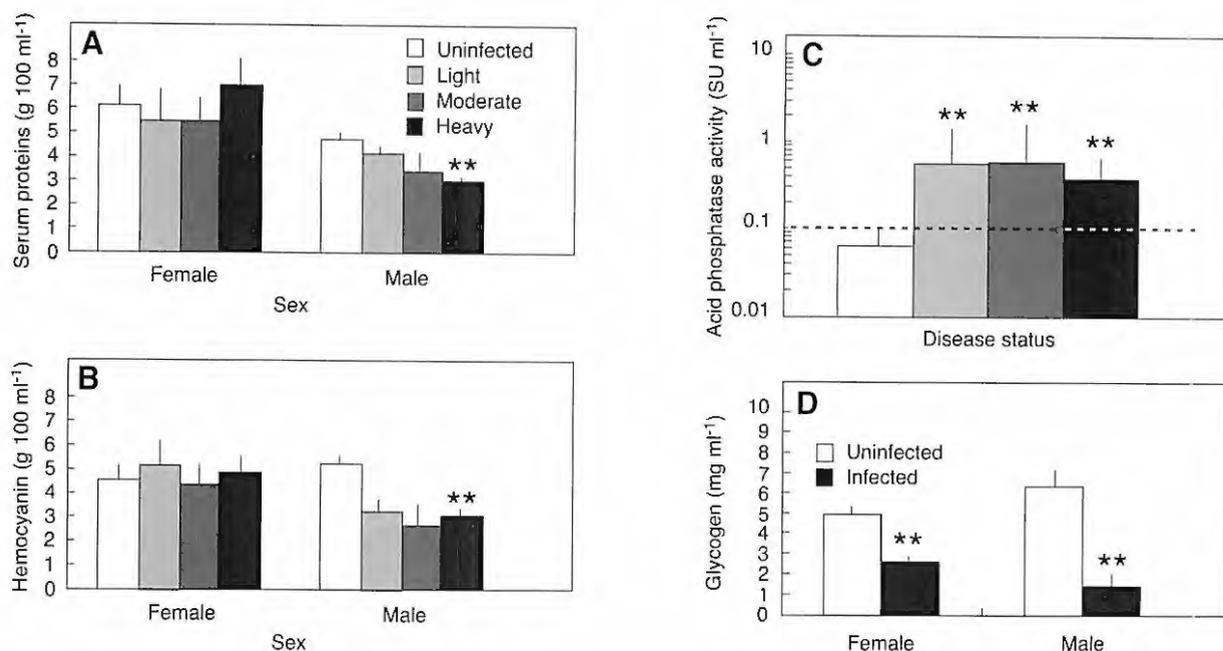


Figure 27. Pathophysiological indices in *Callinectes sapidus* naturally infected with *Hematodinium perezii*. Intensity levels were lightly (0.3–3.2 parasites per 100 host cells), moderately (3.3–10), and heavily (10+) infected crabs. (A) Total serum proteins (Biuret method). (B) Serum hemocyanin levels. (C) Acid phosphatase activity (log scale) in whole hemolymph; dashed line, detection limit for activity level. (D) Glycogen levels in the hepatopancreas of uninfected and heavily infected male and female crabs. Vertical lines indicate standard errors; \*\*,  $P < 0.01$ . Reproduced with permission from Shields et al. (2003).

Delmarva Peninsula of Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia at moderate prevalences for several years (Messick and Shields 2000). The parasite occurs in small foci along the Peninsula throughout much of the year, with small to moderate outbreaks occurring in the mouth and southeastern portions of the mainstem of Chesapeake Bay during fall (Fig. 28). In 1975, 30% prevalence was reported in blue crabs from Florida, where it was thought to have a large effect on the crab population (Newman and Johnson 1975). In 1991 and 1992, an epizootic of the parasite affected 70 to 100% of juvenile blue crabs in the seaside bays of Maryland and Virginia (Messick 1994). Commercial watermen reported reduced catches, as well as lethargic, moribund, and dead crabs in pots and shedding facilities. The epizootic virtually shut down the blue crab fishery in seaside bays of the Delmarva Peninsula. In 1996 and 1997, prevalence ranged from 10 to 40% on the eastern embayments of the Delmarva Peninsula and 1 to 10% in the east-

ern portions of lower Chesapeake Bay (Messick and Shields 2000). Even though relatively few crabs have been sampled in the Gulf of Mexico, with reported infections restricted to Texas (Messick and Shields 2000), infections of *H. perezii* or a related species occur abundantly in Mississippi (Zimmerman, Overstreet, Lotz, and Grater, unpubl. data).

*Hematodinium perezii* exhibits a strong peak in prevalence in fall and a rapid decline in winter (Fig. 28B) (Messick and Shields 2000). Temperature experiments with infected crabs suggest that some crabs either lose their infections or overwinter with latent infections (Messick et al. 1999). Messick (1994) found that juvenile crabs had a higher prevalence of infection than older, mature crabs (as high as 100 vs. 70%, respectively; prevalence in juveniles was generally 20% higher than in adults). The fall peak in prevalence in mature females and the predilection of the disease for juvenile crabs indicate that during epizootics the disease may threaten reproduction in



the fishing sanctuaries and possibly have a negative effect on survivorship of the next season's crabs. Peak periods of mortality may kill a large portion of the population, leaving only uninfected and lightly infected crabs. Sudden mortalities may explain the decline in mean intensity in November and prevalence in December, and the low to moderate prevalences occurring through spring. The possible effect of the disease on recruitment to the stock has not been modeled as has been done for *Cancer magister* and the egg-predator nemertean worm *Carcinonemertes errans* (see Hobbs and Botsford 1989).

The smaller coastal fisheries appear at most risk to *H. perezii* because the infection occurs in high salinity waters. Epizootics, however, tend to occur during fall, at or near the end of the primary migration and reproductive periods. In 1996, the parasite was present at low prevalences during fall in the main spawning grounds of the blue crab in Chesapeake Bay. The peak season for crab reproduction is late spring and summer (Van Engel 1958, 1987; Hill et al. 1989). Therefore, although crab reproduction occurred during fall, the parasite was not present during the peak periods of reproduction. However, 1996 exhibited unusually high rainfall/runoff and lower than average temperatures. The parasite does not occur in salinities below 11; therefore, it could feasibly infect and cause significant mortalities to juvenile and adult crabs in much of the mainstem of the Bay.

The Delmarva Peninsula may be an ideal region for the growth and spread of parasitic diseases in blue crabs. Epizootics of both *H. perezii* and *Paramoeba perniciosus* recur there. The region possesses several characters that may facilitate such epizootics, including relatively closed crab populations (in this case, little immigration and emigration of juveniles and adults); relatively high salinity with the potential for entrainment of water within the backwaters and lagoonal systems; and stressful conditions such as high temperatures, seasonal hypoxia, seasonal fishing, and predation pressure (Shields 1994). Similar conditions exist in many small estuaries along the mid-Atlantic and southeastern USA.

Mississippi waters in the Gulf of Mexico serve as another variable locality to assess infections. This can

best be done with PCR in conjunction with microscopic examinations. Some primers in addition to those by Hudson and Adlard (1994, 1996) have already been developed (e.g., Gruebl et al. 2002) and we have had good success detecting and assessing infections in Mississippi (Zimmerman, Overstreet, and Grater, unpubl. data).

Overfishing, density-dependent juvenile mortality, and predation are considered overarching causes for declining stocks. In stock assessment models, disease is considered as natural mortality, and it is typically given a low, stable, discrete value (e.g., Lipcius and Van Engel 1990; Abbe and Stagg 1996; Rugolo et al. 1998). Stock assessment models do not consider the potential for epizootics and resulting mortalities caused by *H. perezii*. Differential models of exploitation by region may be warranted, especially during or after epizootics (Shields and Squyars 2000). Given that all of the blue crabs in Chesapeake Bay migrate through high salinity waters, there is potential for the parasite to have a large effect on the fishery.

### Future Research

Clearly, the genus *Hematodinium* needs better taxonomic definition. Given the importance of the disease to several commercial fisheries, high priority should be given to the taxonomy of the genus. The type species requires ultrastructural study to compare it with other forms. Unfortunately, the type species may be rare in the green crab, in that Chatton and Poisson (1931) found three infected individuals out of 3500 crabs examined. Molecular and electron microscopic studies using parasites from the type host should be undertaken to resolve taxonomic questions to adequately diagnose species within the taxon.

Molecular probes should be developed to determine whether other crabs (*Cancer* spp., *Ovalipes* spp.) are alternate hosts for *H. perezii*, whether amphipods are involved in the life cycle or transmission of the parasite, and whether low level infections persist in crabs through the winter and spring. For example, because *Hematodinium*-like infections occur in amphipods (Johnson 1986b) that are a significant component of the diet of juvenile blue crabs, a DNA probe may be the best means of determining

if amphipods are reservoir hosts for the crab parasite. The internal transcribed spacer region of the ribosomal RNA gene cluster from *H. perezii* has been described (Hudson and Adlard 1994, 1996). Although their study did not include the type species (*H. perezii* from *Carcinus maenas*), Hudson and Adlard (1996) found substantial sequence variation among the different species of *Hematodinium* from the Norway lobster, the Tanner crab, and the blue crab. Thus, species-specific PCR primers or custom-made DNA probes should provide exquisitely sensitive tools to investigate transmission pathways in the life cycle of the parasite.

Additional studies are needed to obtain *H. perezii* in continuous culture. Success with modified physiological saline will improve our efforts to study the parasite. Successful *in vitro* culture of the organism will facilitate study of many comparative aspects of its transmission and life history. For example, sporulation is relatively rapid and difficult to observe in *H. perezii* from blue crabs. The development and production of dinospores for transmission studies and the determination if resting cysts occur in the life cycle are two immediate goals for culture experiments.

Mortality and life cycle/transmission studies should be done with juveniles and adults to refine models for better estimates of natural, disease-induced mortality, and to identify important factors in the host-parasite association. For example, experimental evidence indicates an innate resistance in some crab hosts. Such resistance needs to be documented and more fully characterized.

## RHIZOPODA

### *Paramoeba pernicioso*

"Gray crab" disease is a relatively common affliction recognized by watermen along the Delmarva Peninsula (Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia). It is caused by a systemic infection of the pathogenic amoeba *Paramoeba pernicioso*. The amoeba causes mortalities in high salinity waters, and the disease is named for the darkly discolored sternum and ventral surfaces of heavily infected and dead crabs (Sprague

and Beckett 1966; Sprague et al. 1969). The disease was first thought to be viral in origin because the causative agent resembled a semigranulocyte with an inclusion-like "Nebenkörper," a secondary nucleus (Sprague and Beckett 1966; Sprague et al. 1969). As with *Hematodinium perezii*, there is anecdotal evidence that the amoeba is limited to salinities over 25 (Sawyer et al. 1970).

### Biology

*Paramoeba pernicioso* is a lobose amoeba with few linguiform lobopods and a distinct, intensely basophilic nucleosome, or secondary nucleus (Fig. 29) (Sprague et al. 1969). The Nebenkörper is Feulgen positive, is siderophilic, and possesses two basophilic polar caps (Sprague et al. 1969). The organelle is comprised of a eukaryotic nucleus situated as a polar cap with finger-like extensions into a prokaryotic-like nucleus, the whole enclosed in discrete cytoplasm (Fig. 30) (Perkins and Castagna 1971). Phagocytosis occurs in the cytoplasm of the Nebenkörper; the organelle is apparently a symbiont that has established a mutualistic relationship with the host amoeba (Grell 1968; Perkins and Castagna 1971). The formation of such a relationship has been well documented with a bacterial symbiont in *Amoeba proteus* and can occur over relatively short periods (see Jeon 1983).

The parasite has two forms that can both be found in the same individual (Fig. 30). The small form is spherical and ranges from 3 to 7  $\mu\text{m}$  long, but the large form is lobose and measures from 10 to 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (Sawyer 1969; Sprague et al. 1969; Johnson 1977b; Couch 1983). The small form (Fig. 30) is more commonly seen and can be observed in the hemolymph in the late stages of the disease (Johnson 1977b). The large form generally occurs in the connective tissues of the antennal gland, the endothelia of the blood vessels, and within the nervous system; it rarely occurs in the blood except in late-stage, terminal infections. Mitotic activity in the amoeba was observed in 30 to 40% of the heavy infections and generally in large organisms. The presence of abundant small forms, the paucity of mitotic figures, and the distribution of the two forms indicate that

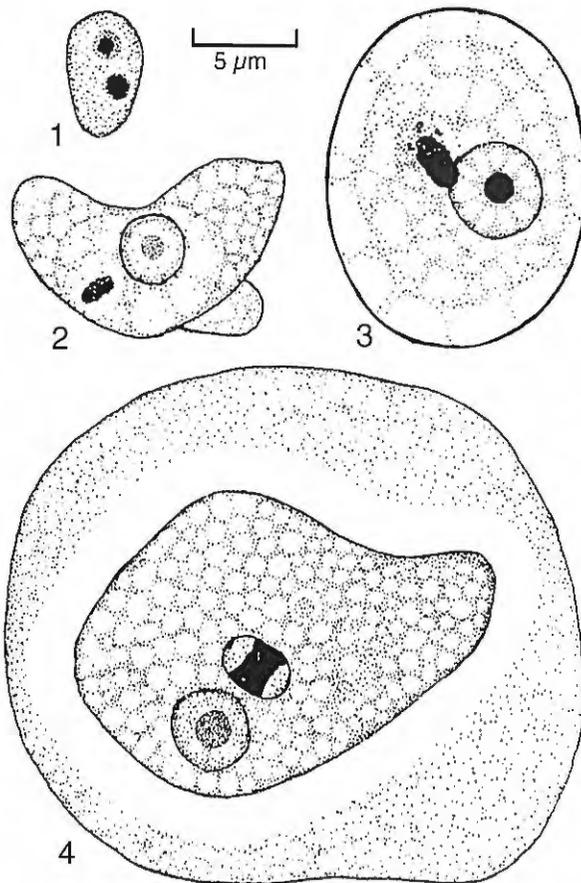


Figure 29. Representative forms of *Paramoeba pernicioso* from *Callinectes sapidus*. From Sprague and Beckett (1966).

mitotic activity may be synchronous and of short duration (Johnson 1977b). The amoeba does not form cysts and does not form extensive pseudopodial extensions (Couch 1983).

*Paramoeba pernicioso* has not been grown in continuous culture. Primary cultures in 10% calf serum-agar overlaid with sterile sea water showed the best survival at 2 weeks (Sprague et al. 1969). Other media were also tested, including sterile seawater supplemented with bacteria, yeast, algae, or diatoms; 10% calf or crab serum in sterile sea water; and biphasic media of serum-agar overlaid with serum or sea water. Neither cysts nor trophonts of the amoeba were found in cultured sediments obtained from aquaria containing infected crabs (Sprague et al. 1969). Couch (1983) considered *P. pernicioso* an

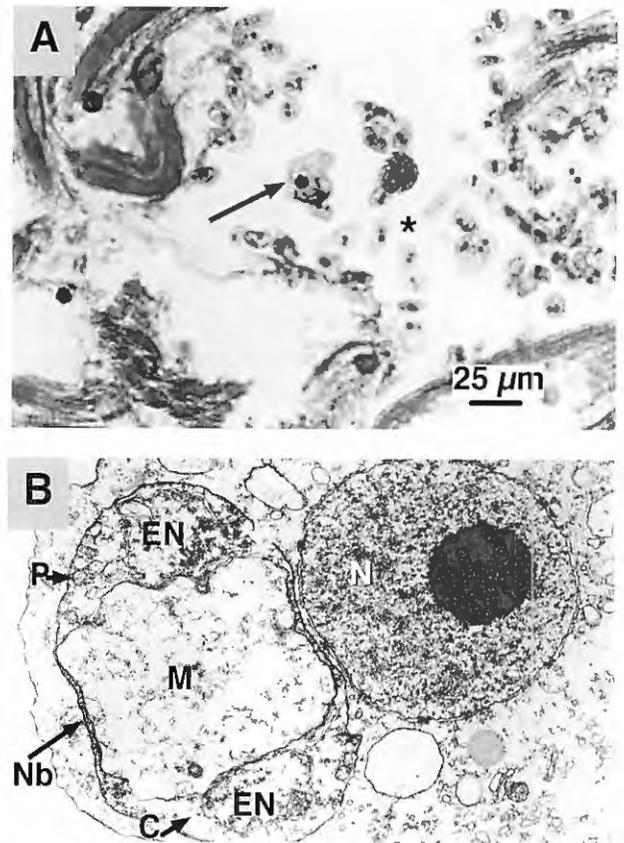


Figure 30. *Paramoeba pernicioso* in *Callinectes sapidus*. (A) Small (asterisk) and large (arrow) forms of amoebae in the heart. From Shields (pers. obs.). (B) Electron micrograph of the Nebenkörper or secondary nucleus of *P. pernicioso*: cytoplasm of Nebenkörper [C]; polar caps of Nebenkörper [EN]; prokaryotic-like nucleoid of Nebenkörper [M]; host nucleus [N], Nebenkörper [Nb]; phagosomes [P] within cytoplasm of Nebenkörper. From Perkins and Castagna (1971).

opportunistic invader because other members of the genus are free-living. Because the parasite was not obtained in culture in standard media for nonparasitic forms, Sprague et al. (1969) considered the amoeba an obligate rather than a facultative parasite.

#### *Animal Health and Fisheries Implications*

Crabs with light and moderate infections exhibit no overt sign of disease. Heavily infected crabs, however, are sluggish and often die shortly after capture (Johnson 1977b). Infected "peelers" die shortly after molting. Mortality in laboratory-held

animals can be sporadic (Johnson 1977b). During an epizootic, Newman and Ward (1973) examined crab mortality in relation to the disease. In an unusual and uncontrolled mortality study, they estimated that *P. perniciosus* caused a 30% loss to the population of crabs in Chincoteague Bay during June 1971.

In light infections, the ameba occurs in the antennal gland, Y-organ, and endothelial lining of the blood vessels. Connective tissues of the midgut are frequently involved, containing numerous amebae and infiltrating host hemocytes (Johnson 1977b). The hemal spaces of the gills and heart rarely have amebae in light infections, but those in the hepatopancreas are occasionally invaded. As the infection progresses, the hemal spaces, connective tissues, muscles, and nerve tissues are infiltrated by the amebae. In heavy infections, necrotic lesions occur in the hemopoietic tissues but never in the pericardial connective tissue (Johnson 1977b).

Hemolymph smears often reveal a large amount of lysed muscle (Sprague et al. 1969). Necrosis of the heart muscle and focal necrosis and lysis of skeletal muscle occasionally occur in heavily infected crabs (Johnson 1977b). Lysis of the connective tissues, hemocytes, hemopoietic tissues, and Y-organ can also occur in heavy infections. Because hypoxia can cause focal necrosis in the muscles of the blue crab (Johnson 1976b, d), and because hemocyanin is depleted in heavily infected crabs (Pauley et al. 1975), Johnson (1977b) speculated that necrosis of the muscles may result from hypoxia rather than directly from effects of the amebae. A similar pathological condition that includes the additional burden of the parasite's respiration and intensity of infection has been posited for Norway lobster infected with *Hematodinium* sp. (Taylor et al. 1996).

In terminal infections, *P. perniciosus* is abundant in the hemolymph. The sheer number of organisms may cause extensive disruption of the connective tissues, hemopoietic tissues, and Y-organ (Johnson 1977b). The epidermis is also involved in heavy infections, with a displacement or lysis of epithelial cells. The effect on the metabolism of the host is significant. In approximately half of the heavily infected crabs, the reserve cells (R cells) of the hepatopancreas appeared to be depleted, and little fat was

stored (Johnson 1977b). Hosts were clearly depleted of metabolic reserves.

Hemolymph from heavily infected crabs is cloudy and does not clot (Sprague et al. 1969; Sawyer et al. 1970; Johnson 1977b). The lack of clotting may result from alterations of the hemolymph by the proteolytic activity modulated by the parasite, from the loss of serum fibrinogen as a component of the total serum protein (Pauley et al. 1975), or from the loss of hyalinocytes which carry clotting factors (see Defensive Responses below). There is some evidence for the destruction of the alpha subunits of hemocyanin (Pauley et al. 1975). The loss of hemocyanin indicates that death is due to a combination of hypoxia and nutrient depletion (Pauley et al. 1975).

Amebae do not generally occur in the hemolymph until late in the course of the infection. In heavy infections, amebae can reach densities as high as 238,500 cells mm<sup>-3</sup> (Sawyer et al. 1970). In such infections, the parasite virtually replaces the hemocytes and may thus contribute to the loss of vital functions of the hemolymph, hemocytes, and muscle (Couch 1983). Hemocyte densities were variable in light and moderate infections, but in heavy infections, hemocytopenia was evident (Sawyer et al. 1970). The cause of the decline in hemocyte numbers is unknown, but lysis of phagocytic cells, aggregations of hemocytes, and endocrine disruption of the hemopoietic tissues have been postulated (Johnson 1977b). Johnson (1977b) suggested that a study of the mitotic index of the hemopoietic tissue during the molt cycle in relation to pathogenesis of the infection may help determine the fate of the hemocytes.

Dead or degraded amebae occur in the lumen of the heart, even in light infections (Johnson 1977b). Free and fixed hemocytes are capable of phagocytizing amebae; however, the hemocytes are often destroyed during the process (Johnson 1977b). Phagocytic hemocytes form aggregates in the hemal spaces of the antennal gland, not in the hepatopancreas or gills. The phagocytic hemocytes are rarely necrotic (Johnson 1977b). In contrast, in bacterial infections, bacteria-laden hemocytes are deposited in the antennal gland, Y-organ, hepatopancreas, and gills, and such hemocytes frequently form large

aggregates of necrotic cells in the hemal spaces (Johnson 1976d). Granulocytes and hyalinocytes phagocytize bacteria, but apparently only hyalinocytes phagocytize amoebae (Johnson 1977b).

Encapsulation and nodule formation are less frequently observed in amoebic infections than in bacterial infections (Johnson 1977b). Hemocytes infiltrate areas with amoebae, especially the regions around the midgut and the antennal gland, but nodule formation is uncommon. The fixed phagocytes of the hepatopancreas do not appear to play a role in combatting the disease (Johnson 1977b). Whereas a cellular defensive response clearly occurs, there has been no study on the potential role of specific humoral factors in amoeba-infected crabs. The loss of clotting and the drain on metabolic resources (see below) suggest that humoral factors may be compromised relatively early in the infection.

Few physiological markers have been evaluated in *Paramoeba*-infected blue crabs. Heavily infected crabs have significantly less total protein and glucose in the hemolymph than uninfected crabs (Pauley et al. 1975). Progressive loss of total protein was noted among uninfected, lightly, moderately, and heavily infected hosts. Infected males showed a 79% decrease in total serum proteins compared with uninfected males ( $9.4 \pm 4.6$  [standard deviation] vs.  $45.4 \pm 15.1$  mg ml<sup>-1</sup>). Total serum protein in infected females declined by over 49% ( $7.4 \pm 3.9$  vs.  $14.6 \pm 5.6$  mg ml<sup>-1</sup>). Serum copper levels, a measure of hemocyanin concentration, were reported, but the declines were not quantified. Serum glucose levels declined significantly. Glucose in infected males declined by 59% ( $14.1 \pm 15.8$  vs.  $34.7 \pm 18.4$  mg 100 ml<sup>-1</sup>) and in infected females by 61% ( $9.4 \pm 10.4$  vs.  $24.4 \pm 18.6$  mg 100 ml<sup>-1</sup>). Serum glucose may not be a good indicator of pathophysiology because it varies considerably with season and physiological condition of the organism (Lynch and Webb 1973). Nonetheless, for several heavily infected crabs, Pauley et al. (1975) observed values of zero glucose, indicating that the amoebae were capable of outcompeting their host for short term energy resources.

The blue crab is the primary host for *P. perniciosus*. The green crab (Campbell 1984), Jonah crab,

and American lobster have also been reported as hosts (Sawyer 1976 as cited by Sawyer and MacLean 1978), but the paucity of reports suggest these decapods are not important reservoirs for the amoeba. Interestingly, a *Paramoeba*-like organism has recently been reported in *H. americanus* from western Long Island Sound. It apparently infects the nerves of the lobster and has been implicated in an epizootic that resulted in serious losses to the lobster industry there (Russell et al. 2000). In addition, *Paramoeba invadens* occurs in epizootics in green sea urchins *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis* (see Scheibling and Hennigar 1997), and *P. pemaquidensis* causes disease in cultured salmonids (Kent et al. 1988; Roubal et al. 1989).

The mode of transmission of *P. perniciosus* remains unknown. Cannibalism may spread the disease (Johnson 1977b) because lethargic and moribund crabs are eaten by conspecifics. Infections, however, have not been experimentally established by feeding infected tissues to naïve hosts (Newman and Ward 1973; Couch 1983). The fact that infected crabs are found in high salinity waters, coupled with the fact that blue crabs are osmoregulators, suggest that cannibalism plays little role in transmission; otherwise, infections should be sustained at moderate salinities. Because mortalities peak in late spring, Newman and Ward (1973) and Couch (1983) speculated that transmission may occur during ecdysis or in postmolt when the carapace is soft. In general, mortalities may result from the stress of handling the pre-molt crab, especially during warm periods.

As in early *Hematodinium* sp. infections, amoebae are typically present in the connective tissues surrounding the midgut (Johnson 1977b). This location suggests feeding as a route of entry. The antennal gland also shows early involvement with amoebae, hemocyte aggregations, and granulomas. Amoebae, however, occurred in the lumen of the antennal gland in advanced stages of the disease (Johnson 1977b). The antennal gland is probably not a portal of entry, but it may represent an exit for the amoeba.

Inoculation experiments with the amoeba have been inconclusive. Two of seven crabs inoculated

with infected hemolymph developed infections and died after 34 and 39 d, but the density of the inocula was not assessed (Johnson 1977b). Progression from light (few individuals in the hemolymph, 1% amoebae relative to host cells) to terminal infections (96% amoebae relative to host cells) occurred over 1 to 2 weeks (Newman and Ward 1973). This finding is in contrast to Johnson's (1977b) histological study, where amoebae were found in the hemolymph only in late stages of the infection, and was probably an artifact of Newman and Ward's (1973) focusing on hemolymph instead of connective tissues. Couch (1983) was unable to transmit the disease by inoculation, but no sample size or condition was given. In reports by Johnson (1977b) and Couch (1983), crabs were held at lower salinities than those occurring where infections were normally present. Although crabs are osmoregulators, hemolymph osmolality decreases significantly at lower salinities (Lynch et al. 1973); this decrease supports the hypothesis that high salinity plays a role in determining the distribution of the parasite.

In rare instances, crabs may be capable of clearing infections, but the evidence is anecdotal. Newman and Ward (1973) found 100% mortality of infected crabs, but they speculated that some crabs may survive the infection. Johnson (1977b) reported that six infected crabs possessed large numbers of dead or dying amoebae. Although two of these crabs died, the remaining four later had light, moderate, or heavy infections.

*Paramoeba perniciosus* infects blue crabs from Long Island Sound south to the Atlantic coast of Florida (Newman and Ward 1973; Johnson 1977b). It has not been found in the Gulf of Mexico (Overstreet 1978). Prevalence ranged from 3 to 30% from South Carolina to Florida (Newman and Ward 1973). Background losses occur at low levels, but epizootics fulminate to cause noticeable mortalities. Around Chesapeake Bay, mortalities occur in shedding houses from May to June and in the dredge fishery from October to February (Couch 1983). During epizootics, prevalences ranged from 17 to 35% in the hemolymph of peeler crabs at shedding facilities on Chincoteague Bay (Sawyer 1969; Sprague et al. 1969; Newman and Ward 1973). Newman and Ward

(1973) assessed mortality at 30% per month from Chincoteague Bay. After peak mortality events, prevalence dropped to 8% in trawled crabs (Sawyer 1969). Such declines in prevalence probably reflect host mortality and not a seasonal reduction of disease or an increase in host resistance.

Newman and Ward (1973) found peak prevalences of *P. perniciosus* in June and July, but Johnson (1977b) found a peak of 57% in July during an epizootic (Fig. 31; Newman and Ward 1973; Johnson 1977b). Couch (1983) reported peaks of 20% prevalence in May and June and from October through February. Amoebae apparently overwinter in crabs (Johnson 1977b), but more histological study of overwintering crabs from high salinity areas is needed. Mortalities of the blue crab during winter are often thought to be caused by low water temperatures. Although such mortalities may occur in low salinity regions, the amoeba cannot be ruled out as the cause of death in high salinity regions. Prevalences of over 20% have been reported from winter dredge samples from Chincoteague Bay (Couch 1983). Winter prevalence in lower Chesapeake Bay near the York Spit Light ranged from 3 to 13%, and was 3% in July 1969. Couch (1983) speculated that the lower Bay was not optimal habitat for *P. perniciosus*. The higher winter prevalence suggests that either crabs acquire the infection in late fall, or that infected crabs may be moving into the lower bay to overwinter.

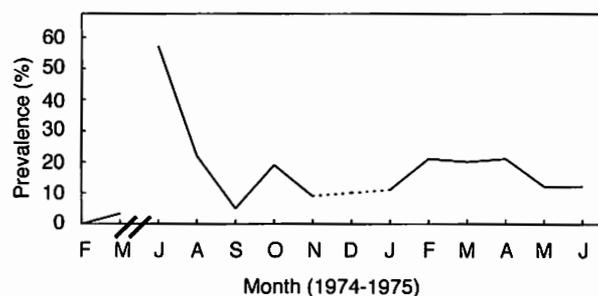


Figure 31. Prevalence of *Paramoeba perniciosus* in Chincoteague Bay from 1974 to 1975. Redrawn from Johnson (1977b). Dotted line indicates projected increase in prevalence during unsampled winter months. Break in X-axis indicates additional unsampled months.

### Future Research

*Paramoeba perniciosus* should not be introduced to the Gulf of Mexico. To avoid this occurrence, transportation of live crabs should be eliminated or minimized between Atlantic and Gulf states. Survival analyses and mortality estimates from ameba-infected crabs are mostly anecdotal; they require better documentation. Infection and transmission studies with larger sample sizes should be pursued to investigate the issues of overwintering, the role of host defenses, and the prospect of alternate hosts in the life cycle of the ameba. Because the parasite primarily occurs in the connective tissues, molecular techniques should be developed for detecting the parasite without killing the host. One possible technique may be to sample an autotomized leg or develop a relatively benign needle biopsy for later testing with molecular primers or probes.

### Ciliophora

The blue crab hosts a variety of ciliates, both in terms of species, taxonomic groups, and potential for affecting health. Most of these occur externally on the gills or appendages. Because of this external habitat, infestations are generally strongly influenced by environmental conditions. On the other hand, internal ciliates are also affected, albeit indirectly, by environmental conditions.

#### *Mesanoophrys chesapeakensis*

Most ciliates associated with crustaceans are epibionts or ectocommensals. Records of internal ciliate infections in crustaceans have a long but sparse history (see Morado and Small 1994, 1995). With the exception of *Synophrya parasitica*, which has not been reported from *C. sapidus*, internal infections in the blue crab are considered to be cases of facultative parasitism generally caused by *Mesanoophrys chesapeakensis* (as *Anophrys* and *Paranophrys*). Infections occur more frequently in captive or injured hosts than in healthy, unstressed hosts.

### Biology

*Mesanoophrys chesapeakensis* is an opportunistic, facultative scuticociliate parasitic in blue crabs (Mes-

sick and Small 1996). The ciliate has a fusiform body, 28 to 48  $\mu\text{m}$  long, with 10 ciliary bands (kineties) and three sets of oral polykinetids. Conjugating forms have been observed in the hemolymph. Culture studies have used a modified marine axenic medium and sterile artificial sea water. Both media are capable of supporting growth; albeit, the latter could not maintain the ciliate for extended periods. Cryopreservation with reconstitution was successful at  $-40^{\circ}\text{C}$  from aliquots stored in culture media containing 15% dimethyl sulfoxide, but the results were not consistent. The ciliate grows slowly at  $4^{\circ}\text{C}$ , a temperature encountered during mid-Atlantic winter (Messick and Small 1996).

Blue crabs infected with *M. chesapeakensis* show lethargy and poor clotting of the hemolymph. The ciliate invades the connective tissues, the hemal sinuses, heart, muscle, thoracic ganglion, and hemopoietic tissues (Fig. 32). It is most often observed in the connective tissues and the hemolymph. Infiltration and nodule formation by hemocytes may result from tissue damage caused by the ciliates (Messick and Small 1996).

### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

The ciliate occurs in blue crabs from Chesapeake Bay, Delaware Bay, and Assawoman Bay, Maryland. It has an extremely low prevalence of 0.3% (8 of 2500 crabs were infected) (Messick and Small 1996). A ciliate in the hemolymph, possibly *M. chesapeakensis*, infects both wild and confined crabs in Mississippi estuaries (Overstreet and Whalley 1975; Overstreet 1978). High intensity infections have been associated with mortalities from mid-salinity regions in Mississippi.

Transmission of *M. chesapeakensis* remains unknown. As in other protozoal infections, the ciliate may be an opportunist that enters the host either during ecdysis or through a "compromised" exoskeleton (Messick and Small 1996). A ciliate resembling *M. chesapeakensis* has been observed feeding in and around damaged gill cleaners and injured gill branchiae (Shields, pers. obs.). Although the parasite has been cultured *in vitro*, no transmission studies or experimental infections have been attempted. However, inoculation studies with another species

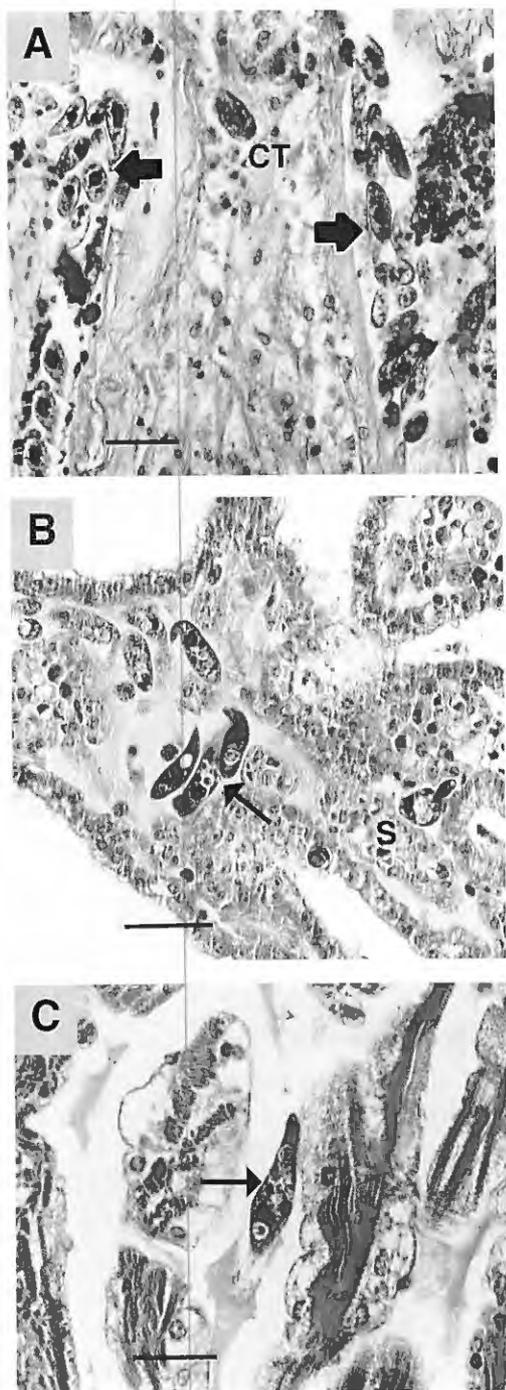


Figure 32. *Mesanophrys chesapeakensis* in *Callinectes sapidus*. (A) Ciliates (arrows) within the thoracic ganglion and in hemal spaces; connective tissue [CT]. (B) Ciliates (arrow) within antennal gland; a ciliate with an amorphous shape is noted [S]. (C) Ciliate (arrow) insinuated between fibers of thoracic muscle. From Messick and Small (1996). Bar in (A) and (B) = 35  $\mu$ m; bar in (C) = 20  $\mu$ m.

from *Cancer magister* indicate a rapid growth rate and high host mortality with major declines in host hemocytes, presumably from phagocytosis by the parasite (Cain and Morado 2001).

### Peritrich and Suctorian Epibionts

Several peritrich and suctorian ciliates occur as epibionts on the gills, carapace, eggs, and other external surfaces of the blue crab. Most are considered commensals, but at high intensities, some may be implicated in disease. *Lagenophrys callinectes*, *Lagenophrys epistylus*, *Epistylis* sp., and the suctorians *Acineta* sp. and *Ephelota* sp. are commonly found on blue crabs (Couch 1966, 1967; Sawyer et al. 1976; Overstreet 1978; Couch and Martin 1982). There have been few studies on their relationships with the host.

### Biology

*Lagenophrys callinectes* is an ectocommensal, loricate peritrich ciliate that shows distinct host specificity much like most species in the genus (Corliss and Brough 1965; Morado and Small 1995). It lives in a yellowish lorica, a transparent encasement, cemented to the flat surfaces of the gill lamellae of at least three species of *Callinectes* (Fig. 33). The distinctive protective lorica is 48 to 59  $\mu$ m long  $\times$  45 to 57  $\mu$ m wide and often remains on the crab or its molt even after the death of the ciliate (Couch and Martin 1982). The body of the ciliate has one medio-dorsal ciliary band (kinety), one set of polykinetids, and one set of haplokinetids. The lips of the buccal aperture are split into four elements and are useful in diagnosing the species. Asexual reproduction is through binary fission with the formation of a telotroch larva. Sexual reproduction involves the fusion of microconjugants with macroconjugants, but little else is known (Couch 1967).

*Epistylis* sp. is a stalked peritrich ciliate from the gills of the blue crab (Fig. 34). Members of the genus are typically host generalists (Nenninger 1948), but the species on the blue crab probably is restricted to relatively few crab hosts. On the blue crab, the ciliate occurs in the margins and stems of the gill lamellae (Overstreet 1978) and infrequently on the eggs or pleopods of the females.

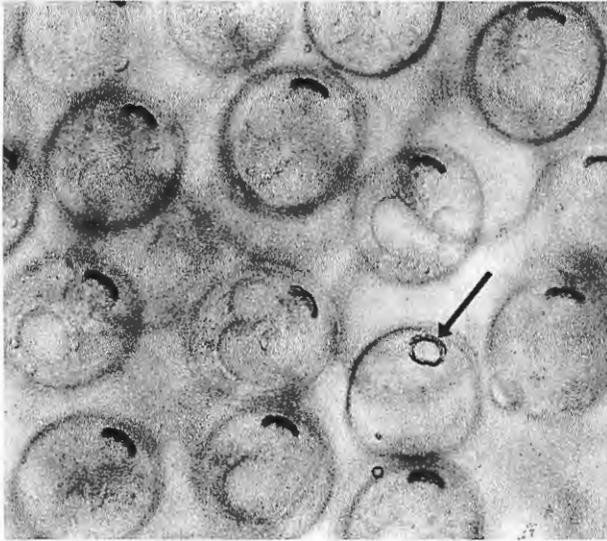


Figure 33. Heavy infestation on the flat portion of gill lamellae of the peritrich ciliate *Lagenophrys callinectes* from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Note ciliate within the transparent loricate with conspicuous aperture (arrow).

*Acineta* sp. is a suctorian ciliate that lives interspersed with *L. callinectes* on the flat surfaces of the gill lamellae (Overstreet 1978). Signs of a prior infestation include the remains of their small, disk-shaped holdfasts on the surface of the gill lamellae (Overstreet and Shields, pers. obs.). On *Portunus pelagicus*, a related species of *Acineta* showed a distinct preference for mature female crabs (Fig. 35) (Shields 1992). Little else is known about infestations of *Acineta* sp., but it does not seem to harm its host.

#### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

Peritrich ciliates do not penetrate the gill tissues of their crustacean hosts (e.g., Foster et al. 1978). In heavy infestations in blue crabs, they may occlude portions of the lamellae and interfere with respiration or excretion of the gill tissues (Couch 1967; Couch and Martin 1982). Such interference has only recently been examined in detail, in this case in a freshwater crab (Schuwerack et al. 2001). Couch (1966) associated the high prevalence and intensity of *L. callinectes* on gills of crabs in floats, shedding tanks, and traps with high mortality. In observations lacking appropriate controls, he reported that several dying crabs maintained in running seawater for 3

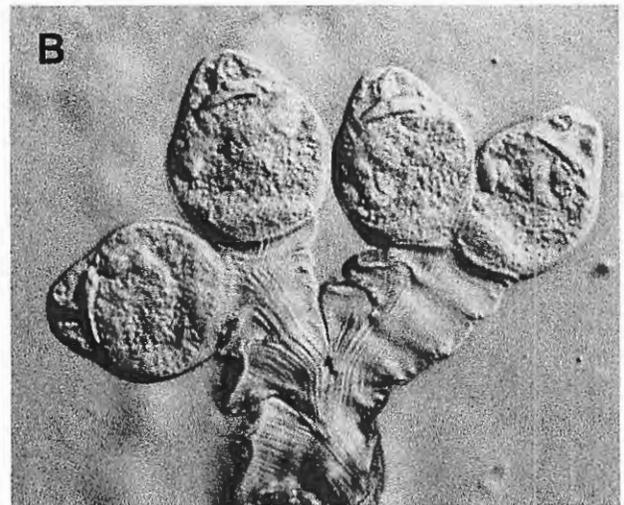
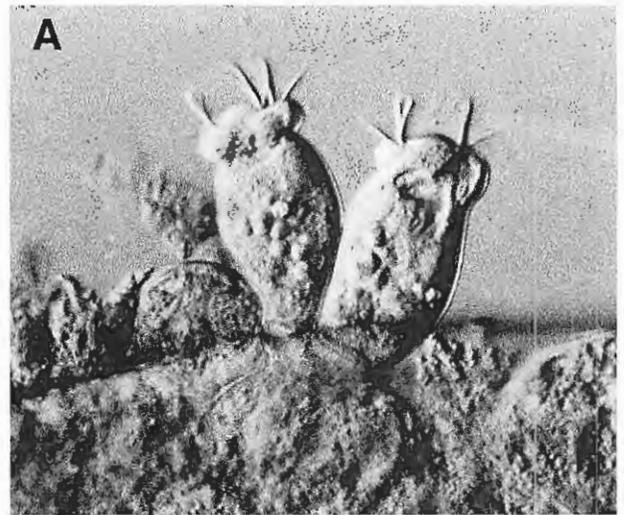


Figure 34. Infestation of *Epistylis* sp. on margin of gill lamella of blue crab from northern Gulf of Mexico. (A) Feeding specimens with cilia in motion and spherical food vacuoles at mid level. (B) Constricted specimens with cilia withdrawn. Note stalk with a few individual zooids missing.

months had extremely heavy infestations when compared to crabs fresh from Chesapeake Bay. Mortality could also involve a combination of other disease-causing agents, crowding, and lowered oxygen tension. Any of the sessile ciliates and other symbionts can compete with their host for available oxygen and can cover much of the cuticle, not allowing sufficient gas exchange between gill and water or excretion to maintain a healthy condition. For example, penaeid shrimp have suffered mortali-

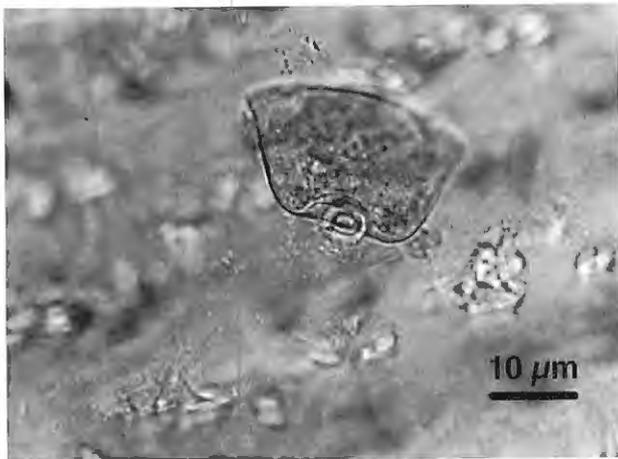


Figure 35. The suctorian *Acineta* sp. on a gill lamella of *Portunus pelagicus*. *Acineta* spp. are relatively common on the gills of portunid crabs.

ties caused by heavy infestations of peritrichs in stressful culture conditions (Overstreet 1973). Infected freshwater crabs developed microscopic lesions due to the peritrich ciliates and experienced significantly greater oxygen consumption while resting (Schuwerack et al. 2001). Heavy loads of peritrichs probably induce or add to the stress level of an infested crab. Experimental work with another gill symbiont, the gooseneck barnacle *Octolasmis muelleri*, indicates that heavily infested crabs are in a functional state of heavy exercise (see External Barnacles below; Gannon and Wheatley 1992, 1995). Heavy infestations of ciliates may cause a similar condition.

*Lagenophrys callinectes* is abundant along both the Atlantic and Gulf coasts. It ranges along the Atlantic coasts of North and South America and the Gulf of Mexico (Couch 1967; Overstreet 1978; Clamp 1989). The ciliate is probably the most common symbiont of the blue crab. Couch and Martin (1982) reported a low prevalence of infestation from December through April in Chincoteague Bay when crabs were mostly in winter dormancy and largely buried in the mud or sand (Fig. 36). As temperatures increased from April to August, the prevalence increased as did the mean intensity of infestation. In Mississippi, prevalence and intensity are less correlated with temperature. The water temperature is relatively high most of the year, promoting higher intensities of infestation. The frequent molting of the

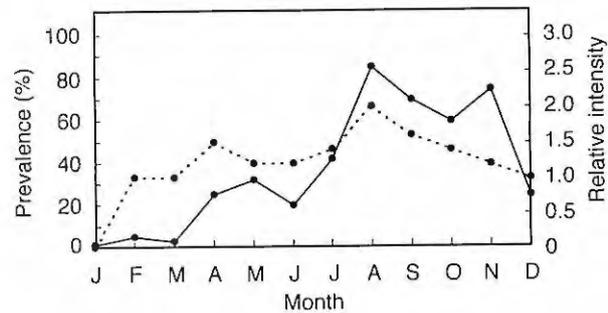


Figure 36. Prevalence (solid line) and relative intensity (dashed line) of *Lagenophrys callinectes* infestations on *Callinectes sapidus* from Chincoteague Bay, 1969. Redrawn from Couch (1983). Relative intensity is a semi-quantitative scale from 0, not infected, to 3, heavily infected.

host results in individuals periodically harboring few, if any, organisms. When the crab molts, the infestations are lost, but the ciliates appear to respond to the upcoming molt, perhaps cued by ecdysal fluids, allowing them to produce reproductive stages capable of re-infesting the fresh cuticle.

*Epistylis* sp. is generally less abundant than *L. callinectes* but also occurs along both Atlantic and Gulf coasts. In Mississippi, *Epistylis* sp. and *Acineta* sp. are typically found on old or heavily fouled crabs (Overstreet 1978). Molting rids the crab of the epibionts (Couch 1967); reinfestation of the related portunid *P. pelagicus* occurs quickly by similar external ciliates (Shields 1992). Taxonomic studies of various peritrichs on *C. sapidus* in Mississippi are presently underway (Ma and Overstreet, unpubl. data).

### Apostome Ciliates

Apostome ciliates include both external and internal symbionts of invertebrates. On crustaceans they are generally nonpathogenic and feed on the exuvial fluids that remain within the molt. Small tomites settle and encyst as phoronts on the exoskeleton or gills of their host. Just before ecdysis, the phoronts develop into large tomons and undergo rapid division to produce trophonts, which feed on exuvial fluids from host ecdysis. *Gymnodinoides inkystans*, *G. kozloffii*, and *Hyalophysa chattoni* occur on the gills and carapace of the blue crab along

the Atlantic coast and in the Gulf of Mexico (Bradbury 1976; Landers 2004; Ma and Overstreet, unpubl. data). Surprisingly, the moderately pathogenic, histotrophic apostome *Synophrya hypertrophica* has not been observed in *C. sapidus* (Johnson and Bradbury 1976). Offshore specimens of *C. sapidus*, however, have not been examined. In other brachyuran decapods, including several portunids and especially those offshore in high salinity (>32) waters, the trophont of *S. hypertrophica* burrows into gill lamellae and causes localized damage to the site of infection. There it feeds on hemolymph and surrounding host tissues and eventually encysts as a tomont. The host response includes hemocytic encapsulation of the affected area, with subsequent melanization to encapsulate the intruder. The tomont normally divides preceding host ecdysis, producing trophonts that feed on the exuvial fluids (Johnson and Bradbury 1976; Bradbury 1994).

### Future Research

Blue crabs from high salinity waters should be assessed for ciliate infections, especially *S. hypertrophica*, which infects a multitude of decapod species including several other portunid crabs (Johnson and Bradbury 1976; Haefner and Spacher 1985). The possible role of high intensity infections of *L. callinectes* in the health of the blue crab should be critically examined.

### Other Protozoans

*Isonema*-like euglenoid flagellates are extremely rare in the hemolymph of blue crabs (Fig. 37). They have been observed in the hemolymph on three separate occasions during field and culture studies with *H. perezii*. These flagellates are relatively easily cultured in blue crab saline augmented with 10% fetal bovine serum; anecdotally, they do not appear to be pathogenic when inoculated into blue crabs (Shields, unpubl. data). *Isonema*-like flagellates occur as pathogens in the larval geoduck *Panope abrupta* from Washington and at least as commensals in the hemolymph or mantle cavity of the eastern oyster from Maryland (Kent et al. 1987; Nerad et al. 1989). Some euglenoid flagellates, however, are relatively

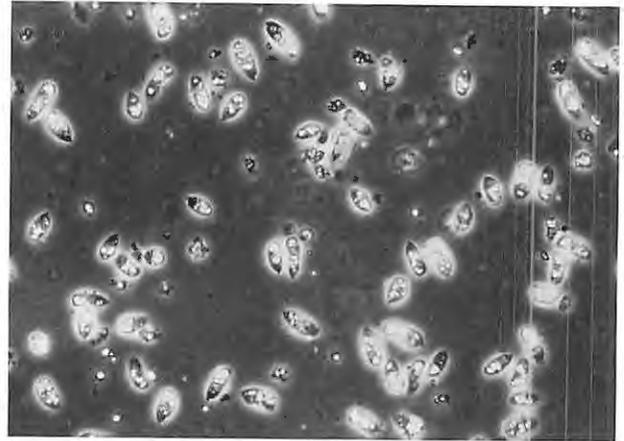


Figure 37. *Isonema*-like ameboflagellate cultured from the hemolymph of a blue crab from Chesapeake Bay (phase contrast).

common pathogens of copepods (see Bradbury 1994).

Gregarine and coccidian apicomplexans are notably absent from *C. sapidus*. These protozoan groups are well represented in other crustacean hosts, including several common portunids (e.g., species of *Nematopsis* and *Aggregata* in species of *Carcinus*, *Necora*, and *Portunus*) (Vivarès 1974). These and other gregarines and coccidians use molluscs as additional hosts in their life cycles. The lack of these parasites in blue crabs is even more surprising, because blue crabs eat a large number of molluscs.

## HELMINTHS

### Digeneans

Digeneans, flatworms that are also known as trematodes or flukes, are common parasites of the blue crab. Although some species from other hosts are quite large, those in the blue crab are all encysted metacercariae, and most are so small that one may not realize they are present. Digeneans are generally hermaphroditic platyhelminths that typically have a selectively absorptive tegument, a blindly ending alimentary tract, and two suckers. Each species has a complicated life cycle that includes a molluscan first intermediate host, usually a second intermediate

host, occasionally a secondary or additional intermediate host, and a definitive host, which is usually a vertebrate such as a bird, fish, or mammal. Unlike the cestodes, which nearly always occur as adults in the alimentary tract of vertebrates, many adult flukes occur in a variety of sites in addition to the intestine. Nevertheless, those that use the blue crab as their intermediate host mature in the intestine of their definitive host.

### Biology

All digeneans reported from the blue crab belong in the family Microphallidae *sensu lato*. Consequently, they all have a similar general pattern in their life cycle, and this pattern will be represented by that of *Microphallus basodactylophallus*, the most prevalent species in *C. sapidus* (Fig. 38; Heard and Overstreet 1983; Overstreet 1983). The 450- $\mu\text{m}$

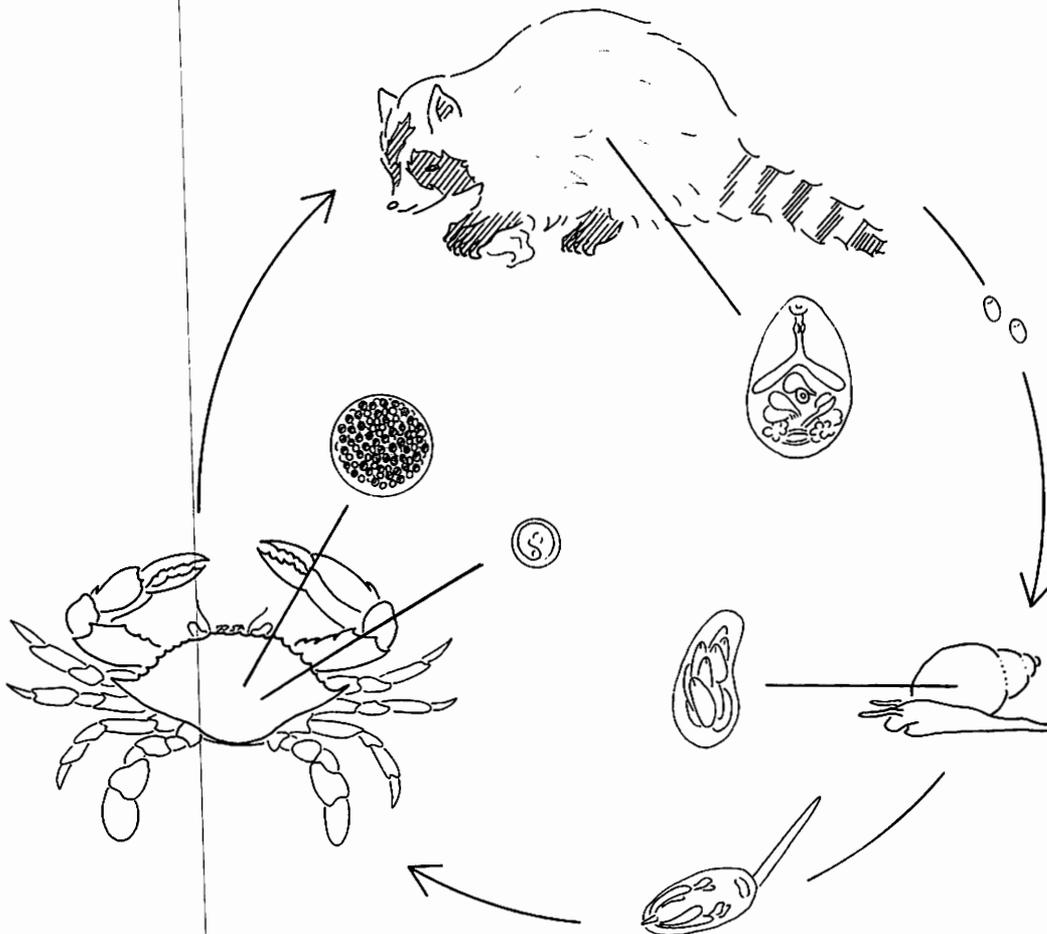


Figure 38. Life cycle of the digenean *Microphallus basodactylophallus*. The adult worm in the intestine of the raccoon *Procyon lotor*, rice rat *Oryzomys palustris*, Norway rat *Rattus norvegicus*, and at least certain other mammals matures rapidly and deposits eggs in the host's feces. The feces and associated eggs are eaten by any of several species of hydrobiid snails. The miracidium in the egg produces a sporocyst that reproduces itself asexually and ultimately produces large numbers of swimming cercariae. The cercaria penetrates a crab and develops into an encysted metacercaria. After a period of development, the stage is infective to the raccoon and other hosts and the cycle continues. The larger darker spherical cysts in the crab are commonly called "buckshot," a hyperparasitized cyst of *M. basodactylophallus* containing the haplosporidian *Urosporidium crescens*. This protozoan debilitates the worm without harming the crab. From Overstreet (1978).

long adult occurs naturally, sometimes in very large numbers, in the intestine of the raccoon *Procyon lotor* or the marsh rice rat *Oryzomys palustris* and experimentally in mice or rats. Eggs of the flukes are dispersed in tidal marshes with the definitive host's feces and are subsequently eaten by one of at least six different hydrobiid snails from four genera. Once the egg is ingested by the proper snail species, a miracidium hatches. Its germinal cells infect the snail and produce a mother sporocyst that reproduces asexually to form daughter sporocysts, which in turn produce a continual release of many free-swimming, tailed cercariae. In other words, the products of one egg (and millions can be deposited daily from a moderately infected raccoon or rat) can result in hundreds to thousands of these 90- $\mu\text{m}$  long larvae with their 90- $\mu\text{m}$  long tails. The cercaria swims erratically, stopping when disturbed so that the respiratory currents of the crab sweep it into the branchial chamber where it subsequently penetrates a gill. The cercaria produces around itself a thin penetration cyst that permits leverage for that cercaria, along with assistance of its movable stylet, to penetrate the gill and enter the circulatory system of the crab. The now tailless larva ends up as a metacercaria in the skeletal muscle, hepatopancreas, connective tissue, or nervous tissue where it and the crab produce a thin, layered, spherical, encircling cyst about 230  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter (Fig. 39). After about 25 d, the encysted metacercaria looks quite similar to the adult stage and becomes infective to any definitive host that feeds on the crab (Heard and Overstreet 1983). Bridgman (1969) reported larger cysts, up to 355  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, that did not develop the thick cyst wall after 40 d. Heard and Overstreet (1983) found at least three species of fiddler crabs that can also serve as the secondary intermediate host. The worm in the definitive host starts producing eggs within 48 h of infection and starts the cycle over again. One can appreciate the large number of eggs, larvae, intermediate hosts, and definitive hosts necessary to assure completion of the life cycle. The other microphallid species indicated below have fewer hosts and are not as common.

As indicated above, the metacercarial cyst of *M. basodactylophallus* is relatively small, about 300  $\mu\text{m}$  in

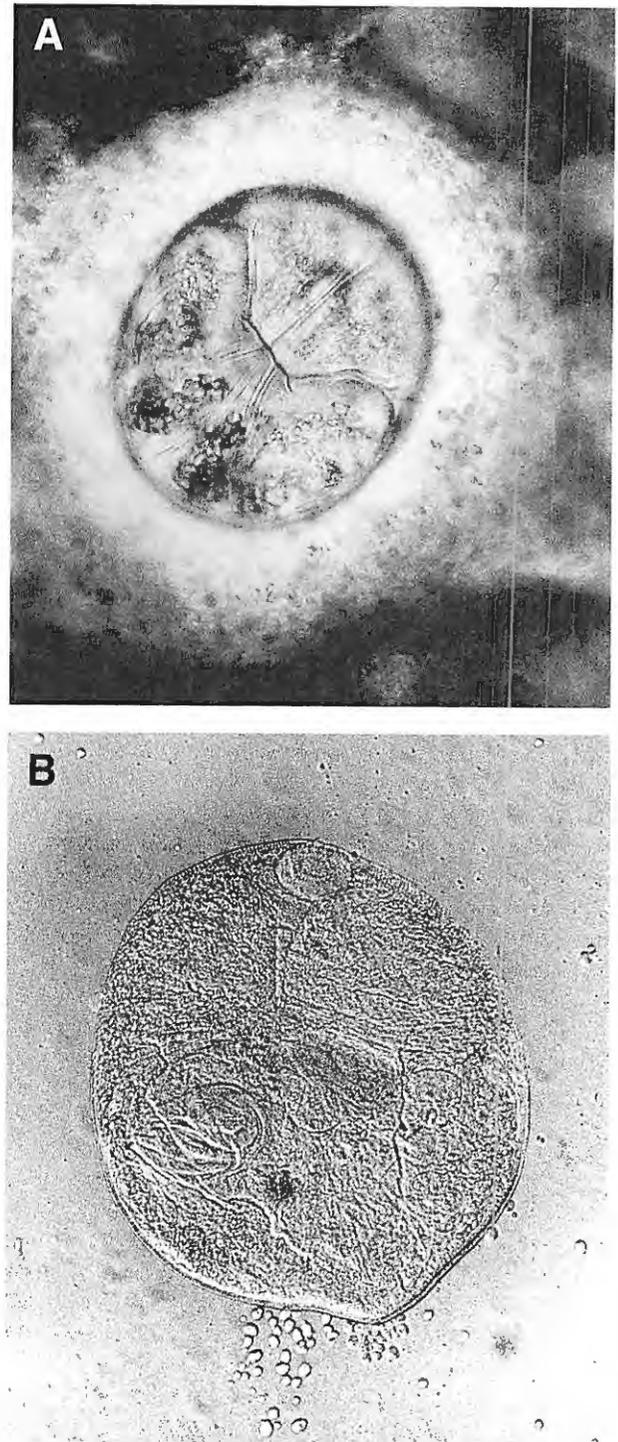


Figure 39. Live metacercariae of *Microphallus basodactylophallus* from hepatopancreas; specimens more commonly occurring in skeletal muscle tissue. (A) Encysted worm with thick cyst wall. Note rolled up specimen. (B) Specimen removed from cyst under coverslip pressure.

diameter, relatively clear, and very difficult to see without a microscope. However, when the metacercaria is hyperparasitized by the haplosporidian *Urosporidium crescens* (Fig. 21), it enlarges several times its normal volume to >650  $\mu\text{m}$  diameter and takes on the brownish black coloration of the haplosporidian spores infecting the worm. The hyperparasite was described in the previous section on Haplosporidia; it makes the metacercaria readily visible to a seafood consumer or biologist.

At least five other species of Microphallidae infect the blue crab. Two of these are *Microphallus nicolli* (reported by a few authors as *Spelotrema nicolli*), which occurs in cysts up to 0.5 mm in diameter in the connective fibers extending from the viscera to the bases of the walking legs, and *Megalophallus diodontis*, which occurs primarily along the base of the gill filaments where it can impede the flow of blood. *Microphallus basodactylophallus* has occasionally been misidentified as one of those two species (Heard and Overstreet 1983). Additionally, Hutton (1964) reported *Microphallus pygmaeum* in the blue crab from the area of Tampa Bay, Florida, but did not indicate the site in the host or reference to any morphological data. The record is probably also a misidentification of *M. basodactylophallus*. Possibly the same species has been tentatively and incorrectly suggested as being *Microphallus simile*.

Heard and Overstreet (unpubl. data) are presently studying additional described and at least two undescribed species of microphallids in the blue crab. One of these, *Levinseniella capitanea*, differs considerably from *M. basodactylophallus*. It reaches nearly 4 mm in length in the fixed state after being excysted from its spherical yellowish cyst and becomes even longer in the live state. In fact, this species is the largest member of this rather abundant digenean family. Also unusual but not unique to the family, the species has little or no gut and no well-developed pharynx and thereby receives its nutrients almost entirely through the tegument (Overstreet and Perry 1972). It also appears to be restricted to the raccoon and a specific fish definitive host rather than any of a variety of vertebrates. Heard, Semmes, and Overstreet (unpubl. data) did not see it in birds and mammals that presumably had fed recently on

infected crabs, and they could not establish it in rats, mice, or chicks, experimental hosts for a variety of other microphallids (Overstreet 1983). The cyst, appearing like tapioca among the gonads and hepatopancreatic tubules, measures up to 1.2 mm in diameter and can be seen easily with the unaided eye.

### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

*Microphallus basodactylophallus* is probably the most wide ranging of the digeneans in the blue crab. Its range extends from at least Chesapeake Bay to Texas and probably to Costa Rica and further south, if it is indeed a junior synonym of *Microphallus skrjabini* as questioned by Heard and Overstreet (1983). Prevalence of infection varies considerably, depending on location and environmental conditions. For example, values ranged from 85% at Pass a Loutre to 0% at Bonne Carre Spillway, Louisiana (Bridgman 1969). The cercaria from one snail, *Litterodinops palustris*, appears to encyst in the thoracic ganglion only (Heard and Overstreet 1983). Its presence could influence the behavior of the crab host and put it in more jeopardy of being eaten by a predator than a cohort not infected in the nervous tissue. Whereas this particular host-parasite relationship may facilitate the completion of the life cycle and serve the worm's population, it may be more detrimental to the individual or stock of infected crabs. Regardless, sufficiently high numbers of this metacercaria or any of the other species of microphallids in any tissue can weaken or kill a crab, especially if the infection occurs in a critical organ (Heard and Overstreet 1983).

Infection with *M. basodactylophallus* hyperparasitized by *U. crescens* also affects the aesthetic appearance of the infected crab. Fishermen, biologists, and seafood consumers readily see the cysts in both fresh and cooked crabs, especially in the mass of muscle at the bases of the swimming legs. They refer to these cysts as "buckshot" or "pepper spot" and to infected crabs as "pepper crabs." These black cysts, occurring from the Chesapeake Bay to Texas, can decrease the marketability of the infected product (Perkins 1971; Couch and Martin 1982; Overstreet 1983; Noga et al. 1998).

*Microphallus nicolli* has been reported as a common metacercaria in the blue crab from the Woods Hole Region, Massachusetts, where the first intermediate host is the cerith *Bittium alternatum*, and an experimental definitive host is the young herring gull *Larus argentatus*. Eggs of the 540- $\mu$ m long worm began passing with the feces 12 h after the bird acquired the infection (Cable and Hunninen 1940). There is no other verified report for this species; however, the 400- to 500- $\mu$ m diameter cysts reported from the blue crab in Rhode Island (Melzian and Johnson 1988) are probably conspecific with *M. nicolli*. The 1-mm long adult of *Megalocephalus diodontis* occurs in specific fishes and mammals in Puerto Rico (Siddiqi and Cable 1960) and Florida (Overstreet and Heard 1995). *Levinseniella capitanea* has been reported from Louisiana and Mississippi (Overstreet and Perry 1972), but it extends farther eastwards (Heard and Overstreet, unpubl. data).

All microphallids from the crab may impair the normal behavior of the host or may cause death if the intensity of infection is high (Heard and Overstreet, unpubl. data). Even though mortalities are probably rare in the natural environment, the agent should be considered a potential risk in aquaculture ponds. Stunkard (1956) exposed the green crab to large numbers of cercariae of *Microphallus similis*. Infected crabs died after 10 to 20 d. In the natural environment when juvenile blue crabs become heavily infected, they likely become more available as prey, but no data exist to support our assumption. Melzian and Johnson (1988) found a metacercaria encysted in the nerve tissue of 22 of 114 crabs in Rhode Island that were being used to determine the effects of No. 2 fuel oil on the crab. The unidentified worm, possibly *M. nicolli*, selectively infected the nerves in the hepatopancreas and muscle tissues. The authors detected localized compression and distortion of some nerves as well as peripheral-nerve necrosis and hemocytic aggregations in the vicinity of many cysts. Nevertheless, they, unlike Sparks and Hibbits (1981) who studied a metacercaria in the nerves of *Cancer magister*, detected no indication of ataxia.

### Public Health Implications

Some human cultures promote the use of raw crabs to enhance the flavor of a dish. The flavor of the blue crab would certainly enhance the recipe, but we definitely do not promote the practice of eating the blue crab raw. In addition to normal communities of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and other bacteria in and on the crab, which if not heated could cause gastric distress, *M. basodactylophallus* is a potential human pathogen. Whereas some of the other microphallids in crabs might also be able to infect humans, *M. basodactylophallus* is a stronger candidate. In the Philippines, the closely related *Microphallus brevicaca* from a prawn has been implicated in adverse and fatal involvement of the heart, spinal cord, and other organs of people who eat the product raw (Africa et al. 1935, 1936, 1937). The irony is that metacercariae hyperparasitized by the haplosporidian probably keep American consumers from eating raw crabs, although it is not those individual metacercariae but the uninfected indistinct cohorts that are potentially harmful to humans (Heard and Overstreet 1983). Cooking blue crabs properly eliminates all risk of acquiring any parasite.

### Future Research

Digeneans offer a range of research problems. For example, do cercariae from specific snail hosts locate in specific sites within the crab (Heard and Overstreet 1983)? Do infections in the nervous tissue make the crab more vulnerable to predation? Melzian and Johnson (1988) found no indication of ataxic behavior in infected crabs. However, we stress the need to compare the effect of infections in a range of different sizes of juveniles and adults.

Taxonomic and life history studies of digeneans are presently underway. Other studies to help assess crab-fluke relationships include determination of geographic ranges, optimal and threshold salinity and temperature values, intensity necessary to produce morbidity by size of crab, ability to infect humans or human models, and ability to serve as biological tags, or indicators of host migration and position in food webs.

### Cestodes

Cestodes are tapeworms, and like the digeneans, they are all parasitic and mostly hermaphroditic. With few exceptions, adult tapeworms are restricted to vertebrate hosts. In addition to the blue crab, a variety of crustaceans serve as intermediate hosts for many marine cestodes (Overstreet 1983). Both the metacestode and the adult of most cestode groups have a diagnostically shaped scolex, or holdfast organ, that the adult uses to maintain itself in contact with the host tissue, which usually is the intestine.

Although rare, the metacestode (juvenile or incorrectly "larval") stage of at least a few species of cestodes infects the blue crab. The metacestodes that occur in the crab are relatively small, requiring microscopic examination of the viscera and skeletal muscles of the host. They occur free, encysted, or encapsulated, depending on the group of cestode. Regardless of which group, those metacestodes known from the blue crab all mature in an elasmobranch definitive host.

### Biology

In Mississippi, at least the trypanorhynch plerocercoid metacestode of *Prochristianella* sp. infects the hepatopancreas of the crab (Fig. 40). This is the first report for a member of this genus in the blue crab. However, DeTurk (1940a) reported an infection by the plerocercoid of the trypanorhynch *Rhynchobothrium* sp. in North Carolina. It was encysted in the tissue surrounding the body cavity. This species, 5.6 to 11.3 mm long  $\times$  1.1 mm wide with two bothridia (as "suckers"), may well be conspecific with *Prochristianella* sp. from Mississippi, although the illustration by DeTurk (1940a: his Fig 31) is not diagnostic. Another member of the genus *Prochristianella* has a life cycle that has been partially determined by Tom Mattis (see Overstreet 1983). A dasytid stingray is the definitive host, as suspected for the species from the blue crab, and the filamented eggs from the adult worm are released in the feces of the ray. A harpacticoid copepod and presumably other specific copepods become infected by eating the egg, which contains the larval cestode. Whether the crab also can



Figure 40. Removed metacestode stage of trypanorhynch *Prochristianella* sp. from the hepatopancreas of a Mississippi blue crab.

become infected from an egg or whether the crab would have to feed on an infected copepod to become infected is uncertain. Regardless, the ray probably becomes infected by feeding on the crab.

Other cestode plerocercoids also occur in *C. sapidus*, but none of these has been identified, described (e.g., Overstreet 1978), or seen in recent years. Hutton (1964) reported the lecanicephalan *Polypocephalus* sp. from the blue crab in Tampa Bay, Florida. However, he also reported and illustrated the same or similar species tentatively as a lecanicephalan from penaeids and other decapods earlier (Hutton et al. 1959). The species occurring in the intestine of penaeids was not identifiable, but it was

definitely not *Polypocephalus* sp. (Overstreet 1973). Infection by the cestode in the blue crab probably occurs in high salinity water. A lecanicephalan, *Polypocephalus moretonensis*, occurs in large numbers in the thoracic ganglion of *Portunus pelagicus* from Australia, but it does not appear to harm the host (Shields 1992).

Another unidentified small tapeworm metacystode, about 200  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  25  $\mu\text{m}$  wide and possibly a tetraphyllidean (Fig. 41), occurs in high numbers free in the muscle tissue of at least the lesser blue crab *Callinectes similis* in Mississippi (Overstreet 1978); what appears to be the same species occurs in the same site in the blotched swimming crab *Portunus spinimanus* and in the shelligs *Callinectes ornatus* in North Carolina (DeTurk 1940a). As indicated above, this species or a complex of species probably incorporates elasmobranch definitive hosts in its life cycle.

#### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

*Rhynchobothrium* sp. infected just 2 of 83 specimens of the blue crab in the vicinity of Beaufort, North Carolina (DeTurk 1940a), and *Prochristianella* sp. (which may be conspecific, see above) was also uncommon in crabs in Mississippi. The geographic range of none of the trypanorhynch metacystodes in the blue crab is certain. Because of the low prevalence of infection in North Carolina, DeTurk (1940a) suggested that the crab was not the normal host. Richard Heard (The University of Southern Mississippi, pers. comm.) has observed what may be the same cestode in *Callinectes marginatus* from the Florida Keys. Because of the relatively high host specificity in related trypanorhynchs, we suggest that the blue crab is the normal host, but that infections probably occur more often in individuals in high salinity water than has been recognized previously. The unidentified plerocercoid in *Portunus spinimanus* and *Callinectes ornatus* in North Carolina infected 31 and 8% of those hosts, respectively (DeTurk 1940a).

Once the life cycles of the cestodes in the blue crab are determined, the cestodes could serve as useful biological indicators of host range and migration patterns. Based on the taxonomic position of ces-

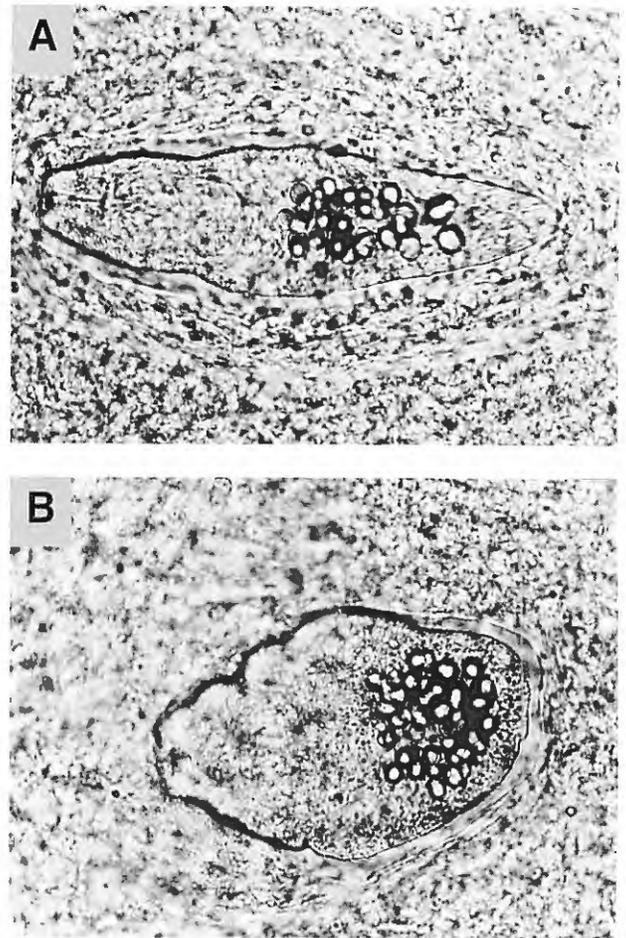


Figure 41. Metacystode of non-encapsulated unidentified tetraphyllidean moving within skeletal muscle of *Callinectes similis*. (A) Specimen in extended position. (B) Same specimen in constricted position moving by "inchworm" fashion through tissue. From Overstreet (1978).

todes encountered to date, we doubt that any cestode influences the health of its hosts or represents any potential human health risk.

#### **Future Research**

Critical examination of blue crabs from high salinity areas may reveal metacystodes of additional species that use elasmobranchs as definitive hosts. Such records need to be established. Other cestodes that mature in birds may use the crab in inshore areas as an intermediate host, but none has yet been reported. The identity and life cycles of species

reported from the blue crab should be determined or resolved. These will be especially useful for assessing ecological aspects of the host involving migrations, predation, and food webs.

### Nematodes

Various species of crabs serve as hosts for nematodes, or roundworms, but the reported species and presumably several others that use the blue crab as an intermediate host do not seem to be specific to the blue crab or to portunids. Nevertheless, a juvenile ascaridoid nematode and an adult "free-living-like" species infect *C. sapidus*.

### Biology

The blue crab in the northern Gulf of Mexico is one of many hosts of the juvenile stage of the ascaridoid *Hysterothylacium reliquens* (also referred to as *Hysterothylacium* type MA) (Overstreet 1982). Deardorff and Overstreet (1981a) described this 4 to 9 mm-long third stage juvenile from the hemocoel among hepatopancreatic tubules (Fig. 42). It is often encapsulated, and it has a boring tooth, which allows the worm to penetrate into and migrate through a host such as the blue crab. The crab is a paratenic host, or a host in which no development occurs and that is used as an ecological "bridge," which is not biologically necessary, to infect the definitive host. No significant development of the worm occurs in the crab. The blue crab can acquire its infection from either a copepod or another paratenic host. This nematode, as a third stage juvenile, can, in turn, infect either a wide range of other paratenic invertebrate and fish hosts (Deardorff and Overstreet 1981a) or an appropriate fish definitive host (Deardorff and Overstreet 1981b) in which it will mature and mate with another individual of the opposite sex.

What may be one or more monhysterid nematode species, or at least nematodes that are usually referred to as belonging to "free-living" groups, occur on or in the blue crab in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Mississippi and Louisiana). In this region, they probably infest crabs as symbionts because a few cases were observed where all stages of the life

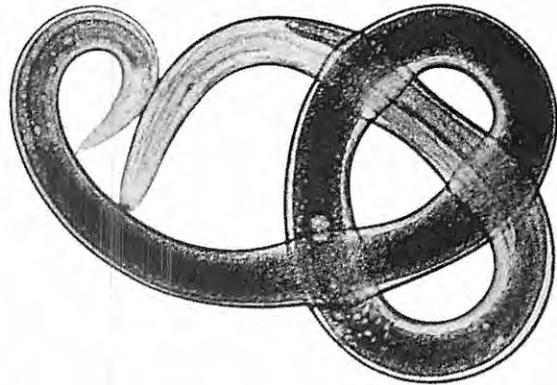


Figure 42. Live partially coiled ascaridoid specimen of *Hysterothylacium reliquens* removed from a host capsule located in the hemocoel of a blue crab from Mississippi. This nematode is a juvenile stage infective to a fish definitive host.

cycle of the unidentified nematodes were present on the gill, with individuals of one of the same species occurring among the hepatopancreas. The monhysterids *Diplolaimella ocellata* and *Theristus* cf. *bipunctatus* occurred in the gill chamber of an unidentified species of *Callinectes* in the Caribbean area (Riemann 1970).

Nematodes that superficially are thought of as free-living and that occur on blue crabs are not unique. Several species have been reported from crustaceans, and some appear restricted to crustacean hosts. For the Monhysteridae, a family considered to be a free-living group of marine, brackish, limnic, and terrestrial species with conspicuous cephalic setae and a large pair of round amphids (sensory organs), all members of the genus *Gammarinema*, occur on crustaceans, and some members of related genera also occur on crustaceans (Lorenzen 1978, 1986). For example, *Tripylium carcinicolum*, *Monhysterium* aff. *transitans*, and *Monhysterium wilsoni* infested the gill chambers of the land crabs *Gecarcinus lateralis* and *Gecarcinus ruricola* in the Caribbean area (e.g., Baylis 1915b; Riemann 1970). In some cases, no male worm was observed, but hermaphrodites were reported (Baylis 1915b). Numerous free-living

nematodes occur in the gill chambers of crayfish. For example, Schneider (1932) reported 14 species in 8 genera (e.g., *Actinolaimus*, *Prochromadorella*, *Chromadorita*, *Dorylaimus*, *Monhystera*, *Rhabditis*, and *Trilobus*) in the crayfishes *Potamobius* sp. and *Cambarus* sp. from Germany, but only *Prochromadorella astacicola* was found associated consistently with the crayfish. Edgerton et al. (2002) provide more examples of crayfish infestations. Because of the range and habits of the blue crab, it probably is also a good host candidate for a variety of similar nematodes.

### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

*Hysterothylacium reliquens* matures in various fishes, including the red drum *Sciaenops ocellatus*, which feeds heavily on the blue crab in Mississippi, Georgia (Overstreet and Heard 1979a), and elsewhere. It also occurs in other predators of the blue crab (Overstreet and Heard 1979b, 1982) but primarily infects batrachoids (Deardorff and Overstreet 1981b). During some years in Mississippi, it has occurred in such large numbers in the sheepshead *Archosargus probatocephalus* that it was named "reliquens" after the evacuation of individuals from the mouth, branchial chamber, and anus of the fish when lying in a boat or on the fisherman's "cleaning table" (Norris and Overstreet 1975). This is an unusual nematode because it has such diverse groups of both intermediate or paratenic hosts and fish definitive hosts. Infected hosts occur over a wide range in the Atlantic and Pacific oceans and the Gulf of Mexico (Deardorff and Overstreet 1981b). Because the worm ranges along the Atlantic coastline, the blue crab probably hosts the species there as well. DeTurk (1940a) reported an unidentified and non-illustrated juvenile that may have been *H. reliquens* from among the viscera of two specimens of *C. sapidus* in North Carolina.

Adult and juvenile monhysterids and probably other "free-living" nematodes infest the blue crab in Mississippi and Louisiana and perhaps elsewhere throughout its range. Even though the crab probably hosts a variety of juvenile nematode species that have wide host specificity, those symbionts may not play an important role in the health of the crab. Also, the crab may not be important in maintaining the

life cycle of the nematodes. If crabs are reared in systems excessively rich in detritus and other organic matter, we would expect high levels of "free-living" nematodes, assuming the temperature and other environmental conditions were appropriate. Caughey (1991) exposed the freshwater monhysterid *Gammarinema* sp. from crayfish in Australia to five doses of toltrazuril (Baycox<sup>®</sup>, in doses of 1-50  $\mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$ ) and all doses were effective. Doses of 5  $\mu\text{g ml}^{-1}$  killed all the worms when exposed for 24 h and over 50% when exposed for 2 h.

The hemolymph of some crabs infested by a "monhysterid" nematode and dying in a Louisiana commercial soft-shell crab facility revealed a pinkish color. Bacteria were ruled out as a cause of death, but a virus, perhaps associated with the nematode, was not ruled out, even though there was no obvious light microscopic histopathological evidence (Overstreet, unpubl. data).

In summary, at present there is no evidence that any juvenile or adult nematode plays an important role in the health of the blue crab. However, in certain circumstances such as when a young crab experiencing poor water quality becomes infested by numerous monhysterids or when a young crab receives a heavy ascariid infection, the crab could be negatively affected.

### **Public Health Implications**

The juvenile of *Hysterothylacium reliquens* possibly could be an irritant to the human alimentary tract if an infected crab is eaten raw or inadequately prepared for human consumption. Nevertheless, such infections would seldom be intense, and the worm would probably have to be in an early stage of development (Overstreet and Meyer 1981). Digenans are a more common and more serious health risk if one chooses to eat raw crab.

### **Future Research**

Additional crabs from different localities need to be surveyed, and all of their nematodes identified. For example, some of the different "free-living-like" species from the northern Gulf of Mexico that spend their entire life on the gill of crustaceans need

to be identified and their life histories determined. We assume there exists for one species a complicated life history that depends upon the blue crab because all of its stages can be encountered internally and on the gills of the host. Understanding the life history of all the species and their relationship with the environment should provide an important indicator of host biology.

## Nemerteans

### *Carcinonemertes carcinophila*

Nemertean worms belong in a small phylum distinguished from flatworms by the presence of a rhynchocoel, a body cavity housing the proboscis. Nemerteans are important but often overlooked worms of sand and mud benthos. Several species have developed symbiotic relationships that range from commensalistic (e.g., *Malacobdella grossa* in bivalves) to semi-parasitic (e.g., species of *Carcinonemertes* on crabs and lobsters). In general, species of *Carcinonemertes* are obligate, semi-parasitic egg predators that feed primarily on yolk. Epizootics of *C. regicides* and *C. errans* have been implicated in declining stocks of the red king crab *P. camtschaticus* and the Dungeness crab *C. magister*, respectively (Wickham 1979; Hobbs and Botsford 1989; Kuris et al. 1991). Hence, the presence of nemertean worms should be considered when examining underlying causes of poor recruitment or lost fecundity in crabs or lobsters.

### Biology

*Carcinonemertes carcinophila* is a nemertean worm commonly found externally on the gills and egg masses of female blue crabs (Figs. 43, 44). One species of worm occurs on several species of blue crabs, with two subspecies, *C. c. carcinophila* and *C. c. imminuta*, occurring in the north and south of the ranges of the hosts, respectively (Humes 1942). Juvenile worms and nonfeeding adults live encapsulated in mucous sleeves cemented between the gill lamellae of host crabs. After the host oviposits, the worm moves into the clutch and begins feeding on crab embryos (Humes 1942). While in the egg mass of its

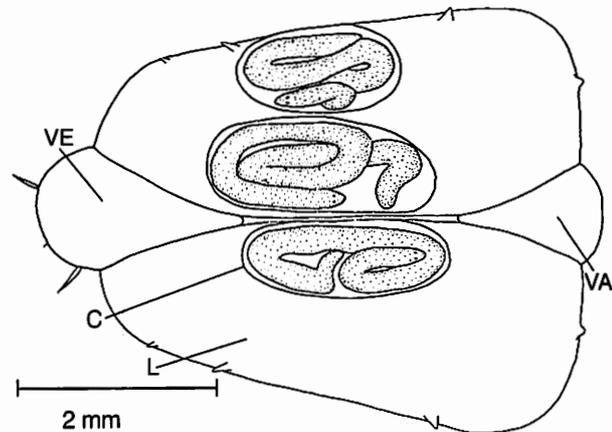


Figure 43. Several specimens of *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* ensheathed on a gill lamella of *Callinectes sapidus*. Afferent vessel [VA]; efferent vessel [VE]; "cyst" or sheath [C]; lamella [L]. From Humes (1942).

host, the adult worm lives in a mucoid, parchment-like tube or sheath, where it lays several hundred (up to 1200) eggs in a gelatinous strand. The worm matures only after it has fed on host embryos. Unlike other species of *Carcinonemertes*, *C. carcinophila* does not reside in the limb axillae between host clutches; rather, worms migrate back into the branchial chamber and encapsulate between the gill lamellae. Although Humes (1942) and Hopkins (1947) noted that the worms were lost with host ecdysis, other species of *Carcinonemertes* move to the new instar (*C. errans*, *C. epialti*; Wickham et al. 1984) or show no reduction in prevalence between molts (*C. mitsukurii* on *Portunus pelagicus*; Shields 1992; Shields and Wood 1993). This retention of individuals may also occur with *C. carcinophila*.

*Carcinonemertes carcinophila* is a long, filiform, monostyliferous hoplonemertean with a greatly reduced, slightly extrusible proboscis. The species has separate sexes, with the males growing to 20 mm long and females to 25 mm long (*C. c. imminuta*) or 40 to 70 mm long (*C. c. carcinophila*). The male worm has a distinct seminal vesicle known as Takakura's duct (after Takakura 1910, from Humes 1941a). Fertilization of the eggs is internal but may also occur during oviposition (Humes 1942). Embryos develop over 11 to 12 d and hatch as planktonic, highly

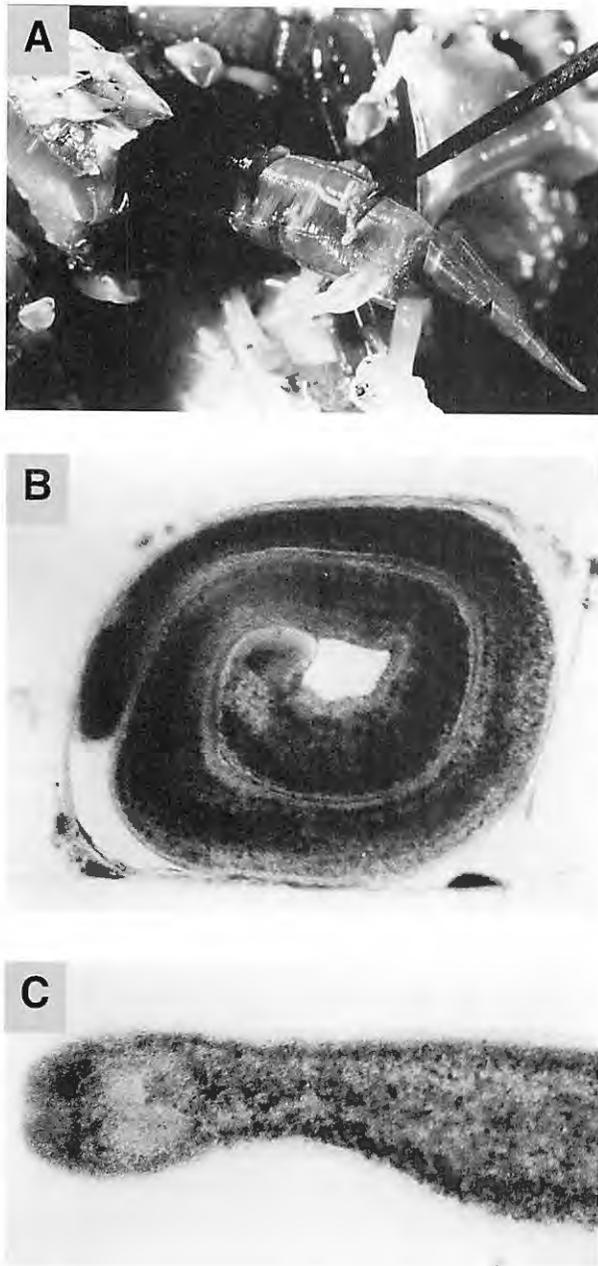


Figure 44. The ribbonworm *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* from between gill lamellae in a high salinity area of Mississippi. (A) Long specimen removed from between two lamellae, leaving additional specimens between adjacent lamellae. From Overstreet (1978). The worms are orangish, demonstrating that they have already fed on host eggs, an indication that the crab has spawned at least once. (B) Close-up of encapsulated specimen. (C) Anterior end of specimen.

modified larvae (125  $\mu\text{m}$  long), with apical sensory tufts. With several species of *Carcinonemertes*, the larval worms hatch in synchrony with their host crab's zoea (Humes 1942; Roe 1988; Shields and Kuris 1990). Hatching of the worms may be stimulated by the vigorous pumping activity that the female host uses to stimulate the zoeae to hatch (Roe 1988). The newly hatched nemertean larva exhibits positive phototaxis and can swim for several days (Humes 1942; Davis 1965).

#### *Animal Health and Fisheries Implications*

The presence of *C. carcinophila* can sometimes be detected by the large number of dead or empty crab eggs in clutches that have not reached eclosion. Egg mortality due to nemertean infections can be high at the periphery of the clutch or at the base of the pleopod, depending upon the degree of phototaxis and the host-parasite relationship of each species (Wickham and Kuris 1985; Shields and Kuris 1988a; Shields and Kuris 1990; Shields et al. 1990a; Kuris et al. 1991). Because adults of *C. carcinophila* are negatively phototactic (Humes 1942), egg mortality due to the worm should be greatest at the bases of the pleopods as is the case for other carcinonemertids (Shields et al. 1990a).

*Carcinonemertes carcinophila* has a broad host range; it has been reported from 28 species of crabs, mostly portunids (reviewed in Wickham and Kuris 1985). The blue crab, however, is a very common host for *C. carcinophila* (see Humes 1942; Overstreet 1978, 1983). Worms on several of these hosts are likely not *C. carcinophila*, especially those on xanthids. Care should be taken to document histological features and characteristics of the symbiont in each host relationship.

Aspects of the biology of other species of *Carcinonemertes* are relevant to those of *C. carcinophila*. Low salinity appears to limit the distributions of *C. errans* and *C. mitsukurii* (see McCabe et al. 1987; Shields and Wood 1993). Neither Humes (1942) nor Hopkins (1947) examined infestations in relation to salinity. Salinities below 10 may limit distribution of *C. carcinophila*, but controlled studies are needed to define the lower limits and survival times of each

species on their hosts (e.g., Scrocco and Fabianek 1970). Infestations of *C. errans* on several species of *Cancer* have been successfully treated with freshwater baths and low doses of malachite green (Wickham 1988; Shields, pers. obs.).

Juveniles of *C. errans* are found between the limb axillae and the sterna of infested Dungeness crabs. There they actively absorb amino acids (Roe et al. 1981). *Cancer magister* and presumably other crabs leak amino acids from the arthroal membranes. These nutrients are sufficient to meet the metabolic needs for the maintenance of juveniles and regressing adults but not reproductive adults of *C. errans* (see Crowe et al. 1982). Interestingly, the gills of blue crabs actively eliminate certain foreign proteins (Clem et al. 1984), and consequently they may "leak" nutrients used for the maintenance of *C. carcinophila* in the gills.

Although carcinonemertids have separate sexes, parthenogenesis occurs in *C. errans* on *Cancer magister* (see Roe 1986) and simultaneous sexual hermaphroditism occurs in *Ovicides julieae* on the xanthid crab *Chlorodiella nigra* (see Shields 2001b). Such asexual features are adaptations for low mate-finding potentials due to the rarity of adults, low transmission rates, or relatively sparse distributions of small populations of hosts and symbionts. Roe (1986) found that both haploid and diploid larvae were produced and later speculated on the ecological significance of parthenogenesis (Roe 1988). Hermaphroditism and parthenogenesis are clear examples of the semi-parasitic adaptations present in the family. Curiously, several species of *Carcinonemertes* exhibit overdispersed, or contagious, distributions (Shields 1993); hence, their ability to find conspecifics should be high.

Juvenile carcinonemertids occur on both sexes of the crab host, albeit they are much more common on the female. In several carcinonemertid-host associations, the worms are found only on females (Shields and Kuris 1990). On the blue crab, *C. carcinophila* occurs at low prevalence on mature males (1.5%) and immature females (4.2%) when compared with mature (37.2%) and ovigerous females (55.6%) (Humes 1942), and this may result from the

salinity preferences between the different host sexes. On male blue crabs, worms may still mature and contribute to the population as they may migrate from the male to the female crab during host copulation (Wickham et al. 1984; Shields, pers. obs.). Unlike some shrimps that preen, or remove, dead eggs from the clutch (Bauer 1979, 1981, 1998, 1999), the blue crab cannot respond to infestation by *C. carcinophila*.

The nemertean can reach high intensities of infestation on the blue crab. Humes (1942) reported an intensity of "at least 1000 worms" on one crab, and over 800 worms have been observed in infestations of the related *C. mitsukurii* on *P. pelagicus* (Shields 1992; Shields and Wood 1993). Hopkins (1947) reported that mature, pre-ovigerous overwintering female crabs had higher prevalence and intensity than those female hosts in less advanced reproductive states. Thus, larval settlement appears timed to occur when the female crab moves to high salinity water to reproduce and then overwinters in the sediment. Interestingly, worms decreased in intensity on post-ovigerous crabs during winter, a decline indicative of senescence or mortality from starvation. Prevalence was not correlated with size of mature crabs (Humes 1942), though intensity-size correlations were not examined. On *P. pelagicus*, *C. mitsukurii* showed significant increase in prevalence with the progression of the ovarian cycle, although there was no increase in intensity (Shields and Wood 1993). This increase suggests that settlement is at least partially dependent upon cues related to the reproductive status and salinity exposure of the host.

In Chesapeake Bay, the prevalence of infestation generally increases through the summer spawning period of the crab and into autumn (Hopkins 1947). Prevalences (reported up to 85%) peak in August and September, or near the end of the spawning period. In Louisiana, sexually mature worms occurred from May through August (Humes 1942), with a prevalence of 27% in Barataria Bay and 13% in the Gulf of Mexico.

*Carcinonemertes carcinophila* can be used to indicate the spawning status of the host. Hopkins (1947)

and Overstreet (1983) noted that worms from post-ovigerous females were large and bright reddish in color, but those on pre-ovigerous females were smaller and pale white to pinkish in color. Apparently, egg predation changed the color of the worm. Because the blue crab usually spawns two or more times per season, the presence of brightly colored worms can indicate at least one successful spawning event.

The effect of high intensity infestations of *C. carcinophila* on *C. sapidus* has not been documented. In other carcinonemertid infestations, high intensities can result in the complete loss of the egg clutch, a condition resembling parasitic castration (e.g., Shields and Kuris 1988b; Kuris et al. 1991). Outbreaks of nemerteans on other species of crabs have contributed to declines in certain fishery stocks (see Wickham 1986; Shields and Kuris 1988b; Kuris et al. 1991). Models indicate that the impact of *C. errans* on population density of *C. magister* is similar in effect to density-dependent recruitment mechanisms (Hobbs and Botsford 1989). Taken together, worm-derived egg mortality and density-dependent juvenile mortality can account for significant fluctuations in the Dungeness crab. Changes in salinity and temperature appear to limit infestations of *C. mitsukurii* on the related portunid *Portunus pelagicus* (see Shields and Wood 1993); such factors probably limit infestations of *C. carcinophila*. Lastly, carcinonemertid worms represent no human health risk.

### **Future Research**

Nemertean worms can be ecologically important predators and are often overlooked in habitats where they are abundant. The crab or lobster host is one such habitat. Epizootics in commercially important hosts suggest that *C. sapidus* may be susceptible to outbreaks of *C. carcinophila*. Given that crabs with their high fecundity are expected to experience high larval and juvenile mortality, egg predation reaching over 50% of the clutch clearly represents a significant mortality factor to the host population (Shields and Kuris 1988b). In certain circumstances, egg predation by species of *Carcinonemertes* on hosts other than *C. sapidus* approaches

100% of the clutch and can occur at high prevalences in large sectors of the host population (Wickham 1986; Shields and Kuris 1988b; Kuris et al. 1991). Intensities of infestation, egg predation rates, host settlement patterns, transference at ecdysis, host preferences, migration cues, and other biological aspects are unknown for *C. carcinophila*. Comparative studies would greatly facilitate our understanding of these unusual worms.

The taxonomy of carcinonemertid worms requires observations on live specimens and qualitative histology using serial sections. With the plethora of host species thought to harbor *C. carcinophila*, and the recent description of *C. pinnotheridophila* from the pea crabs *Pinnixa chaetoptera* and *Zaops ostreum* (McDermott and Gibson 1993; McDermott 1998), it is apparent that several species remain to be described from the Atlantic and Gulf coasts.

### **Annelids (Clitellata)**

Annelids are not usually considered common symbionts of crabs, but a few species are, and these can be prevalent on blue crabs from low salinity water. These are readily seen, are commonly noted by recreational and commercial fishermen, and include leeches and a branchiobdellid worm (e.g., Overstreet and Cook 1972; Perry 1975; Overstreet 1983).

### **Leeches (Hirudinea)**

#### **Biology**

The most common leech on the blue crab is *Myzobdella lugubris* (Fig. 45). This piscicolid has a broad distribution that follows distribution of the blue crab from at least Massachusetts south through the Gulf of Mexico. The blue crab serves as a substratum for the deposition of egg cases and as a means of dispersal for the leech. In shallow, low salinity (<15) habitats rich in vegetation, young leeches attach to fishes and acquire multiple blood meals. Several different species of fishes serve as hosts, sometimes for the same individual leech. The most common fish hosts include *Paralichthys lethostigma*, *Mugil cephalus*, *Fundulus grandis*, *F. majalis*, and *Ictalurus catus*. Large numbers of the leech can

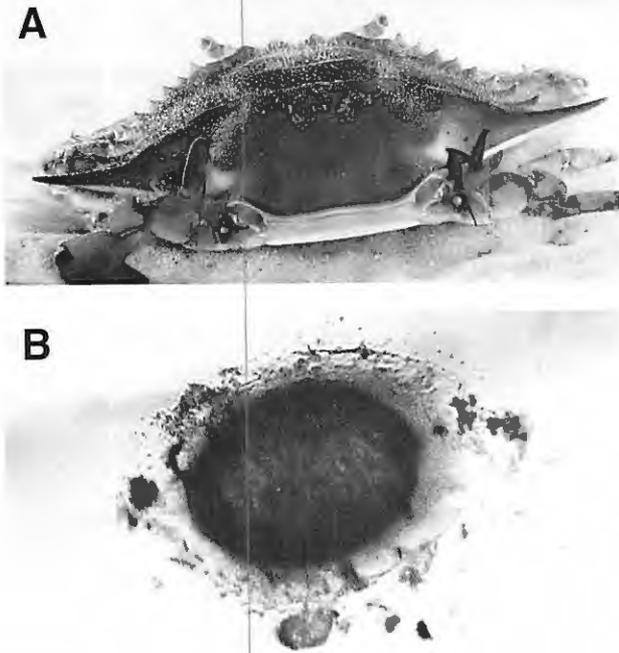


Figure 45. The leech *Myzobdella lugubris* from relatively low salinity waters in Mississippi. (A) A few engorged specimens near the posterior margin of the carapace. (B) Egg case which is deposited along the carapace's posterior margin. A single leech develops in and hatches from each cocoon to ultimately settle on fish to obtain blood meals. From Overstreet (1978).

infest the skin, fins, gills, mouth, and nostrils of an individual fish. Usually about late autumn, the engorged leech drops off and is associated with vegetation and oyster shells until it can attach to a blue crab. The leech can also attach to a grass shrimp or a penaeid shrimp, but it has a predilection for the blue crab (Sawyer et al. 1975). Once one is on a host, additional specimens are attracted to the same host (Sawyer et al. 1975). The blue crab host is usually an adult male, at least in Mississippi, because most adult females migrate to relatively high salinity water where the leech cannot survive.

On the crab, the leech transforms from a thin, approximately 1 cm-long individual, which appears reddish because the gut is engorged with fish blood and its byproducts, to a larger, more robust, mature individual with a greenish-tan color. The mature

leech can extend as long as 4 cm, is hermaphroditic, and presumably mates on the carapace of the crab. These two morphological forms, one from a fish and one from the crab, were once considered to represent separate species. The species can be characterized by having a distinct trachelosome and urosome region on its relatively smooth body that lacks tubercles or papillae. A pair of eyes are found on the small oral sucker which is only slightly wider than the neck and about three-fifths of the width of the caudal sucker. The caudal sucker is continuous with the posterior end of the body and conspicuously narrower than the maximal body width.

A group of mature specimens of *M. lugubris* usually occupies the posterior margin of the carapace of the infested blue crab (Fig. 45). There they deposit large numbers of egg cases (averaging 43 per individual under experimental conditions) and are out of reach of the claws of the crab; crab or shrimp hosts will eat the leech, if able. Egg cases usually are not deposited on the grass shrimp or other crustaceans other than the blue crab. One egg is laid per egg case, and developing egg cases are dark brown versus light tan in non-developing ones. The embryo develops over about 35 d, and the young swimming juvenile, about 1.5 mm long and appearing much like a miniature adult, hatches through a terminal pore. At 23 to 26°C, neither the juvenile nor the adult can survive long at salinities >15; at lower temperatures they can tolerate somewhat higher salinities. After the young leech starts feeding on the blood of fishes, the cycle continues.

In the Eastern Pacific off Colombia, other species of *Callinectes*, primarily *Callinectes toxotes* and *Callinectes arcuatus*, host a leech identified as *Myzobdella* sp. (perhaps *M. lugubris*). That leech also attaches its egg cases to the posterior margin of the carapace (Norse and Estevez 1977), just as seen on *C. sapidus* in Mississippi and South Carolina (Sawyer et al. 1975; Overstreet 1978).

In addition to hosting species of *Myzobdella*, the blue crab in Mississippi can also harbor *Calliobdella vivida* (see Overstreet 1983). Unlike *M. lugubris*, this leech does not depend on the blue crab to deposit egg cases and to maintain its life cycle. Morphologically, it differs from *M. lugubris* by having lateral pul-

satellite vesicles and a caudal sucker distinct from the posterior end and roughly equal to the maximal body width.

### Branchiobdellida

#### Biology

The branchiobdellids comprise an odd group of relatively primitive annelids that have a close symbiotic relationship with their freshwater crustacean hosts. They require a specific live crustacean to survive or at least as a site to deposit egg cases (e.g., Overstreet 1983). The taxonomic group is usually considered related to oligochaetes, with its suckered species having 15 body segments, no seta, and unpaired gonopores. It is presently considered an order (Martin 2001). What has been reported as *Cambarincola vitreus* occurs on the gills and carapace of the blue crab. The worm is often called a "mullet bug" in Mississippi, possibly because of its resemblance to one of the true leeches that are common on mullet. This leech-like branchiobdellid normally infests crayfish over a wide geographic range in freshwater, but it also occurs on the blue crab from Florida to Louisiana in oligohaline water (Overstreet 1983).

The identification of branchiobdellids from blue crabs presently remains confused. Specimens provided by Gretchen Messick (National Marine Fisheries Service, Oxford, Maryland) from *C. sapidus* in Chesapeake Bay exhibited similarities to both *C. vitreus* and *Cambarincola osceola* (Overstreet, unpubl. data). Gelder et al. (2001) identified *Cambarincola mesochoreus sensu lato* from an unidentified species of *Callinectes* that he received from an uncertain locality in the Gulf of Maine. Additional well-fixed specimens from Maine to Louisiana should permit an understanding of how many species infest blue crabs and how they differ biologically. The fact that specimens occur in large numbers on the blue crab in water with even a minimal concentration of salt is remarkable for the group. The branchiobdellid can be grossly differentiated from *M. lugubris* by its pinkish color and smaller length (approximately 3 mm). Most branchiobdellids feed on detritus, small proto-

zoans, algae, and other microorganisms (e.g., Jennings and Gelder 1979), but a few have been reported to feed on their hosts. There is no evidence indicating that *C. vitreus* feeds on the blue crab host.

#### Animal Health and Fisheries Implications

The leech *M. lugubris* has a wide geographic distribution on its blue crab host. Further examination may reveal the range of the leech to be even greater, probably comprising the entire range of the blue crab. The association typically occurs in low salinity when water temperature is relatively high (Daniels and Sawyer 1975; Sawyer et al. 1975). In contrast, *Myzobdella uruguayensis*, which apparently differs from *M. lugubris* by having two pairs of eyespots on the oral sucker rather than one, has never been observed on the blue crab in Uruguay (reported as *Callinectes sapidus acutidens*), which is at the southern limit of the crab's distribution (Mañé-Garzón and Montero 1977).

The distribution of *C. vivida* on the blue crab has been reported from Mississippi and Louisiana (Overstreet 1982) and probably includes an occasional infestation throughout the range of the crab. The leech should be most evident on the crab in the Gulf of Mexico during winter and spring when water temperature is relatively low. *Calliobdella vivida* harbors trypanoplasma and hemogregarine protozoans that infect fishes and, under specific conditions, the protozoans can cause mortality of the fish hosts (Burreson and Zwerner 1982). These blood protozoans do not infect crustaceans. Consequently, the leech may influence the ecosystem by hosting pathogenic protozoans that reduce the fishery stock rather than directly by affecting the crab.

Although a few leeches other than *M. lugubris* or *C. vivida* consume crustacean tissues, *M. lugubris* clearly benefits from its association with *C. sapidus*. Hutton and Sogandares-Bernal (1959) suggested that the leech might be implicated in causing fatal lesions. However, Overstreet (1978, 1979, pers. obs.) questioned any severe action harming the crab host, based on observations of thousands of specimens of *M. lugubris* on crabs that had lesions on the carapace but with no leech nearby. However, there is no rea-

son that leeches would not enter lesions already present, especially on crabs caught in traps or placed in containers. Most crabs with leeches attached have no lesions.

### Future Research

Because *M. lugubris* and *C. vitreus* occur externally on blue crabs, often in large numbers and occasionally on dying individuals or on those with lesions, fishermen occasionally think that the organisms inhibit host molting or cause mortality (Overstreet 1983). Consequently, experimental studies should be conducted to determine if the symbionts feed on the host or can cause any pathological effect. Both the leech and branchiobdellid and their egg cases can be indicators that the host crab has spent considerable time in fresh or oligohaline waters. Mortality of *C. vitreus* in fresh water can also be used as an indicator of specific toxicants and water quality. When used in combination with other indicator species that infect the crab, considerable information could be developed on the movements and health of the crab, and on environmental health.

More careful examination of blue crabs might also reveal symbiotic oligochaetes because at least two species of Enchytraeidae infest the gill chambers of gecarcinid land crabs (Baylis 1915a).

## CIRRIPEDS (BARNACLES)

The barnacle symbionts on the blue crab comprise an illustrative group because they include species that are clearly fouling organisms, a symbiont that occurs on a number of different decapods, another that occurs on few crabs other than the blue crab, and another that is a true parasite that lives internally in a few different blue crab species. All of the barnacles influence the blue crab host, but they affect it at different life stages and under different ecological conditions. The true parasite *Loxothylacus texanus* may have a major influence on blue crab populations. Overstreet (1982) suggested that *L. texanus* probably influences blue crab stocks in the Gulf of Mexico more than any other metazoan symbiont. That barnacle will be treated separately below.

## External Barnacles

### Biology

The fouling balanid barnacles such as *Balanus venustus* and *Balanus eburneus* commonly attach to the carapace of the blue crab (e.g., Scrocco and Fabianek 1970; Overstreet and Cook 1972; Overstreet 1978, 1982). *Balanus venustus niveus* as reported from the northern Gulf of Mexico (Overstreet 1978) has been considered a color variant of *Balanus venustus* (see Henry and McLaughlin 1975), and it often encrusts on appendages and the carapace (Overstreet 1982). These balanomorphs are also mentioned under "Fouling Organisms" (below) because the crab offers nothing more than a hard substratum on which to attach.

The acorn barnacle *Chelonibia patula* has wide geographic and host distributions and is often found on a variety of decapods and the horseshoe crab *Limulus polyphemus*. In the southeastern United States, it has a preference for the carapace of *C. sapidus* (Fig. 46) and *L. polyphemus*, but in the northern Gulf of Mexico it also commonly infests spider crabs (e.g., Pearse 1952); it even has been found on gastropod shells (e.g., *Busycon* spp.) (Gittings et al. 1986). Just like other fouling organisms and *Ocotelmis muelleri* (see below), *C. patula* feeds heavily on phytoplankton. Lang (1976a) demonstrated that the larvae completed development on 3 of 8 experimental algal diets, and required 8 to 11 d to develop to a cypris at 24 to 27°C. Coker (1902) reared the larvae to cypris on a culture of unidentified diatoms from the sediment. In Delaware Bay, crabs can spawn over a period of 2 years, and based on evaluations of ovarian stage and fouling on the carapace, Williams and Porter (1964) considered a large crab, estimated at 25 to 26 months old, to host the single largest reported specimen of *C. patula* from the blue crab. That specimen lacked competitor barnacles, and it was estimated to be at least 1 year old. The specimen was described as 36 mm across, though if the crab's stated width and the magnification value of the photograph were presented correctly, the measurement of the barnacle was actually 47 mm long × 47 mm wide.



Figure 46. The external acorn barnacle symbiont *Chelonibia patula* on a blue crab from high salinity waters in Mississippi. From Overstreet (1978).

More specific to the blue crab than those barnacles mentioned above is the gooseneck barnacle *Octolasmis muelleri*, a species originally named by Coker (1902) as *Dichelaspis muelleri* (spelled as *D. mülleri*). It cements itself to the branchial chamber of various crabs, usually on the gill filaments and often fusing several lamellae together. For example, in Brazil it infested *Callinectes* spp., *Libinia spinosa*, *Portunus spinicarpus*, *Portunus spinimanus*, *Hepatus pudibundus*, and an unidentified species of Majidae (Young 1990). Young found that *L. spinosa*, *Calappa flammea*, and *Scyllarides* sp. also were infested with *Octolasmis hoeki*. In Louisiana and South Carolina, *O. muelleri* was reported from *C. sapidus* and *C. danae* as well as species of *Libinia*, *Portunus*, and *Calappa* (see Causey 1961). In the northern Gulf of Mexico, *C. sapidus* is a principal host, but *Calappa sulcata* and *Menippe* spp.

are also commonly infested. *Octolasmis hoeki*, a more highly calcified species, can infest the same individual host as *O. muelleri*, but it occurs outside the gill chamber (Gittings et al. 1986; Overstreet, unpubl. obs. from Mississippi). Humes (1941b) lists other hosts for *O. muelleri*. Most reports list the barnacle on the gills as *Octolasmis lowei*, a name considered a senior synonym of *O. muelleri* by many researchers (e.g., Gittings et al. 1986). Young (1990) described how to differentiate the two, but *O. lowei* from the type locality requires redescription. Presently, we refer to this important species on *C. sapidus* as *O. muelleri*.

Infestations of *O. muelleri* are well documented (e.g., Coker 1902; Humes 1941b; Walker 1974; Jeffries and Voris 1983; Gannon 1990; Key et al. 1997; Voris and Jeffries 2001). The inhalant aperture of the branchial chamber allows access for the cyprid to attach to the inner sides of the gills, where up to 90% of the individuals can reside (Fig. 47A, B). The barnacle ranges in capitular length (height) from 0.14 to 5.58 mm, with the smallest reproductively active individual 1.14 mm long (Jeffries and Voris 1983). The peduncle is usually 1.5 to 3.0 times longer than the capitulum (Fig. 47C), and it is translucent unless pinkish when colored by the ova.

All gills can contain infestations, but infestations primarily involve gills 5 and 6 of 8, counting from the anterior. Most individuals attach to the proximal segment, with nearly as many on the medial portion and a few on the distal portion. The relatively large optimal site on the basal and medial portions of the hypobranchial sides of gills 3 to 6 constituted 29% of the available gill surface and 6% of the available areas used for attachment, whereas it contained 61% of the infestation (Gannon 1990). Barnacle density, the number of barnacles per gill, did not correlate to gill size, although abundance, the number of barnacles per host, was greater in larger crabs. At least in Seahorse Key, Florida, there was no obvious seasonality for prevalence or intensity of infestation (Gannon 1990), although in areas like Mississippi where seasonal temperatures differ more, female crabs occur only off the mainland in the warmer months when they spawn and acquire barnacles. Brood size for mature individual barnacles ranges from 21 to 4459,

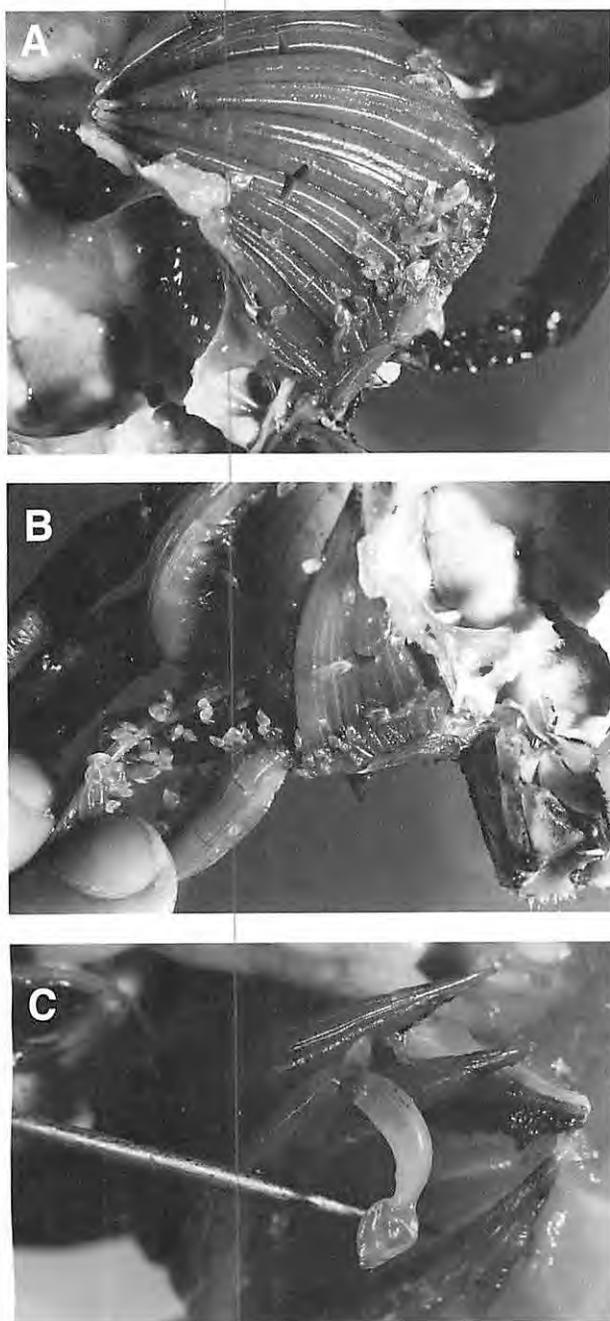


Figure 47. The gooseneck barnacle *Octolasmis muelleri* from a moderate infestation in high salinity waters off Mississippi. The carapace of the host has been removed to readily view the gills. (A) Individual barnacles on the upper surface near the base of the gills. (B) The same crab as in (A), showing the underside of some gills (note a few large and several medium-sized individuals). (C) Close-up of a single relatively large individual. From Overstreet (1978).

with synchronous development. Crabs rarely contain more than a few hundred attached individuals. However, Coker (1902) and Overstreet (1978, 1983) have counted over 1000 per crab, although some individuals were relatively small and many also occurred on the exposed outer portion of the lamellae and elsewhere in the gill chamber. Overstreet (1978) noted that over 700 could coat the underside of the gills while hardly apparent on their dorsal surface.

The life history of *O. muelleri* includes six free-living nauplii and one cyprid (Lang 1976b). The larvae require at least 15°C to feed, and they develop when fed on a diet of either of two of eight tested algae. Development to cypris takes 2 to 3 weeks at 24 to 29°C. Gooseneck barnacle larvae are less tolerant to temperature than are larvae of *C. patula*, and they require a live crab on which to settle. Barnacles grow quickly on the blue crab. The growth rate of the capitulum of juvenile and adult *O. muelleri* was estimated at 0.016 mm per day over 68 d, while that of smaller juveniles was estimated at 0.023 mm per day (Jeffries and Voris 1998).

Species of *Octolasmis* can reinfest crabs quickly after ecdysis. Shields (1992) found individuals of *Octolasmis* spp. on postmolt *P. pelagicus* at the same prevalence of infestation as concurrent intermolt crabs, but with lower intensities of infection. A pulsed mode of colonization has been described for *O. cor* on newly molted specimens of *Scylla serrata* (see Jeffries et al. 1989). Molting of the host and the life cycle of the barnacle appear synchronized. However, infestations on the blue crab occur primarily on the adult and slowly increase as a “trickle mode” of colonization (Voris and Jeffries 2001).

#### **Animal Health and Fisheries Implications**

*Balanus venustus* and *Balanus eburneus* are widely distributed, occurring in the Indian Ocean, Mediterranean Sea, and the Atlantic Ocean. *Balanus eburneus* is endemic to the Western Atlantic and has been introduced into other areas including the Pacific Ocean (Newman and Ross 1976). It is a euryhaline species but rarely encountered in normal marine salinities, perhaps because of competition with *Semibalanus balanoides* (see Henry and McLaughlin

1975). These and other balanoid barnacles occur on most species of blue crab and a few other crustaceans, including *Litopenaeus setiferus* (e.g., Dawson 1957).

*Chelonibia patula* occurs worldwide in warmer seas (Zullo 1979) and occurs on the blue crab as far north as Delaware Bay on the North Atlantic coast (Williams and Porter 1964). It also has been reported from a number of portunids from Brazil, including *C. ornatus* and *C. danae* (Mantellato et al. 2003). On the blue crab, it typically does not cause harm. However, the weight of a heavy infestation may burden a crab; encrusted appendages can hamper its movement and the extra weight can increase vulnerability to predation (e.g., Overstreet 1983). Infestations on crabs in the northern Gulf of Mexico occasionally become so great that the barnacles weigh as much the crab (Overstreet 1982). Eldridge and Waltz (1977) investigated *C. patula* on male and female crabs monthly for over 2 years from commercial pot catches in four areas in South Carolina. The total prevalence in those areas ranged from 1.1 to 3.2%, with most infestations restricted to a specific sex of crab in a specific locality at a specific time. For example, 5 to 57% monthly prevalences occurred on females in May to August of one year in St. Helena Sound relative to 0 to 25% on male counterparts. In North Carolina, Pearse (1947a) found more infestations in relatively deep water compared with shallow nearshore water, with a maximum number of 485 specimens on a crab at 12 m depth. Nevertheless, the relationship is more likely to represent salinity than depth.

Salinity and temperature affect the presence of barnacles on the blue crab. For example, Crisp and Costlow (1963) determined that development of nauplii of *C. patula* was normal between salinities of 25 and 40 at typically encountered high ambient temperatures; 50% of the eggs hatched, with 75 to 80% developing normally, but hatching success dropped sharply outside those ranges. Of those individuals that could tolerate 15 to 25 salinity, few hatched, development was delayed, and the resulting larvae were sluggish. Later stage larvae could tolerate salinities from 15 to 50. The tolerance to salinity was greater for *B. eburneus* and even greater for *Balanus*

*amphitrite*. As an example of the effects of temperature, 90% of the embryos of *B. eburneus* developed at 15°C when in 29 to 43 salinity, but, with an increase to 30°C, they survived a range of 22 to 47 salinity. It took about 80 h at 30°C to reach the final stage compared with about 240 h at 15°C. The tolerance values were much more defined for *B. amphitrite* and *C. patula*. Lang (1976a, 1976b) investigated the biology of the nauplii and cyprid stages of *C. patula* and *O. muelleri* at high salinity. He determined that the former developed to a cypris in 8 to 11 d at 24 to 27°C and the latter took 14 to 18 d, with reduced or no development at lower temperatures.

The early study by Coker (1902) reported more female than male crabs (89 vs. 56%) infested with *O. muelleri* in North Carolina, and these infestations occurred in late rather than early summer. He found 80% of crabs infested with *O. muelleri* also had "*Balanus*" (presumably *C. patula*), and he found only the rare female crab with *C. patula* that did not also have *O. muelleri*. He speculated that when females were berried, they would be burdened by the eggs and were therefore less vigorous in their movements, with a correspondingly slower respiratory current, affording a better opportunity for the cyprids to attach. Humes (1941b) and More (1969) also found mostly older crabs and mostly females being infested in Louisiana and Texas. In Mississippi, it is the same, though we discount Coker's (1902) speculation because females in Mississippi and adjacent waters move offshore, usually without their male counterparts, to the high salinity waters around barrier islands and passes where they can spawn. Because the mature females do not molt, those that spawn and do not move inshore to lower salinities before spawning a second or third time accumulate more individuals of *O. muelleri* and other barnacles, which also require high salinity water to survive. Also, males continue to molt, so although individual males that migrate to higher salinities can acquire epibionts, they lose them when they shed the encrusted exuvia.

*Octolasmis lowei* is widely distributed from 41°N to 43°S on decapod hosts. It is a shallow water species and does not occur deeper than 38 m in the Gulf of Mexico, and it apparently is not present in

the eastern Pacific (Gittings et al. 1986). It has recently been reported from a number of decapods including *C. similis* and *C. danae* from Brazil (Mantellato et al. 2003) as well as *C. similis* and *C. sapidus* from the Gulf of Mexico (Jeffries and Voris 2004). Jeffries et al. (1982) provided information on ten related species, including *O. lowei*, on a wide range of crustaceans near Singapore. If *O. muelleri* is a separate species rather than conspecific with *O. lowei*, it probably is restricted to the Western Atlantic.

*Callinectes sapidus* in warm marine waters often carries heavy burdens of barnacles and other associates. Both *C. patula* and *O. muelleri* are most prevalent in high salinity water (e.g., Overstreet 1982). The relationship of the various stages of the different barnacles with temperature, salinity, host sex, and geographic locality can be used as indicators of age, migration, and origin of the crab. For example, many female crabs in Florida and the Gulf of Mexico spawn two or even three times in high salinity water during one season. Also, mated but unspawned crabs in the autumn can overwinter, become ovigerous in March and April, and then be ready to spawn in the spring (Perry 1975). Spent females typically return from offshore or Gulf waters to inland areas to develop their subsequent egg clutches. Each case can result in a different pattern or appearance of infestation. The repeat spawners can be distinguished from the others with their clean, bright-colored shells by having dull-colored shells encrusted with *C. patula* and fouling organisms and by having ragged abdominal appendages and remnants of egg shells (Tagatz 1968). The reddish or orangish rather than opaque creamy coloration of typically concurrent specimens of *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* on the gills indicates that the colored worms had fed on a crab's egg clutch and consequently that crabs with those colored worms had previously spawned (Hopkins 1947).

Finding different sizes (ages) of different barnacle species either independently or concurrently allows one to estimate the age of the crab host, periods when crabs occurred in relatively high salinity water, whether an inshore crab had previously been offshore, and other features. For example, preliminary results by Overstreet and Rebarchik (unpubl. data) tentatively suggested that shell lesions indicated

contamination in tributaries of Pensacola Bay, Florida, and that the presence of attached organisms aided that evaluation. The presence of *O. muelleri* and *C. carcinophila* in conjunction with the presence or absence of other symbionts allows one to recognize crabs that have recently migrated inshore or that have migrated inshore a long time earlier, thereby representing different subpopulations.

Along the Eastern Pacific waters of Colombia, Norse and Estavez (1977) noted no barnacle on species of *Callinectes* located up rivers, but they reported *Balanus* sp. on some crabs near the mouths of rivers. They also found higher infestations on crabs from the continental shelf. In the latter sites, the different species of *Callinectes* also hosted *C. patula*, *O. lowei*, encrusting and arborescent bryozoans, and small sabellid polychaetes. Those crabs with heavy infestations of *O. lowei* also had abnormal purplish-black gills with substantial amounts of trapped sediments among their gill lamellae, similar to that encountered on *C. sapidus* along the eastern U.S. Coast (DeTurk 1940a; Walker 1974) and Gulf of Mexico Coast (Overstreet, pers. obs.). Norse and Estevez (1977) found no associated symbionts on the gills and carapace of *Portunus asper* and few symbionts on *Euphyllax robustus*, presumably because these species were more effective cleaners.

Symbionts on the gills of crustaceans apparently can compete with their hosts for oxygen (e.g., Couch 1966, 1967; Overstreet 1973; Schuwerack et al. 2001). Walker (1974) and Scrocco and Fabianek (1970) thought that neither *O. muelleri* nor *C. carcinophila* impaired respiration of the crab. However, Overstreet (1978) assumed that the combination of heavy infestations and debris on the gills of the blue crab could impede respiration. Moreover, once established on the gill, *O. muelleri* seems to impair gill cleaning, and with growth of any individual barnacle, cleaning of the filament surrounding it is further hampered until more barnacles attach, and heavy infestations soon occupy progressively more of the gills and gill chamber.

Clearly, *O. muelleri* can be lethal to a crab. This effect becomes evident by the poor survival of crabs under stress such as handling and aerial exposure when there were over 50 individuals per crab (e.g.,

Gannon and Wheatly 1992). Gannon and Wheatly (1992, 1995) critically examined the physiological responses to the barnacle at different intensities. Oxygen uptake, lactate levels, pH, and other blood parameters were not different in infested (not heavily) and non-infested crabs. Still, infested crabs had an elevated heart rate and ventilation rate, apparently to compensate for the infestation, because the differences disappeared during exercise and recovery. At rest, the individuals without heavy infestations paused ventilating more frequently, often more than once every 2 min, but heavily infested ones paused only once every 20 min. Neither group paused during exercise. Crabs with extremely heavy infestations have to compensate more and probably do not survive long in nature. Overstreet (1978) noted a sluggish behavior most of the time in heavily infested crabs in captivity and assumed they attracted predators in nature. On occasion and especially during late summer, there have been many dead, spent, female crabs lining the barrier island beaches of Mississippi. Most of these crabs are heavily fouled with barnacles on their carapace and gills (e.g., Perry 1975; Overstreet, pers. obs.). Spent females during these periods are expected to die, but the fouling organisms presumably hastened their demise.

### **Future Research**

Use of external barnacles as indicators of host migration and previous locations of inhabitation provides an opportunity to assess polluted areas and various aspects of the biology of the crab and other conditions. When one can age the instar of a crab based on the age classes of barnacles, the infestations become an even more valuable tool. There is a need to determine the effect of infestations on crabs that spawn two or three times, as well as the life histories of barnacles in estuaries compared with those that occur offshore.

No one has examined gill cleaning in *C. sapidus* in detail, but Bauer (e.g., 1981, 1998, 1999) and others have critically investigated mechanisms of cleaning in other decapods. A comparison between mechanisms of *C. sapidus*, that can allow establishment of masses of barnacle symbionts and various

fouling agents, and one or more species of *Portunus*, which rarely accumulates such organisms, would shed considerable insight into the biology of a female blue crab both before and after her first spawn.

## **Rhizocephala (Internal Barnacles)**

### ***Loxothylacus texanus***

Rhizocephalan barnacles provide some of the most unusual examples of parasitism and adaptations of a host-parasite relationship. Virtually all rhizocephalans castrate their hosts and many cause feminization of male crabs. The barnacles have complex life cycles and at several stages they are difficult for the novice to identify correctly.

### **Biology**

An infection in the blue crab with the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* can be recognized by an external brood sac, the externa, superficially appearing like crab eggs under the host's abdomen and by the host's modified secondary sexual characteristics. It is an obvious and potentially serious parasite to its host but not an obvious barnacle. Primarily by looking at the larval stages, one can realize its true taxonomic affiliation. The internal structure, or interna, of the barnacle exhibits rather strict host specificity; it occurs abundantly in some areas and is most widespread in *Callinectes sapidus*, although reported from a few other species of *Callinectes*.

The life cycle of *L. texanus* and other rhizocephalans involves initial separate female and male naupliar stages. These larvae, adapted for dispersal, develop into relatively small female or larger male cypris larvae, which separately produce stages that infect the crab or fertilize the female parasite, respectively. The female cyprid of *L. texanus* attaches to the blue crab, metamorphosing into a kentrogon that penetrates the young juvenile host's exoskeleton (Glenner et al. 2000). This penetration typically occurs on the arthrodistal membranes of the joints, apparently in postmolt crabs less than about 18 mm wide (O'Brien et al. 1993b; Overstreet and O'Brien 1999). After about 3 d, a worm-like vermigon is

released from the dart-like female kentrogon (Glennier et al. 2000). The vermigon migrates to the connective tissues surrounding the midgut where it eventually produces the interna (Fig. 48), or the internal complex web of root-like branches, that obtains its nutrition from the host. After appropriate growth, under suitable environmental conditions, and following the host's final molt, the parasite extrudes the pouch-like structure externally as a bud, or virgin externa, under the host's abdomen. The male cyprid must then encounter such an externa for the testis and associated structures to develop and subsequently for fertilization to occur. Fertilized eggs incubate to nauplii in a mantle cavity surrounding the visceral mass. Larval development promotes the externa, or mantle, to expand into the relatively large, characteristic reniform sac protruding from under the abdomen of the crab (Fig. 49).

Most infected blue crabs contain one externa, initially light yellowish-tan or creamy in appearance because of its eggs. The occasional host will have two or up to eight externae (Ragan and Matherne 1974), but these multiple sacs are correspondingly smaller than a single one (Fig. 49B). As the nauplii within the externa develop, the sac appears a brownish to purplish color until the larvae are shed. The externa in some senescent individuals appears dark



Figure 48. Detail of the rootlet (arrows) of *Sacculina granifera* infecting the ventral thoracic ganglion [N] of *Portunus pelagicus* (wet smear). The rootlet has penetrated the nerve tissue and has begun to ramify through it into the surrounding tissue.

brown. Nauplii are released from the parasite's mantle opening in a dozen or so pulses of many thousands every 2 to 7 d, with the number of broods per month increasing with water temperature. The nauplius molts within 3 d to the cypris stage which can competently find and infect a soft-shell crab within 3 d (Boone et al. 2003). Based on experimental

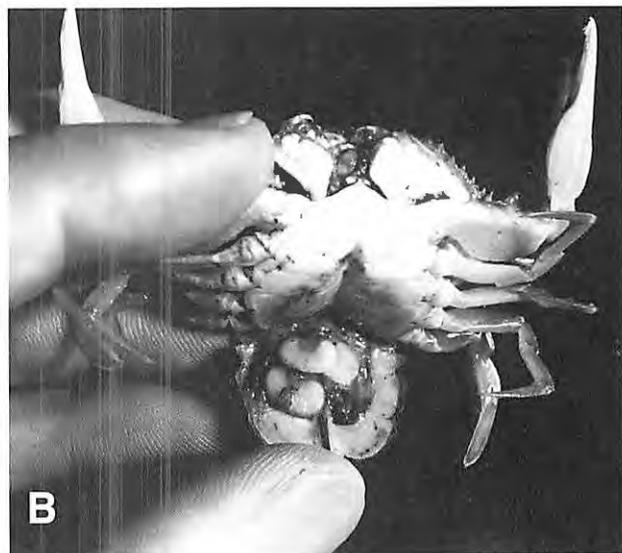
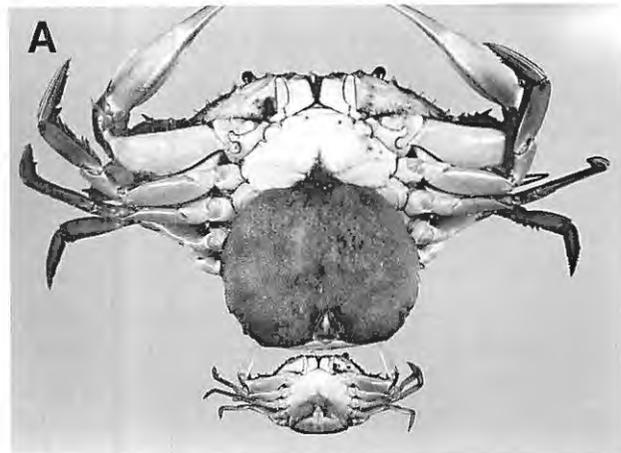


Figure 49. Ventral views of the internal rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* from crabs in Mississippi Sound. (A) An infected stunted individual showing externa and placed below a normal sized berried female, both caught together and presumably of the same age. From Overstreet (1982). (B) Infected individual exhibiting three externae. From Overstreet (1978). Typically, only a single externa is present, though several can also be present.

infections, O'Brien (1999) found that considerable variability occurred in the period between when a kentrogon infected a young juvenile and an externa appeared. It took from 3 to 7 months with up to nine molts of the host crab. The potential for considerable variability in growth during that period can mislead an observer about when an externa-bearing crab actually became infected.

### *Animal Health and Fisheries Implications*

*Loxothylacus texanus* infects primarily *C. sapidus* but also infects *Callinectes ornatus* in the shallow warm inshore areas of Biscayne Bay (Miami), Florida Keys, and the west coast of Florida (Overstreet 1978, 1983); *Callinectes larvatus* (listed as the subjective junior synonym *Callinectes marginatus* by Boschma 1955 and others) in Panama (Rathbun 1930; Boschma 1933, 1955); and *Callinectes rathbunae* in southwestern Gulf of Mexico coasts in Mexico (Alvarez and Calderón 1996; Alvarez et al. 1999). Actually, Rathbun (1895) initially reported it as probably *Peltogaster* from *C. sapidus* in Texas (see also Boschma 1955). Several other species of *Callinectes* co-occur with the infected species indicated above, but they do not exhibit infections. Curiously, the infectious cyprid larvae can settle on a variety of brachyuran crabs, but infections develop only in species of *Callinectes* (see Boone et al. 2004).

In *C. sapidus*, *L. texanus* has occasionally infected over half of the crabs collected in specific areas of the northern Gulf of Mexico (e.g., O'Brien and Overstreet 1991). The infection occurs, usually at low prevalence, up the Atlantic coast, at least along South Carolina in late summer and in overwintering females (Eldridge and Waltz 1977; James E. Jenkins, Marine Resources Division, South Carolina Department of Natural Resources, Charleston, pers. comm.) and south into southern Mexico (Alvarez and Calderón 1996) and Colombia (Young and Campos 1988; Alvarez and Blain 1993). The rare occurrence of what may be the same barnacle, presumably by introduction of *C. sapidus*, has been reported from Greece in the Mediterranean Sea (Boschma 1972).

In the case of *L. texanus* in the blue crab, but not necessarily all rhizocephalans in other families, the

infected crab stops molting after the externa is produced. Molting, and therefore subsequent growth, is inhibited. An equal number of male and female crabs are usually infected, and they typically measure 3 to 6 cm wide (e.g., Overstreet et al. 1983), with the occasional one reaching 10 cm along the northern Gulf of Mexico (Overstreet 1983). Infected crabs, however, along Florida's Gulf of Mexico coast are much larger (Hochberg et al. 1992). Females in Mississippi having undergone their final ecdysis between the prepubertal and first mature instars were significantly larger than infected individuals; mature females reached a peak at 16 cm wide compared with 4 cm wide for individuals when infected (Overstreet et al. 1983). Moreover, those blue crabs infected with *L. texanus* in Mississippi occasionally accumulated large numbers of diverse fouling organisms (Fig. 50).

Infected male blue crabs show distinct changes in the morphology of their abdominal segments and pleopods (Reinhard 1950a, b; Alvarez and Calderón 1996). Infected males become feminized, and the physiological features of both sexes are altered. The normal, narrow, T-shaped abdomen of the uninfected male widens and becomes rounded in infected individuals, like that of an uninfected, mature female. Uninfected immature females have a triangularly shaped abdomen from the fourth segment to the extremity. The abdomen rounds off when the crab matures. Both sexes are castrated. In

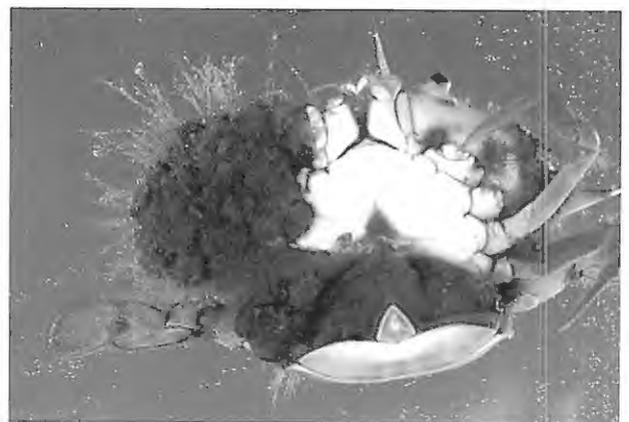


Figure 50. A hydroid, probably *Obelia bidentata* or a related species, attached to a stunted blue crab infected with *Loxothylacus texanus* in Mississippi.

the sand crab *Portunus pelagicus* infected with *Sacculina granifera*, partial clutches have been observed on infected females (Shields and Wood 1993). Behavioral modifications also occur. In the case of *P. pelagicus*, the crab digs a hole and grooms and cares for the externa of *S. granifera*, a surrogate egg mass, just as the female would do for her developing egg mass (Bishop and Cannon 1979). O'Brien and Overstreet (unpubl. obs.) have not seen the digging behavior in crabs infected with *L. texanus*, but Wardle and Tirpak (1991) noted that externa-bearing crabs were generally less aggressive than non-externa-bearing crabs when presented with food, and the crabs with externa were unable to burrow. Crabs exposed to infective larvae appeared more active than their unexposed counterparts (Tindle et al. 2004). Regardless of the sex of infected individuals, the gonad does not develop fully and the crab neither mates nor spawns, resulting in parasitic castration.

Infected crabs are altered in several ways, few of which have been analyzed in much detail. Manwell and Baker (1963) found, on the basis of four male crabs, that the infected male had higher serum levels of electrophoretically "fast" hemocyanin components and higher levels of "dianisidine oxidase" than the uninfected one. They found no change in the blood of blue crabs infested with *Octolasmis muelleri* or *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* on the gills. They did not find respiratory pigment in *L. texanus*. Uglow (1969), using more sophisticated methods, also found no difference in the blood of *Carcinus maenas* infected with *Sacculina carcini* when compared with non-infected individuals.

Rhizocephalan infections typically cause castration and feminization of male hosts, which apparently results from destruction of the androgenic glands soon after infection (Veillet and Graf 1958). When Rubiliani (1985) injected an extract (multiple injections over 2 to 3 weeks) of interna of *L. panopaei* into the xanthid crab *Panopeus herbstii*, he observed pycnotic spermatogonia, hypertrophy of residual primary gonidia, and signs of degeneration of the androgenic glands. The related xanthid *Rhithropanopeus harrisi* was affected less severely by similar injections. Therefore, at least for *L. panopaei* in *P. herb-*

*stii*, feminization and castration appears to be effected through the biochemical destruction of the reproductive organs, not the androgenic gland. Degeneration of the glands was not apparent in the blue crab. Unlike the blue crab with *L. texanus*, *P. pelagicus* was susceptible to infection by *S. granifera* at any size (Shields and Wood 1993). Some species secrete pheromones that stimulate various reproductive behaviors (DeVries et al. 1989). O'Brien and Van Wyk (1985) discussed aspects of why different hosts are affected differently and why different parasites exhibit different effects.

Many of the features that affect the health of an individual crab also influence populations. *Loxothylacus texanus* has the potential to severely affect a crab stock. When large numbers of young crabs and infective cyprid larvae occur simultaneously in conjunction with optimal water conditions, a high percentage of crabs will become infected. The settlement of infectious cyprids is constrained by moderate salinities (>20) and temperatures (Boone et al. 2004; Tindle et al. 2004). Infected crabs in Mississippi exhibiting externae typically occur most frequently from May to August, with few such crabs occurring in February and March (O'Brien and Overstreet 1991). Infected crabs, however, can occur year-around as documented in Louisiana (Ragan and Matherne 1974). Infections have reached 50% or more of some samples in Mississippi (Christmas 1969; Overstreet 1978; O'Brien and Overstreet 1991), Galveston Bay, Texas (Wardle and Tirpak 1991), and Tamiahua Lagoon, Mexico (Lázaro-Chávez et al. 1996). Prevalence is no doubt underreported as most studies only note the prevalence of the external stage of the parasite.

Nauplii are attracted to light and to high salinity water, but cyprids, perhaps only males, have a weaker phototactic response (Cej et al. 1997). Larvae are not viable at salinities below 12 (O'Brien et al. 1993a, b; Tindle et al. 2004). Consequently, the nauplii in sea water occur near the surface, and the cyprids, especially males, occur near the benthos. Virgin externae appear to be fertilized near the bottom of the water column, where male cyprids are more likely to be encountered (Cej et al. 1997). A pheromone from the immature female may attract the male cyprid

(O'Brien et al. 1993a). The female cyprid may use pheromones to find the host, but it settles in response to a carbohydrate or glycoprotein cue containing mannose (Boone et al. 2003). The combination of environmental conditions and the presence of young vulnerable crabs determines the prevalence of infection and may ultimately influence individual crab mortality and abundance of the crab stocks.

In southwest Florida, infections of *L. texanus* in *C. sapidus* were not common (23 of 16,282 crabs), but the 0.2 to 5.1% local annual prevalence of infection along the west coast of Florida from Cape Sable to Apalachee Bay included much larger infected individuals than in the northern Gulf of Mexico (Hochberg et al. 1992). At least 51% of these infected crabs from West Florida had carapaces measuring 100 mm or more wide, with a few individuals reaching 17 cm across. There was a relationship between crabs with externae and salinity, but most infections were noted when the temperature was 21 to 25°C. Hochberg et al. (1992) hypothesized, based on an assumed 4- to 6-week period between maturation of externa to infective female cyprid stage, that because most crabs hatched during spring, infected crabs would be approximately 10- and 40-mm wide during autumn and early winter, respectively. Because the relative abundance of infections in Florida was greatest during August and September, it would allow infective female cyprids, which would have been abundant in October through December, to synchronize their presence with the abundance of juvenile crabs. This may account for the observed midwinter to early spring increase in crabs with a mature externa. This method of analysis, however, seems somewhat misleading as indicated earlier because of the variability in length of time and number of molts between infection and protrusion of externa. Perhaps blue crabs in South Florida grow faster between ecdyses due to relatively higher ambient temperature, producing larger infected crabs than those in the northern Gulf of Mexico where the temperature and salinity are typically lower. Such crabs could have become infected in spring through summer, resulting in the larger infected hosts. In warm southern coastal lagoons of

Mexico, infected *C. sapidus* ranged from 7 to 13 cm wide and infected *C. rathbunae* ranged from 5 to 14 cm (Alvarez and Calderón 1996), although the mean width was still less than 10 cm. Unlike in Florida where infections were not common, in Tamiahua Lagoon, Mexico, one seasonal October sample of *C. sapidus* had a 51.1% prevalence of infection, although overall prevalence was 13.3% (Lázaro-Chávez et al. 1996).

The relationship between salinity and infection by *L. texanus* plays an important role in larval transmission and host health. Larvae of the barnacle cannot survive low salinity. Mortalities reach 85% at a salinity of 10 and 10% at a salinity of 15 (Tindle et al. 2004). Infected individuals survive best at salinities from 25 to 30. In a few cases when a crab was placed in low salinity water, it did not die, but the externa was shed and the crab survived. However, infected *C. rathbunae* survived for at least 15 d at a salinity of 15, and, in osmoregulation studies, these infected crabs had significantly lower hemolymph osmolality than uninfected crabs (Alvarez et al. 2002). Further, the oxygen consumption in crabs with mature externae held at different salinities was significantly higher (57-139%) than that in uninfected crabs, but those with internal infections or virginal external infections did not show such differences in oxygen consumption (Robles et al. 2002).

Different rhizocephalans affect their hosts differently. Eight species of king crabs are infected by *Briarosaccus callosus*; those in Alaska, especially the blue king crab *Paralithodes platypus*, have been assessed by Hawkes et al. (1985) and others. The golden king crab *Lithodes aequispina* and red king crab *P. camtschaticus* had a pronounced hemolymph response to the barnacle, but the blue king crab did not (Shirley et al. 1986). Unable to respond as well as its relatives, the blue king crab exhibited greater inhibition of growth, lethargy, and castration, with the prevalence of infection greater in smaller crabs and in females, reaching 90% of the female population versus 65% of males in southeastern Alaska. Because the infected blue king crab was not retained in the commercial harvest, Hawkes et al. (1985) recommended a potential management strategy for control of parasitism consisting of allowing the commercial harvest of

infected crabs regardless of sex or size. Lester (1978) noted that a possible strategy for controlling *Sacculina granifera* in the *P. pelagicus* fishery would be to fish heavily and destroy infected crabs, but fishery regulations would have to be modified to allow the capture of seemingly small animals for removal. Kuris and Lafferty (1992) have developed models to simulate the effects of different harvesting strategies for the control of diseases in crustacean fisheries.

The portunid population of *Charybdis longicollis* that resulted after migration of the species through the Suez Canal from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean Sea has been heavily infected by the rhizocephalan *Heterosaccus dollfusi*. Galil and Innocenti (1999) reported a rapidly established prevalence of 77%, with 58% of the crabs bearing more than one externa. They expect the Mediterranean crab population will suffer drastic perturbations as a result of the infection because of a dense host population and reproduction of the parasite throughout the year.

In summary, *L. texanus* can kill young blue crabs or weaken them so that they readily become prey. It can also affect larger crabs, probably making infected individuals more available prey than their non-infected counterparts, especially after they have left the marshes and migrated into open water. More important, they may compete with non-infected individuals for reproductive partners and space, thereby reducing the potential for a harvestable crab or for reproductive effort (see Shields and Wood 1993). To reiterate, infected crabs do not molt and are too small to enter the commercial and recreational harvest. These small crabs are not to be confused with the occasional dwarf specimens such as the berried specimen 20.0 mm long by 46.7 mm wide figured by Overstreet et al. (1983).

### Future Research

O'Brien, Sherman, and colleagues (University of South Alabama, pers. comm.) are developing a DNA probe for *L. texanus*, which will allow determination of infected juveniles that do not exhibit externae or altered morphological features (Woodard et al. 1989). This probe should allow for the assessment of infections in specific stocks and subsequent commercial crab production. In addi-

tion, the dwarf crabs in the fishery present problems involving management decisions, especially because dwarf crabs seldom exhibit the modified secondary sexual characteristics that are diagnostic for infected individuals. These stunted and parasitized crabs may accumulate in the population due to harvesting of their uninfected counterparts (Meyers 1990), and thus may persist as reservoirs for further transmission of the parasite. Clarification of infection should help one evaluate the biological influence of infections on populations. In addition, based on gonad size and host mortality, Obrebski (1975) modeled evolutionary strategies that could lead to parasitic castration. Rhizocephalan barnacles may be ideal candidates to explore such models further.

Research is also underway on elucidating the parasite's life cycle, which will clarify other aspects of infections and host management. Heavy mortalities of megalopae, especially in the Gulf of Mexico, have been attributed to predation (Heck and Coen 1995), which might include cannibalism (Dittel et al. 1995; Hines and Ruiz 1995). Much of this mortality could periodically result from infection of young crabs and possibly even megalopae by *L. texanus*, and this possibility deserves attention. In the case of *Rhithropanopeus harrisi* experimentally infected with *L. panopaei* while in a megalopal stage (<1 mm wide carapace), only 6% survived to juvenile 9 stage (C-9, about 9.5 mm wide) compared with 50% of the controls (Alvarez et al. 1995).

The threat of introduction of *L. texanus* along the middle Atlantic coastline should be investigated. Perhaps the salinity and cooler weather would or has already prevented such an introduction or spread further north than, perhaps, Cape Fear, North Carolina. A related species, *Loxothylacus panopaei* in mud crabs, was introduced from the Gulf of Mexico into Chesapeake Bay in 1963 (Van Engel et al. 1966; Overstreet 1983). Hines et al. (1997) have evaluated the long-term effects of that and other introductions of *L. panopaei* and determined that a lag of nearly 30 years occurred for the barnacle to disperse 200 km up Chesapeake Bay. Also, the spread of the barnacle south into mud crabs of the North Carolina sounds may have occurred by the late 1970s or early 1980s. Apparently, because of the limited dispersal capabili-

ties of the crab larva in conjunction with the salinity tolerance of the parasite, spatial and temporal factors control the parasite's persistent nature and its ability for rapid build-up of infections in local crab populations. *Loxothylacus panopaei* seems to have acquired additional hosts, and the different availability of vulnerable host stages of different crab species promotes long-term stability in some species and sporadic and epizootic infections in others.

## FOULING ORGANISMS

The blue crab, especially the female in her terminal molt in high salinity water, hosts a diverse fouling community. For example, Pearse (1947b) reported several fouling organisms from North Carolina and Overstreet (1982, 1983) reported several from Mississippi. Most fouling organisms (e.g., oysters, mussels, corals) show facultative phoresy, but especially one, the bryozoan *Triticella elongata*, exhibits an obligate phoretic relationship on crustaceans. The fouling community has been used to examine basic biological and ecological questions that include aspects of host molting, longevity, community succession, migration, and differences in the spatial patterns between host sexes. Important issues such as the presence or absence of a terminal molt for *Callinectes ornatus* and *C. danae* have been addressed through the study of the fouling community (Negreiros-Fransozo et al. 1995). Abelló et al. (1990), Becker (1996) and Key et al. (1996, 1997, 1999) have reviewed aspects of the fouling communities on crab hosts.

Crabs and other large-bodied crustaceans in general represent a hard substratum for settlement, and competition for space on such substrata is often intense (Connell 1961; Paine 1974), even when such space is molted frequently (Shields 1992; Key et al. 1996, 1997, 1999). Additionally, the crab carapace is a biologically active surface comprised of chitin, calcium, and bacterial films, all on a mobile platform. Thus, the carapace is an ideal habitat for several sessile, short-lived organisms. This may be particularly true over mud and sand substrata, habitats encompassing much of the range of the blue crab. Probably the best example of fouling communities on crabs

are the epibionts found on various majid decorator crabs. The decorator crabs actively select small rocks and specific species of symbionts to facilitate camouflaging their carapaces (e.g., Wicksten 1980). The blue crab, however, has a characteristic and diverse fauna of its own.

The blue crab's fouling community represents a disparate fauna from several different phyla. Protozoans are common on the external surfaces and egg masses of blue crabs, but other than a few ciliates (see Ciliates above), they have been largely ignored. Bacteria, diatoms, other algae, foraminiferans, amebae, thraustochytrids, and ciliates represent the fauna of the underlying benthos, and crabs acquire such organisms primarily from their association with the benthos. Such is particularly the case for ovigerous crabs, as they bury into the sediments during oviposition. Amphipods, in particular, can be found on the egg masses of ovigerous crabs, and they may represent opportunistic egg predators as has been observed on cancrid and lithodid crabs and lobsters (Kuris et al. 1991; Shields, pers. obs.). Pearse (1947b) noted the presence of amphipods, and Overstreet (1979) noted caprellid amphipods on the carapaces of blue crabs. Other fouling organisms include the stony coral *Astrangia danae*, soft coral *Leptogorgia virgulata*, zoanthid *Epizoanthus americanus*, tunicate *Molgula manhattensis* (Pearse 1947b), hydroids *Bougainvillia* sp. and *Obelia bidentata* (Fig. 50) (Overstreet 1983), and others (Williams and Porter 1964). Oysters, sponges, algae, and bryozoans occur on the abdomen of blue crabs but only on hosts in high salinity waters and typically on senescent hosts or hosts in terminal molts (Fig. 51), such as those infected by *Loxothylacus texanus* (Overstreet 1979). The slipper shell *Crepidula plana*, serpulid worms, and colonial ascidians occasionally foul the carapace (Pearse 1947b; Key et al. 1999).

In small numbers, fouling agents have little, if any, effect on their host. Heavily fouled crabs, however, may suffer from increased drag, impaired swimming ability, burdensome weight (especially with barnacle infestations), and thus, greater energy demands (e.g., Gannon and Wheatley 1992, 1995). From riverine systems, mature female crabs migrate to high salinity areas to reproduce. Thus, females

generally have a higher prevalence and intensity of infestations than males in the freshwater reaches (Key et al. 1999). The egg clutches of females independently attract a community of fouling agents and saprophytic organisms. In addition, the female blue crab generally molts to a terminal instar at maturity, but the male may continue to molt and grow; thus, females, particularly older, senescent ones, appear most at risk to heavy fouling and such infestations can be considered harmful (Overstreet 1983; Williams 1984; Becker 1996). Heavily fouled dead crabs occasionally wash up on beaches, and the general public often assumes that the fouling agents killed the crabs. The underlying causes of such mortalities are rarely examined, but physiological stress, senescence, or microbial infection should be ruled out before considering fouling organisms as the sole pathogens (Overstreet 1982).

Although not strictly fouling organisms, adult sarcophagid flies have been observed emerging from baskets of blue crabs containing live and dead individuals, but the deposition of fly eggs on living crabs is uncertain (Overstreet, pers. obs.). Similarly, chironomid fly larvae are occasionally seen on dead peeler crabs, especially from freshwater floats (Shields, pers. obs.). Clearly, flies and other scavengers are attracted to dead flesh as well as the microorganisms feeding off the bacterial community on the dead crabs.



Figure 51. A relatively large specimen of the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica* attached to the ventral surface under the abdomen of a blue crab in Mississippi.

Other than external barnacles (see above), bryozoans are probably the best studied of the actual fouling organisms occurring on blue crabs (see review by Key et al. 1999). Several species have been recorded, including *Alcyonidium albescens* (reported as *A. polyoum* and *A. mytili*), *Alcyonidium verrilli*, *Conopium tenuissimum*, *Membranipora arborescens*, *Membranipora crustulenta*, *Membranipora tenuis* (probably *M. arborescens*), and *Triticella elongata* (Van Engel, Virginia Institute of Marine Science, as pers. comm. in Overstreet 1982; Key et al. 1999). All but *T. elongata* have facultative phoretic relationships. Triticellids are apparently obligate symbionts on crustaceans. Infestations originate in the branchial chamber and spread to the external surfaces (DeTurk 1940a; Watts 1957 in Key et al. 1999). The other bryozoans typically infest the ventral surfaces of the carapace or limbs, but dorsal infestations are not uncommon, especially for *A. albescens* (see Key et al. 1999).

Bryozoans are often rarer than barnacles on host crabs. Salinity, temperature, seasonality, location, and migration patterns of the host may influence their settlement. Bryozoan infestations are typically restricted to salinities above 8, with most occurring above 18 (Winston 1977). A prevalence of 16% was reported for bryozoans from the Newport River, near Wilmington, North Carolina (Key et al. 1999). Barnacles from the same crabs had a prevalence of 67% (Key et al. 1997). Negreiros-Fransozo et al. (1995) noted that barnacles were more common than bryozoans on *C. ornatus* and *C. danae* from Ubatuba Bay, Brazil. Watts (1957, cited in Key et al. 1999) reported a prevalence of 97% for bryozoans on blue crabs from Delaware Bay, a high number possibly indicative of older, mature female hosts.

Missing from the fouling community of blue crabs are obligate relationships with polychaetes and isopods. Eunicid polychaetes live in the branchial chambers of decapods (reviewed by Paris 1955). Portunid, majid, goneplacid, and cancrid crabs are infested with eunicid polychaetes in the genus *Iphitime* (Abello et al. 1988; Comely and Ansell 1989; Paiva and Nonato 1991). Notably, *I. cuenoti* was not observed on host crabs from mud and sand benthos (Comely and Ansell 1989), a finding that may explain the lack of eunicids on blue crabs.

Leeches and branchiobdellid annelids are treated elsewhere. Van Engel (1987) listed an unidentified isopod in the branchial chamber of blue crabs from the York River, and suspected it of having a close relationship with the blue crab. Bopyrid isopods are highly host-specific parasites of crustaceans that infest the branchial chamber or external surface of the host. Although bopyrid isopods are common parasites of crabs and shrimp, none has been reported from the blue crab. Other portunids, however, are commonly parasitized by bopyrids and other epicaridean isopods (e.g., Markham 1985, 1989; Shields and Early 1993).

The blue crab can also be highly susceptible to fouling when infected by an agent that impedes or completely inhibits molting. In the Gulf of Mexico, the rhizocephalan *Loxothylacus texanus* serves as a prime example in the blue crab, especially in late summer or autumn. The rhizocephalan can be easily detected without intrusive dissection and crabs infected by them can accumulate seemingly massive infestations of fouling organisms. The role of the rhizocephalan in the dynamics of the fouling community has not been published, but the association may be useful in exploring succession in fouling communities (Shields 1992), or in assessing positive and negative species associations (Shields, pers. obs.).

## OTHER SYNDROMES

Two other syndromes, winter mortality and gas-bubble disease, will be briefly addressed. Winter mortality was first reported by Van Engel (1982). Although the data are anecdotal, low temperatures (<5°C) may kill female crabs in the mainstem of Chesapeake Bay. Mortalities in dredge catches are highest in lower salinity waters (<15). Blue crabs are less able to osmoregulate at low temperatures (Johnson 1980, p. 99) and failure to osmoregulate, indicated grossly by swelling of the paddles and arthro-dial membranes, could be a major cause of death in winter crabs held at low salinities (Johnson, unpubl. data, cited in Johnson 1976c; Rome et al. 2005). At higher salinities, winter mortalities may be related to protozoan (see *Paramoeba pernicioso* and *Hemato-*

*dinium perezii*) infections that overwinter in the crab. In addition, hemopoietic tissues show little activity in winter (Johnson 1980); thus, crabs may be more susceptible to secondary infections, albeit most bacteria and presumably viruses grow optimally at relatively high temperatures.

Gas bubble disease occurs in invertebrates and fishes exposed to supersaturated air or other gases. Johnson (1976b) inadvertently caused a supersaturation event in the blue crab and followed the course of the syndrome and recovery of individuals. Gas emboli were observed regularly in the crab gills over 13 d. The emboli became less prevalent and were not observed after 40 d. Emboli were present in the hemal sinuses after 20 d. Ischemia, recognized as focal necrosis, was evident from 4 to 13 d after the event. The gills were mechanically disrupted by the gas emboli, with lamellae being broken off or otherwise damaged by hemal stasis. The heart and antennal gland were damaged by ischemia; in some cases, the antennal gland was severely altered. On occasion, muscle and nervous tissues exhibited focal necrosis. Interestingly, there was no cellular response except for the infiltration of hemocytes into the gill lamellae, and that presumably was due to the physical damage from the emboli. The lack of cellular response is intriguing, especially because crab hemolymph clots quickly when exposed to air. Gut tissues and hepatopancreas were not overtly affected. The pathology appears most consistent with disruption of tissues as opposed to focal necrosis from ischemia. Most of the crabs showed signs of recovery over 20 to 40 d after the event. Johnson (1976b) diagnosed *Paramoeba pernicioso* from several of the afflicted crabs. She speculated that the syndrome probably killed the most heavily infected individuals first.

## DEFENSIVE RESPONSES

Crustacean immunology presents a rich, if not contentious, area for new research. More studies are needed to clarify hemocyte classifications among taxa, the origin and development of hemocytes, the location(s) for synthesis of clotting factors, the putative roles of probable defensins, and aspects of

inducible non-specific responses. The development of a conceptual model for the crustacean defense system should integrate the above with the role of the prophenoloxidase (proPO) system, proteases, and humoral factors such as lectins, callinectin, and other defensins (Fig. 52). Numerous morphological studies on hemocytes of crayfishes, lobsters, and shrimp have been reported, probably because of the ease of culturing these crustaceans as well as because of their commercial importance. A critical review of crustacean defensive responses is beyond the scope of this chapter. For reviews of hemocyte morphology and function, see Johnson (1980), Bauchau (1981), and Hose et al. (1990). For general reviews on crustacean immunity, see Sindermann (1971, 1990) for pertinent observations on the older literature, and Smith and Chisholm (1992), Söderhäll and Cerenius (1992), Bachère et al. (1995), and Holmblad and Söderhäll (1999) for newer syntheses.

### Hemocytes and Cellular Defenses

The number and types of hemocytes differ among crustaceans, with differences depending on how the cells are assessed. Typically, hemocytes are divided into large and small cells, whether with or without granules, or inclusion bodies. For example, Owens and O'Neill (1997) made light-microscopic counts on the four cell types they observed from the giant tiger shrimp *Penaeus monodon*. When those authors used flow cytometry, they detected five cell types, and the counts differed significantly between the two methods.

There are currently two conflicting views on the development of hemocytes in crustaceans. Cuénot (1893) suggested that hemocytes originate from a single stem cell lineage and that the different cell morphologies and categories represent a continuum. Several authors have supported his findings (e.g., Bodammer 1978; Johnson 1980; Bauchau

#### COMPONENTS OF CRUSTACEAN DEFENSIVE RESPONSES

##### Cellular defenses

- hemocytes
  - hyalinocytes
    - clotting via lysis
    - lectins and opsonization
    - phagocytosis?
  - semigranulocytes
    - phagocytosis?
    - 76 kD peptide
    - opsonization, encapsulation
  - granulocytes
    - phagocytosis?
    - encapsulation, nodules
    - proPO cascade and melanization 1,3
      - > beta glucans
      - > endotoxins
- cell-derived components
  - lectins as hemagglutinins
  - callinectin (defensins)
  - proteases
- hemocyte density critical to resistance
  - immediate decline normal
  - sustained decline results in morbidity

##### Humoral

- clotting via coagulogen (fibrinogen)
- trypsin inhibitor
  - modulates clotting, proPO cascade, serine proteases
- lectins (mostly cell bound) as agglutinins
  - inducible, but short-lived response
- a<sub>2</sub>-macroglobulin - proteinase inhibitor

##### Organ-derived components

- heart and gills: blood pressure
  - clearance of nodules to gills
  - removal at molt
- podocytes of gills and antennal gland cells
  - process small viral particles
  - foreign proteins
- fixed phagocytes in hepatopancreas
  - analogous to "serous" cells in molluscs
  - process bacterial and large viral particles
- stimulation of hemopoietic tissues

Figure 52. Components of the crustacean defensive response to infectious diseases. proPO = prophenoloxidase. Excerpted from Hose et al. (1990) and Söderhäll and Cerenius (1992).

1981). However, there is some evidence that different portions of the hemopoietic tissues give rise to the disparate hemocytes (Clare and Lumb 1994). Accordingly, the hyalinocytes may develop along a separate line as they serve a very different role than the granulocytes (Hose et al. 1990; Clare and Lumb 1994; Martin et al. 1993).

Hemocytes of crustaceans have several known defensive functions, including phagocytosis, wound repair, encapsulation, and nodule formation. They also function in tanning of the cuticle, transport of nutrients, and coagulation or clotting to prevent blood loss. Hemocytes may also function in glucose regulation, hemocyanin synthesis, and possibly osmotic regulation (see Bauchau 1981). The hemocytes of blue crabs are variously classified into three cell types: hyalinocytes, semigranulocytes or intermediate cells, and granulocytes. At the light microscopic level, as indicated above, the presence of granules is one of the defining characters for the cell types. All hemocytes, however, have granules at the sub-micron level (Bodammer 1978; Clare and Lumb 1994), and certain biochemical and defensive characters may serve as useful markers to differentiate cell types (Hose et al. 1990). Visualization of the granules with the light microscope, particularly with phase contrast, however, does serve to distinguish among cells (Johnson 1980).

Hyalinocytes of the blue crab are cells 6 to 13  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter with a high nucleus-to-cytoplasm ratio and few sub-micron granules. The morphology of the hyalinocyte varies considerably with the technique and handling in each study. Unfortunately, this variation has led to some contention in identifying the role of hyalinocytes in the cellular defenses of the crab. In raw clotted hemolymph, hyalinocytes will spread out to become star-shaped with long filopodia or become flattened and difficult to see (Johnson 1980; Shields, pers. obs.). In hemolymph mixed with seawater, the hyalinocytes will lyse and cause clotting (see below, Clare and Lumb 1994); hence, their nuclear details, pseudopodia, and ability to phagocytize foreign particles are not apparent. In histological preparations, the hyalinocytes do not lyse, nor do they exhibit pseudopods.

The primary hemocytes involved in clotting

have been classified as either hyalinocytes (Hose et al. 1990) or semigranulocytes (Stang-Voss 1971; Johnson 1980). Both cell types may actually be involved in clotting (Bauchau and DeBrouwer 1974). Hyalinocytes dehisce (lyse) upon contact with seawater, foreign bodies, or air. The products of their granules catalyze coagulogen, or fibrinogen (Fig. 53), the main clotting protein in the plasma of many crustaceans (Ghidalia et al. 1981; Martin et al. 1991), to effect coagulation and form the clot (Bauchau and DeBrouwer 1974; Durliat 1989; Hose et al. 1990; Martin et al. 1991; Theopold et al. 2004). The type of clotting may be dependent on the titer of coagulogen, or fibrinogen, in the plasma (Bauchau 1981) or on the number of hyalinocytes present in the hemolymph (Hose et al. 1990). The blue crab has Type C clotting, or explosive cytolysis (Clare and Lumb 1994). Transmission electron microscopy shows that the granules in the hyalinocytes dehisce by means of exocytosis and release their products into the extracellular matrix (Hose et al. 1990). Hemocytes form pseudopods rapidly and in association with clotting/coagulation (Bauchau and DeBrouwer 1974). Clotting in blue crabs is also temperature dependent, but few if any studies have investigated the role of temperature in activating and regulating the response.

In the blue crab, semigranulocytes or intermediate cells are 13 to 20  $\mu\text{m}$  long  $\times$  6 to 10  $\mu\text{m}$  wide, have a low nucleus-to-cytoplasm ratio, and contain several sub-micron and micron-sized granules. They share similar morphological features with hyalinocytes and granulocytes, namely similar types of granules, highly organized organelles, and size (Bodammer 1978). Semigranulocytes are distinguished from granulocytes by the central or eccentric location of the nucleus, an intermediate number of granules, a mixture of granule sizes as opposed to a relatively constant size, and the presence of non-refractile granules (Bodammer 1978; Hose et al. 1990). Semigranulocytes are identical to the small granule hemocytes of Clare and Lumb (1994) and are consistent with the small granule hemocytes described by Hose et al. (1990).

Granulocytes are variable in size from 12 to 25  $\mu\text{m}$  in diameter, with a low nucleus-to-cytoplasm

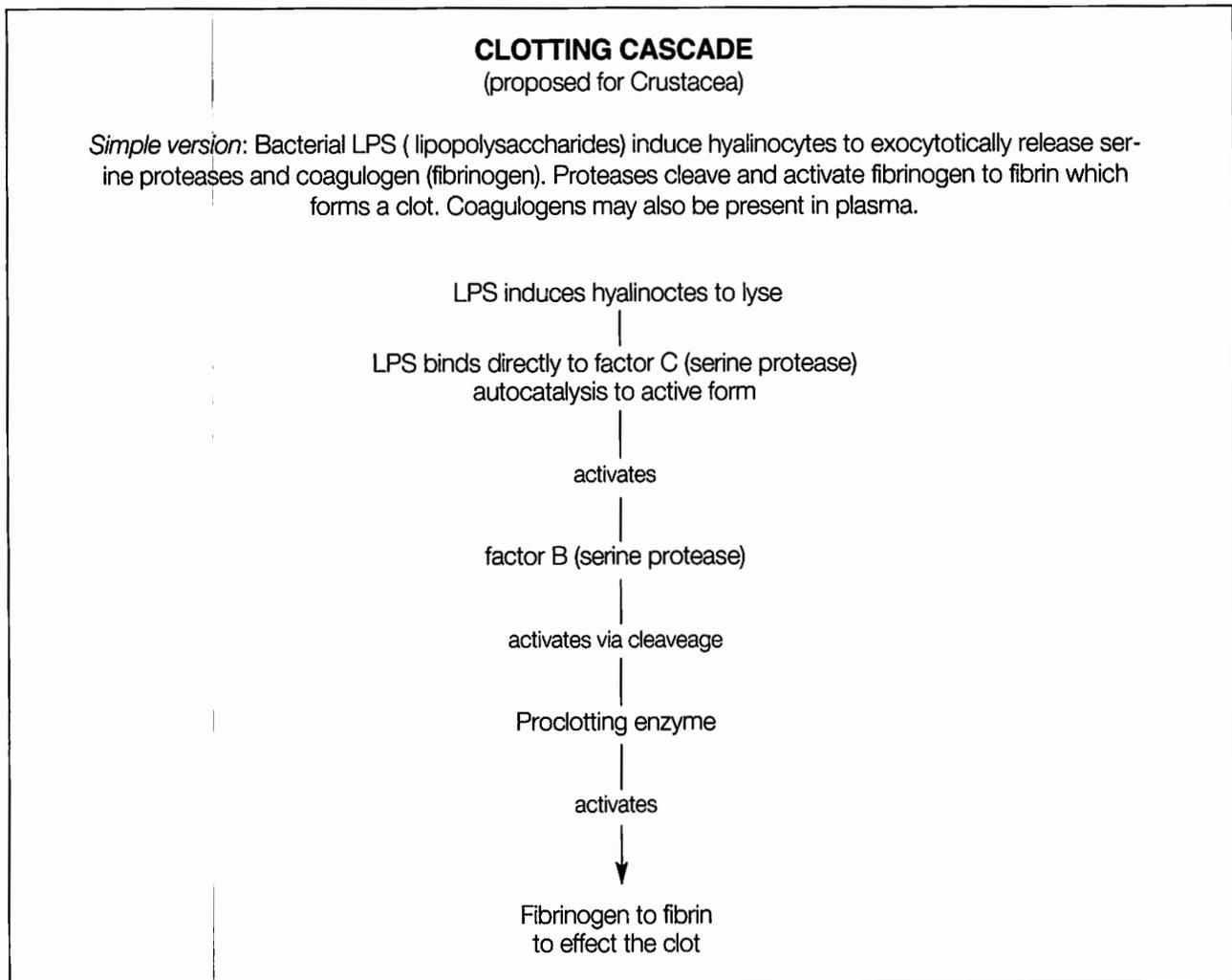


Figure 53. Generalized clotting cascade proposed for Crustacea. Modified from Martin et al. (1991) and Söderhäll and Cerenius (1992).

ratio compared to hyalinocytes. They can be distinguished from the semigranulocytes by the presence of numerous, large ( $>1 \mu\text{m}$ ) granules. Although not reported for the hemocytes of blue crabs, the granulocytes are often packed with either small ( $<1 \mu\text{m}$ ) or large ( $>1 \mu\text{m}$ ) granules (see Cornick and Stewart 1978). The latter are occasionally basophilic when stained with hematoxylin and eosin (Shields, pers. obs.). Granulocytes initiate encapsulation and nodule formation and show more intense staining for proPO than hyalinocytes (Hose et al. 1990). Granulocytes do not lyse during clotting (Bodammer 1978; Hose et al. 1990), but some may dehisce to release their granules when exposed to bacterial invaders (Söderhäll and Cerenius 1992).

Chisholm and Smith (1992) determined that antibacterial activity against Gram-positive and Gram-negative bacteria resides exclusively in the granulocyte, at least in *Carcinus maenas*. The factor or factors for this activity, effective within an hour, was heat stable, independent of divalent cations, and non-lytic for 8 of the 12 bacteria tested. Chisholm and Smith (1994) also determined that the activity of the hemocyte lysate supernatant responded to temperature. The factor in the supernatant, collected during all months except those with the highest and lowest temperatures, responded well, indicating the importance of temperature for immunity in the host and use of such biomarkers for assessing environmental health. Clearance of the bacterium *Vibrio*

*campbellii* from the hemolymph was shown to occur quickly in blue crabs compared with bacterial colony-forming units that declined significantly over 60 min after inoculation (Holman et al. 2004). However, crabs held in hypoxic and hypercapnic conditions for 75 min to 240 min had a reduced capacity for clearance. Further, total hemocyte counts did not decline in these crabs as compared to sham-inoculated controls, thus indicating a significant impairment of the crabs exposed to hypoxic and hypercapnic conditions (Holman et al. 2004).

Phagocytosis of invaders, cell debris, and waste products is an important function of the hemocytes. All hemocyte types are capable of phagocytosis, but hyalinocytes and semigranulocytes are more actively phagocytic than granulocytes (Bauchau 1981). Johnson (1976d, 1977a) stated that the hyalinocytes and semigranulocytes are phagocytically active against Gram-negative bacteria while hyalinocytes are active against amoebae. Smith and Ratcliffe (1980) used heat-killed Gram-negative bacteria and TEM to demonstrate phagocytosis in the hyalinocytes of *Carcinus maenas*. Söderhäll et al. (1986) indicated that hyalinocytes are the phagocytic cells in *C. maenas* and that hyalinocytes and semigranulocytes are phagocytic in crayfish. However, Hose et al. (1990) elegantly demonstrated that granulocytes are the primary phagocytic cells in lobsters (*Panulirus interruptus* and *Homarus americanus*) and the majid crab *Loxorhynchus grandis*. The granulocyte is involved in encapsulation for all of these species, but the hyalinocytes and semigranulocytes are both involved in encapsulation in blue crabs (Johnson 1980). Some hyalinocytes lyse in the presence of bacteria and other protozoa (Johnson 1980; Hose et al. 1990), presumably as part of an activation mechanism for further defensive responses such as encapsulation.

The fixed phagocyte is a tissue-bound defensive cell capable of phagocytosis. In blue crabs and other brachyurans, the fixed phagocytes are found in nodules or rosettes surrounding to the hepatic arterioles (Johnson 1980, 1987). They resemble semigranulocytes in size and appearance, but the clusters are always coated with a dense "interrupted layer" simi-

lar to a basal lamina. Circulating hemocytes may give rise to the fixed phagocytes (Johnson 1987). Phagocytosis of bacteria and viruses causes distinct changes to the pericellular space underlying the interrupted layer. The intracellular granules dehisce, and a finely granular material containing bacteria or large virions can be observed in the perinuclear space. Bacteria, bi-facies virus, and a baculovirus can be ingested by fixed phagocytes, while the smaller reovirus and picornavirus are not phagocytized (Johnson 1980, p. 325). Fixed phagocytes may die, becoming necrotic and frequently destroyed by the bacteria and viral pathogens they ingest.

### Cellular Responses and Melanization

A review of melanization and the related prophenoloxidase (proPO) cascade is beyond the scope of this chapter. For reviews, see Söderhäll (1982), Johansson and Söderhäll (1989), and Söderhäll and Cerenius (1992). Briefly, melanization is a chemical process initiated by the cellular defenses of invertebrates. It is typically an encapsulation response to isolate large foreign invaders or repair large wounds. Phenoloxidase is a key enzyme that triggers melanization. The inactive proenzyme proPO is found in the semigranulocytes and granulocytes of crustaceans (Johansson and Söderhäll 1989; Hose et al. 1990). Activation of the proenzyme involves a complex cascade of peptides and enzymes (Söderhäll and Cerenius 1992). Bacterial cell wall components, primarily lipopolysaccharides and peptidoglycans, and presumably some metazoan invaders, directly trigger degranulation of semigranulocytes (Fig. 54). Bacterial lipopolysaccharide also induces a small proportion of semigranulocytes to enter the S phase of mitosis and thus replenish those hemocytes responding to the infection (Hammond and Smith 2002). The degranulated semigranulocytes release a 76 kD peptide into the hemolymph that causes further degranulation of the granulocytes, which then release proPO. Fungal cell wall components, primarily beta-1,3 glucans, and some bacterial components bind with beta-glucan binding protein in

the hemolymph which then stimulates degranulation of the granulocytes. A serine protease, ppA, or prophenoloxidase activating enzyme, catalyzes proPO to phenoloxidase, which acts on phenols in the hemolymph to produce quinones that polymerize to form melanin. Several enzymes and other proteins are involved in regulating the level of encapsulation, melanization, cell adhesion, and degranulation (Johansson and Söderhäll 1989). Phenoloxidase activity in *Carcinus maenas* has been correlated with the seasonal occurrence of bacteria in the water column (Hauton et al. 1997) but not with crabs experiencing shell disease (Vogan and Rowley 2002b).

### Humoral Defenses

Various humoral factors contribute to extracellular and intracellular destruction of parasites in crustaceans (see Smith and Chisholm 1992; Söderhäll and Cerenius 1992). Lectins are part of the self/non-self recognition system in crustaceans and most invertebrates. They are polyvalent proteins or glycoproteins with binding affinities for specific carbohydrates, primarily polysaccharides and lipopolysaccharides. The suggested defensive roles for humoral factors include agglutination of bacteria by lectins and agglutinins leading to inactivation, lysis of inactivated bacteria by extracellular lysosomal

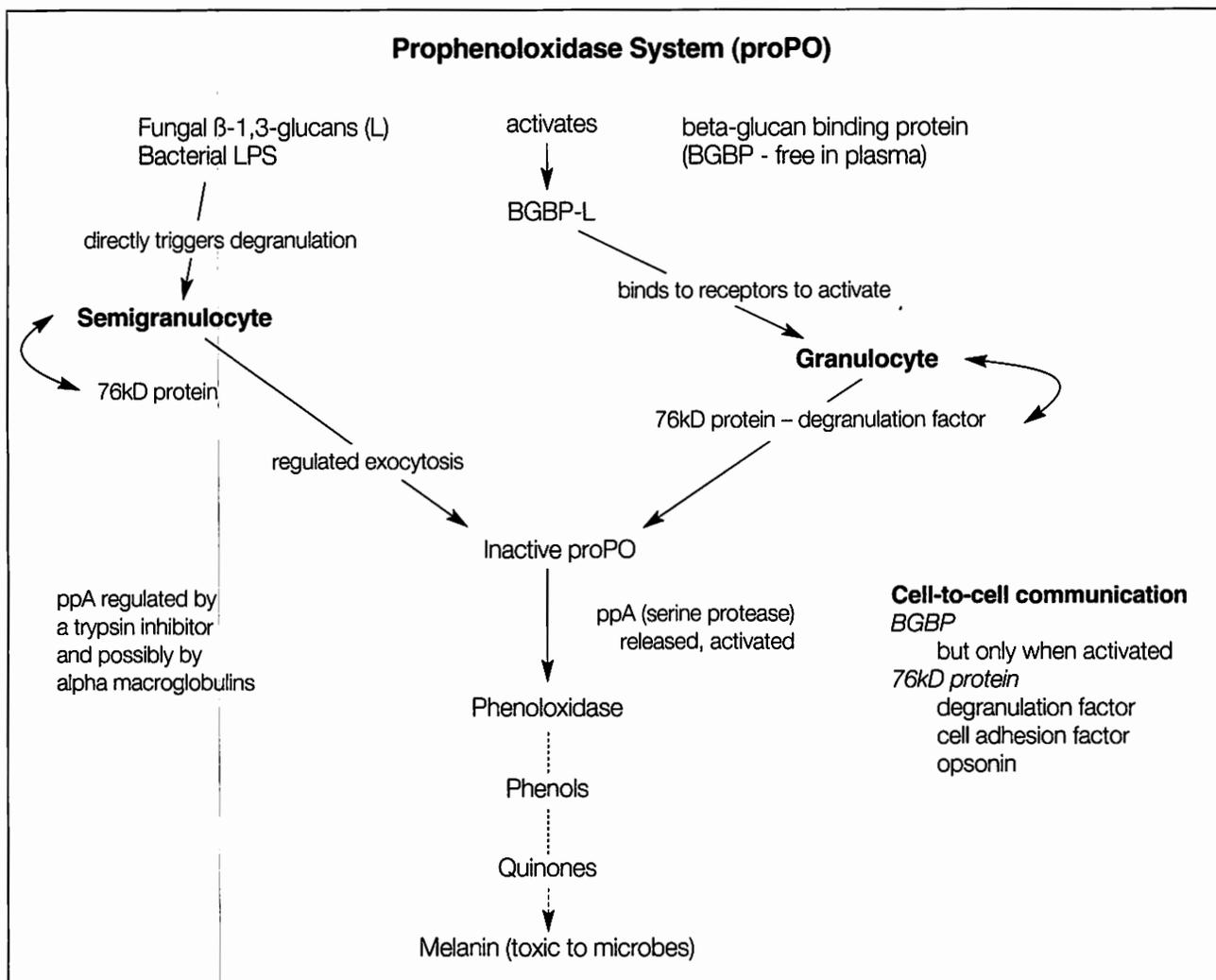


Figure 54. Aspects of the prophenoloxidase (proPO) cascade against microbial invaders. LPS = lipopolysaccharides. Modified from Söderhäll and Cerenius (1992).

enzymes, activation of hemocytes for encapsulation or phagocytosis of agglutinated particles, and opsonization for recognition of non-self particles by hemocytes (Hardy et al. 1977; Vasta and Marchalonis 1983; Ey 1991). Opsonin-like activation by agglutinins probably occurs in the blue crab when hemocytes form nodules in response to bacterial and protozoal infections (Johnson 1976d, 1977b; Messick 1994). For a comparative review of lectins in invertebrates and vertebrates, see Arason (1996).

In crustaceans, agglutinins and other lectins have been found that bind vertebrate erythrocytes (Pauley 1973), bacteria (Huang et al. 1981), invertebrate sperm (Smith and Goldstein 1971), protozoans (Bang 1962), and other cells (Tyler and Metz 1945). In most crustaceans, agglutinins occur naturally in the plasma or serum or bound to the cells (Cassels et al. 1986, 1993; Smith and Chisholm 1992; Chisholm and Smith 1995). Agglutinins generally have low titers in crustaceans when compared to other invertebrates (Smith and Chisholm 1992). Several lectins have been discovered in the blue crab (Pauley 1974; Cassels et al. 1986, 1993). These lectins can be bound to the hemocytes or remain free in the serum and show specificity to N-acylaminosugars that are common constituents of bacterial cell walls. Such sugars are found in a number of serotypes of *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* and may thus function in the innate resistance to this bacterium by the blue crab (see discussion in Cassels et al. 1986).

There is surprisingly little correlative evidence on the role of agglutinins or other humoral factors in the disease resistance of crustaceans. Foreign bodies such as vertebrate red blood cells (RBCs) induced increased agglutination titers in the blue crab (Pauley 1973). Rabbit and chicken RBCs induced a short but weak rise in the titers of agglutinins over 2 d. Lobster sera, however, did not agglutinate *Aerococcus viridans*, but sera from three species of crabs, *Cancer irroratus*, *Chionoecetes opilio*, and *Geryon quinque-dens*, produced varying levels of agglutination (Cornick and Stewart 1968, 1975). Agglutination was not correlated with infectivity of the pathogen. Pooled sera of *Marsupenaeus japonicus* agglutinated horse, sheep, chicken, and human RBCs (Muramoto et al. 1995). In blue crabs, hemagglutination by indi-

viduals did not correlate with infection by *Hematodinium perezii* (Shields et al. 2003). Several infected crabs, however, did show relatively high titers of activity (>1:64). Interestingly, the serum of crabs that were refractory to infections of *H. perezii* showed marked precipitation when frozen at -80°C, but hemagglutination was not determined for these animals.

More recently, callinectin, a bacteriolytic killing factor, has been found in the sera and on the hemocytes of blue crabs (Noga et al. 1994, 1996; Khoo et al. 1996). Callinectin is a small peptide that exhibits specific activity against several marine bacteria, including *Vibrio* spp. Decreased levels of callinectin are associated with shell disease in the Pamlico River, North Carolina (Noga et al. 1994). Interestingly, blue crabs in similar areas in the Pamlico and Neuse Rivers were also reported to have decreased levels of hemocyanin (Engel et al. 1993), which normally comprises over 90% of the serum proteins. Correlations between hemocyanin concentrations and callinectin activity should be further investigated as biomarkers for stress in these crabs.

Lysozymes, key lytic enzymes in the hemolymph of vertebrates and other invertebrates including insects and molluscs, have not been reported extracellularly in crustaceans (Smith and Chisholm 1992). They are probably present in the lysosomes, but their absence in the hemolymph is notable.

Blue crabs also have humoral receptors that neutralize bacteriophages. Clearance is probably through passive circulation followed by adherence to cell-bound receptors in the gills and hepatopancreas (McCumber and Clem 1977; Clem et al. 1984). The plasma is apparently more effective than serum in neutralizing the bacteriophages (McCumber et al. 1979). The neutralizing factor is a polymer of non-covalently linked subunits, each with a MW of 80 kDa.

Bacterial and protozoal diseases commonly lead to reduced hemocyte densities in crustaceans. Because many of the defensive reactions are cell-bound or cell-mediated, it is no surprise that morbidity and mortality are associated with declining hemocyte density. With *H. perezii*, hyalinocyte densities decline with infection, and hemocyte densities

are correlated with host mortality (Shields and Squyars 2000). Loss of clotting is probably dependent on the decline in hyalinocytes in infections and may be associated with mortality. Because blue crabs have Type C clotting, known as explosive cytolysis (Tait 1911 cited in Clare and Lumb 1994), a rapid decline in hyalinocyte densities, coupled with changes in serum proteins, probably leads to loss of clotting ability.

### Organ-derived Components

The gills, antennal glands, and hemopoietic tissues are passively or actively involved in the cellular defenses of the blue crab. The gills act as passive filters trapping hemocyte-formed nodules that contain bacteria. The flow of hemolymph from the heart to the gills is under positive pressure (Maynard 1960). That positive pressure, coupled with the highly vascularized nature of the gills, makes them ideal "sinks" for foreign particles and reacting hemocytes (Smith and Ratcliffe 1980). Localization of nodules in the gills is a hallmark of bacterial and fungal infections in crustaceans (Cornick and Stewart 1968; Solangi and Lightner 1976; Smith and Ratcliffe 1978, 1980; White and Ratcliffe 1982; White et al. 1985; Martin et al. 1998). Gross observations of white nodules in the gills are often indicative of *Vibrio* spp. infections in blue crabs (Johnson 1976d; Overstreet and Shields, pers. obs.). Cell-bound lectins apparently recognize and agglutinate some bacteria, assist phagocytosis, initiate encapsulation and melanization of agglutinated bacteria, and facilitate deposition of nodules in the narrow spaces of gill lamellae (Smith and Ratcliffe 1980; Martin et al. 1999, 2000). The permeability of gill lamellae may also allow removal of waste products generated by host defenses or may permit sloughing of melanized capsules with ecdysis.

The gills and antennal glands actively clear foreign proteins and small particles such as virions. McCumber and Clem (1977) and Clem et al. (1984) injected blue crabs with radiolabeled bovine serum and examined the clearance of the protein from the hemolymph and various organs. The gills and antennal glands showed high levels of radioactivity over 1 to 4 h, while the hemolymph showed declines in

activity after 30 minutes. Johnson (1980) found that large viruses may be selectively removed by the podocytes at the bases of the gill branchiae and lamellae. Podocytes possess membrane diaphragms that apparently act to filter the hemolymph. She speculated that foreign proteins and smaller viruses are removed by the podocytes while large viruses are taken up by the fixed phagocytes and hemocytes. Clem et al. (1984) found that the relatively large poliovirus was deposited in the gills, whereas the smaller bacteriophages were removed less actively through receptors in the hepatopancreas (McCumber and Clem 1977; McCumber et al. 1979).

Lastly, the hemopoietic tissues of the host may be stimulated by certain types of infection (Johnson 1980, p. 283). Hyperplasia of tissues with increased mitotic activity has been noted for bacterial infections but not for protozoal infections. The process for this stimulation has not been well studied, but it can occur quickly, within several hours for dormant crabs subjected to warmer laboratory conditions. Hemopoiesis also changes with the molt cycle (Johnson 1980), and that may obscure a response directed to infectious agents. Nonetheless, activation of the hemopoietic tissue and factors controlling increases in changes in the sequestration of hemocytes are ripe areas for investigating the nature of inducible cellular responses in crustaceans.

### Future Research

Several studies have highlighted aspects of cellular and humoral defenses in shrimp, crabs, crayfishes, and lobsters, but most of these have focused on single elements in the defensive system of the host. With the exception of *Aeromonas viridans* in the American lobster (for review see Stewart 1980), studies have not focused on specific pathogens and host responses per se. For example, whereas lectins are important molecules in recognizing self versus non-self, their functional response to different pathogens is relatively unknown. Are they induced by pathogenic invaders? Does lectin activity decline with the loss of condition of the host? Similar questions can be asked for most elements of the defensive system, especially for hemocytes. Hemocytes may decline with pathogenic infections, but do all

hemocyte types decline or are subpopulations affected differentially by specific pathogens? Blue crabs infected with *Hematodinium perezii* exhibit differential changes in cell types against the background of absolute declines in hemocyte densities (Shields and Squyars 2000). The relative decline in hyalinocytes in bacterial, amebic, and *Hematodinium* spp. infections (Johnson 1976d, 1977b; Johnson et al. 1981; Messick 1994; Field and Appleton 1995; Holman et al. 2004) probably represents their activation in encapsulation and nodule formation, but their loss may also be associated with loss of clotting ability and resulting host mortality.

Lastly, some blue crabs appear refractory to infection by *H. perezii* and presumably to other pathogens. What elements of the defense system are responsible for this resistance and do they confer immunity to other invaders? Clearly, our understanding of the defensive responses of the blue crab would advance through studies on lectins, defensins, inducible non-specific responses, proteases, and cell-derived components such as prophenyloxidase, phagocytosis, and hemopoietic responses, in relation to pathogens.

## CONCLUSIONS

Pathogenic diseases have obvious negative impacts on individuals, but extrapolation to host populations and their dynamics can be difficult. The importance of diseases in the population dynamics of the host is the subject of considerable debate, even in human populations where plagues have had major impacts on populations and the course of modern history. Parasitic diseases can negatively affect, and possibly even regulate, crustacean populations (Blower and Roughgarden 1989a, b). As we have indicated, pathogenic diseases such as *Hematodinium perezii*, *Paramoeba pernicioso*, and *Loxothylacus texanus* may play a key role in the population dynamics of the blue crab. Before dying, diseased crabs are weakened by their infections, and they often succumb to stressors such as temperature (high or low), hypoxia, cannibalism, or increased predation. Measuring the effects of the diseased state on

predation rates may be possible using tethering experiments as has been done for juvenile blue crabs in the field (Heck and Coen 1995).

Diseases can have important negative consequences to crab populations. As with most fisheries, the question arises as to why be concerned about diseases when nothing can be done to limit their effects on the fished population. First, natural mortality is often assumed to be 0.2 in pre-recruits in many fishery models. Unfortunately, background levels can be much higher, especially during outbreaks of pathogens such as *Hematodinium perezii* or *Paramoeba pernicioso* where mortalities to the pre-recruit and adult populations can approach 100% in endemic locations. Stock assessments and fishery models must incorporate losses to diseases if they are to be used in managing the resource. Second, several parasitic diseases cause marketability issues through stunting of the host or by causing unsightly lesions in the crabmeat. Market losses can influence public opinion about quality of the product. Third, certain fishing practices such as transporting crabs between watersheds may help to spread diseases. By understanding transmission and pathogenicity of a disease, one can curtail or minimize such practices. Fourth, with the advent of shipping live crabs and lobsters, there is an increased potential for the inadvertent introduction of pathogenic agents to new regions. This is not a trivial issue as introduced diseases have wreaked havoc on the shrimp industry worldwide and have marginalized the aquaculture of abalone in California.

Diseases of the blue crab affect fecundity, recruitment, and mortality, yet there are few practical responses to control or mitigate effects of diseases in crustacean fisheries. Simple measures such as "culling" infected individuals on station or within a watershed, culling or removing dead animals to onshore fertilizer processing plants, limiting transportation of live animals, and changing "baiting practices" may limit the spread of pathogens to new locations. Changes in fishing policies may also be warranted. Regulations on minimum size may enhance populations of parasites that stunt their hosts, and the accumulation of stunted crabs may

further affect the fishery. By using outreach or other education programs, fishermen could practice destroying stunted and parasitically castrated crabs, but many fishermen are loathe to keep or kill small crabs for fear of penalties from enforcement agencies. Lastly, many state or regional agencies have monitoring programs for stock assessments. Rhizocephalan barnacles, which cause alterations and appear similar to egg masses, could easily be included in monitoring protocols. The wealth of information from such monitoring programs would enhance our understanding of disease prevalence and association with host and environmental variables and help to document effects on the individual hosts and the fished populations.

The role of stressors in crab mortalities cannot be overstated. Seasonal hypoxia and temperature extremes are often associated with crab mortalities, but neither stressor has received much attention when associated with infectious diseases (Holman et al. 2004; Rome et al. 2005). The sudden mortalities in *Hematodinium perezii*-infected crabs could be related to hypoxic events, especially given the oxygen demands of the parasite and the moribund host. Low temperatures are often cited as causes of winter mortalities reported for blue crabs, yet *Paramoeba perniciosus* is known to overwinter in blue crabs, and *Hematodinium perezii* may persist in crabs during winter (Messick et al. 1999). These parasites may contribute as underlying causes of winter mortalities, especially in mid to high salinity areas. Physicochemical influences should be further examined in laboratory and mesocosm studies as they no doubt contribute to the mortality of diseased crabs.

Host factors such as size, sex, maturity status, ovigerous state, and molt stage often affect the nature of the crustacean host-symbiont relationships. Indeed, the blue crab and other crustaceans may be vulnerable to infection especially during ecdysis, oviposition, and dormancy. Throughout the range of symbioses, we see remarkable adaptations to host molting. Such adaptations range from symbionts that simply migrate onto the new instar (e.g., *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* and possibly *Myzobdella lugubris*), to those that have exquisitely timed reproduction such

that new propagules can find their mobile substratum (peritrich and apostome ciliates), to a parasite that interferes with ecdysis to enable its own reproductive efforts (*Loxothylacus texanus*). It is the very nature of these relationships and their association with host factors that provide insights into the biology and ecology of the crab host.

As we have shown, several symbionts can serve as indicators of the biology of the blue crab. Shell disease shows clear affinities with poor water quality and pollution; the nemertean *C. carcinophila* can be used to indicate spawning status; barnacles show relationships with host molting, longevity, and migration patterns; and leeches and branchiobdellid annelids can indicate host origin and water quality conditions. Fouling agents can indicate the timing of migration, the anecdysial molt stage, water quality, and more. The presence and abundance of these indicators are not difficult to assess, and their indications should be further developed to aid in assessments of impacts of migrations and water quality on the host.

We have focused attention on much needed research priorities for each symbiont. Although our comments are primarily directed to host-parasite relationships and effects on the fisheries, other avenues are open for exploration. For example, many of the pathogens associated with blue crabs show narrow salinity tolerances. We speculate that the extensive catadromous migrations of the host may have resulted from selection pressures induced by the myriad fouling organisms and pathogenic parasitic diseases. Regardless, blue crabs found in freshwater reaches generally have fewer species of parasites and diseases than those found in high salinity regimes. Why these patterns have evolved is intriguing. Addressing such evolutionary questions on host-symbiont relationships will enhance our understanding of how such intimate associations develop in invertebrate hosts.

## ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

We thank several people for their helpful assistance with this work. From the University of South-

ern Mississippi, Richard Heard helped with digenean studies, Rena Krol provided Fig. 7, Pam Monson printed the photographs, and Kathy Kipp, Tammie Henderson, and Mary Tussey helped with the references. From the University of South Alabama, we thank Jack O'Brien and his students and colleagues for their involvement with most of the recent studies on *Loxothylacus texanus*. From the Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Marilyn Lewis and Alynda Miller helped with references. Bill Jenkins assisted with the photography. Julie, Jason and David Shields helped in many ways. Frank Morado kindly loaned us prints of viruses by Phyllis Johnson to reproduce. We thank Jack O'Brien, Rick Cawthorn, and an anonymous reviewer for their critiques. The study was funded in part by U.S. Department of Agriculture, CSREES Grant No. 2002-38808-01381 (RMO), NOAA Grant NA17FU2841 (RMO), U.S. Environmental Protection Agency award No. 4G0611NTSE (RMO), and NOAA, Saltonstall-Kennedy Grants NA66FD0018 and NA76FD0148 (JDS). This is Contribution 2414 from the Virginia Institute of Marine Science.

## REFERENCES

- Abbe, G.R. and C. Stagg. 1996. Trends in blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) catches near Calvert Cliffs, Maryland, from 1968 to 1995, and their relationship to the Maryland commercial fishery. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15:751-758.
- Abelló, P., R. Sarda and D. Masales. 1988. Infestation of some Mediterranean brachyuran crabs by the polychaete *Iphitime cuenoti*. *Cahiers de Biologie Marine* 29:149-162.
- Abelló, P., R. Villaneuva and J.M. Gili. 1990. Epibiosis in deep-sea crab populations as indicator of biological and behavioural characteristics of the host. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 70:687-695.
- Adkins, G. 1972. Notes on the occurrence and distribution of the rhizocephalan parasite (*Loxothylacus texanus* Boschma) of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) in Louisiana estuaries. Louisiana Wildlife and Fisheries Commission Technical Bulletin 2, 13 p.
- Africa, C.M., E.Y. Garcia and W. de Leon. 1935. Intestinal heterophyidiasis with cardiac involvement: A contribution to the etiology of heart failures. *Philippine Journal of Public Health* 2:1-35, + 7 plates.
- Africa, C.M., W. de Leon and E.Y. Garcia. 1936. Heterophyidiasis IV: Lesions found in the myocardium of eleven infested hearts including three cases with valvular involvement. *Philippine Journal of Public Health* 3:1-27 + 10 plates.
- Africa, C.M., W. de Leon and E.Y. Garcia. 1937. Heterophyidiasis V: Ova in the spinal cord of man. *Philippine Journal of Science* 62:393-399 + 2 plates.
- Alderman, D.J. 1976. Fungal diseases of marine animals. Pages 223-260 in E.B.G. Jones (ed.). *Recent Advances in Aquatic Mycology*. Wiley, New York.
- Aldova, E., K. Laznickova, E. Stepankova and J. Lieteva. 1968. Isolation of nonagglutiable vibrios from an enteritis outbreak in Czechoslovakia. *Journal of Infectious Diseases* 118:25-31.
- Alvarez, F., G. Alcaraz and R. Robles. 2002. Osmoregulatory disturbances induced by the parasitic barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* (Rhizocephala) in the crab *Callinectes rathbunae* (Portunidae). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 278:135-140.
- Alvarez, F. and J. Calderón. 1996. Distribution of *Loxothylacus texanus* (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala) parasitizing crabs of the genus *Callinectes* in the southwestern coast Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf Research Reports* 9:205-210.
- Alvarez, F., A. Gracia, R. Robles and J. Calderón. 1999. Parasitization of *Callinectes rathbunae* and *Callinectes sapidus* by the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* in Alvarado Lagoon, Veracruz, Mexico. *Gulf Research Reports* 11:15-21.
- Alvarez, F., A.H. Hines and M.L. Reaka-Kudla. 1995. The effects of parasitism by the barnacle *Loxothylacus panopaei* (Gissler) (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala) on growth and survival of the host crab *Rhithropanopeus harrisi* (Gould) (Brachyura: Xanthidae). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 192: 221-232.
- Alvarez, L., R. and L.M. Blain G. 1993. Registro de *Loxothylacus* Boschma 1928 (Crustacea: Cirripedia: Sacculidae [sic]) en el suroeste del Caribe Colombiano. *Actualidades Biológicas* 19:39.
- Amerson, H.V. and C.E. Bland. 1973. The occurrence of polycomplexes in the nucleus of encysting spores of *Lagenidium callinectes*, a marine phycomycete. *Mycologia* 65:966-970.
- Andersen, L.E., J.H. Norton and N.H. Levy. 2000. A new

- shell disease in the mud crab *Scylla serrata* from Port Curtis, Queensland (Australia). *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 43:233-239.
- Appleton, P.L. and K. Vickerman. 1998. In vitro cultivation and developmental cycle of a parasitic dinoflagellate (*Hematodinium* sp.) associated with mortality of the Norway lobster (*Nephrops norvegicus*) in British waters. *Parasitology* 116:115-130.
- Arason, G.J. 1996. Lectins as defence molecules in vertebrates and invertebrates. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology* 6:277-289.
- Armstrong, D.A., D.V. Buchanan and R.S. Caldwell. 1976. A mycosis caused by *Lagenidium* sp. in laboratory-reared larvae of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister* and possible chemical treatment. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 28:329-336.
- Atkins, D. 1954. Further notes on a marine member of the Saprolegniaceae, *Leptolegnia marina*, n. sp. infecting certain invertebrates. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 33:613-625.
- Babinchak, J.A., D. Goldmintz and G.P. Richards. 1982. A comparative study of autochthonous bacterial flora on the gills of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, and its environment. *Fishery Bulletin* 80:884-890.
- Bachère, E., E. Mailhe and J. Rodriguez. 1995. Identification of defence effectors in the haemolymph of crustaceans with particular reference to the shrimp *Penaeus japonicus* (Bate): Prospects and applications. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology* 5:597-612.
- Bahnweg, G. and C.E. Bland. 1980. Comparative physiology and nutrition of *Lagenidium callinectes* and *Haliphthoros milfordensis*, fungal parasites of marine crustaceans. *Botanica Marina* 23:689-698.
- Bahnweg, G. and D. Gotelli. 1980. Physiology and nutrition of *Lagenidium callinectes*, a fungal parasite of the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*). *Botanica Marina* 23:219-225.
- Bang, F.B. 1962. Serological aspects of immunity in invertebrates. *Nature* 196:88-89.
- Bang, F.B. 1970. Disease mechanisms in crustacean and marine arthropods. Pages 383-404 in D.F. Snieszko (ed.). *A Symposium on Diseases of Fish and Shellfish*. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 5. Bethesda, Maryland.
- Baross, J.A., P.A. Tester and R.Y. Morita. 1978. Incidence, microscopy, and etiology of exoskeleton lesions in the tanner crab, *Chionoecetes tanneri*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 35:1141-1149.
- Bauchau, A.G. 1981. Crustaceans. Pages 386-420 in N.A. Ratcliffe and A.F. Rowley (eds.). *Invertebrate Blood Cells, Vol. 2, Arthropods to Urochordates, Invertebrates and Vertebrates Compared*. Academic Press, London.
- Bauchau, A.G. and M.B. DeBrouwer. 1974. Études ultrastructurale de la coagulation de l'hémolymphe chez les Crustacés. *Journal de Microscopie* 15:171-180.
- Bauer, R.T. 1979. Antifouling adaptations of marine shrimp (Decapoda: Caridea): Gill cleaning mechanisms and grooming of brooded embryos. *Zoological Journal of the Linnean Society* 65:281-303.
- Bauer, R.T. 1981. Grooming behavior and morphology in the decapod Crustacea. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 1:153-173.
- Bauer, R.T. 1998. Gill-cleaning mechanisms of the crayfish *Procambarus clarkii* (Astacidea: Cambaridae): Experimental testing of setobranch function. *Invertebrate Biology* 117:129-143.
- Bauer, R.T. 1999. Gill-cleaning mechanisms of a dendrobranchiate shrimp, *Rimapenaeus similis* (Decapoda, Penaeidae): Description and experimental testing of function. *Journal of Morphology* 242:125-139.
- Baylis, H.A. 1915a. XXXIII. A parasitic oligochaete, and other inhabitants of the gill-chambers of land-crabs. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 15:378-383.
- Baylis, H.A. 1915b. Two new species of *Monhystera* (nematodes) inhabiting the gill-chambers of land crabs. *The Annals and Magazine of Natural History* 16:414-421.
- Bazin, F., P. Monsarrat, J.R. Bonami, G. Croizier, G. Meynadier, J.M. Quiot and C. Vago. 1974. Particules virales de type Baculovirus observées chez le crabe *Carcinus maenas*. *Revue des Travaux de l'Institut des Pêches Maritimes* 38:205-208.
- Becker, K. 1996. Epibionts on carapaces of some malacostracans from the Gulf of Thailand. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:92-104.
- Benoit, R.F. and N.A. Matlin. 1966. Control of *Saprolegnia* on eggs of rainbow trout (*Salmo gairdneri*) with ozone. *Transactions of the American Fisheries Society* 95:430-432.
- Bertke, C.C. and J.M. Aronson. 1992. Hyphal wall chemistry of *Lagenidium callinectes* and *Lagenidium chthamophilum*. *Botanica Marina* 35:147-152.
- Bishop, R.K. and L.R.G. Cannon. 1979. Morbid behaviour of the commercial sand crab, *Portunus pelagicus*

- (L.), parasitized by *Sacculina granifera* Boschma, 1973 (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala). *Journal of Fish Diseases* 2:131-144.
- Blake, P.A., D.T. Allegra and J.D. Snyder. 1980. Cholera - A possible endemic focus in the United States. *New England Journal of Medicine* 300:1-5.
- Bland, C.E. 1974. A survey of fungal disease of marine animals with emphasis on recent research concerning *Lagenidium callinectes*. Pages 47-53 in R.S. Amborski, M.A. Hood and R.R. Miller (eds.). *Proceedings of the Gulf Coast Symposium on Diseases of Aquatic Animals*. LSU-SG-74-05. Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Bland, C.E. and H.V. Amerson. 1973. Observations on *Lagenidium callinectes*: Isolation and sporangial development. *Mycologia* 65:310-320.
- Bland, C.E. and H.V. Amerson. 1974. Occurrence and distribution in North Carolina waters of *Lagenidium callinectes* Couch, a fungal parasite of blue crab ova. *Chesapeake Science* 15:232-235.
- Bland, C.E., D.G. Ruch, B.R. Salser and D.V. Lightner. 1976. Chemical control of *Lagenidium*, a fungal pathogen of marine Crustacea. *Proceedings of the World Mariculture Society* 7:445-472.
- Bland, J.A. and T.D. Brock. 1973. The marine bacterium *Leucothrix mucor* as an algal epiphyte. *Marine Biology* 23:283-292.
- Blower, S. and J. Roughgarden. 1989a. Population dynamics and parasitic castration: Test of a model. *American Naturalist* 134:848-858.
- Blower, S. and J. Roughgarden. 1989b. Parasites detect host spatial pattern and density: A field experimental analysis. *Oecologia* 78:138-141.
- Bodammer, J.E. 1978. Cytological observations on the blood and hemopoietic tissue in the crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Cell and Tissue Research* 187:79-96.
- Bonami, J.B. and D.V. Lightner. 1991. Unclassified viruses of Crustacea. Pages 597-622 in J.R. Adams and J.R. Bonami (eds.). *Atlas of Invertebrate Viruses*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Boone, E.J., A.A. Boettcher, T.D. Sherman and J.J. O'Brien. 2003. Characterization of settlement cues used by the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus*. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 252:187-197.
- Boone, E., A.A. Boettcher, T.D. Sherman and J.J. O'Brien. 2004. What constrains the geographic and host range of the rhizocephalan *Loxothylacus texanus* in the wild? *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 309:129-139.
- Boschma, H. 1933. New species of Sacculinidae in the collection of the United States National Museum. *Tijdschrift der Nederlandsche Dierkundige Vereeniging* 3:219-241.
- Boschma, H. 1955. The described species of the family Sacculinidae. *Zoologische Verhandelingen* 27:1-76.
- Boschma, H. 1972. On the occurrence of *Carcinus maenas* (Linnaeus) and its parasite *Sacculina carcini* Thompson in Burma, with notes on the transport of crabs to new localities. *Zoologische Mededelingen Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie te Leiden* 47:145-155.
- Bowser, P.R., R. Rosemark and C.R. Reiner. 1981. A preliminary report of vibriosis in cultured American lobsters, *Homarus americanus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 37:80-85.
- Bradbury, P.C. 1994. Parasitic protozoa of molluscs and Crustacea. Pages 139-264 in J.P. Kreier and J.R. Baker (eds.). *Parasitic Protozoa*, Volume 8. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Breed, G.M. and R.E. Olson. 1977. Biology of the microsporidian parasite *Pleistophora crangoni* n. sp. in three species of crangonid sand shrimps. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 30:387-405.
- Bridgman, J.F. 1969. Life cycles of *Carneophallus choanophallus* n. sp. and *C. basodactylophallus* n. sp. (Trematoda: Microphallidae). *Tulane Studies in Zoology and Botany* 15:81-105.
- Brock, J.A. 1983. Diseases (infectious and noninfectious), metazoan parasites, predators, and public health considerations in *Macrobrachium* culture and fisheries. Pages 329-370 in J.P. McVey (ed.). *Handbook of Mariculture and Crustacean Aquaculture*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Brock, J.A. and D.V. Lightner. 1990. Diseases caused by microorganisms. Pages 245-349 in O. Kinne (ed.). *Diseases of Marine Animals*, Volume III, Diseases of Crustacea. *Biologische Anstalt Helgoland*, Hamburg, Germany.
- Burkholder, J.M., H.B. Glasgow, Jr. and C.W. Hobbs. 1995. Fish kills linked to a toxic ambush-predator dinoflagellate: Distribution and environmental conditions. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 124: 43-61.
- Burreson, E.M., N.A. Stokes and C.S. Friedman. 2000. Increased virulence in an introduced pathogen: *Hap-*

- losporidium nelsoni* (MSX) in the eastern oyster *Crassostrea virginica*. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 12:1-8.
- Burreson, E.M. and D.W. Zwerner. 1982. The role of host biology, vector biology, and temperature in the distribution of *Trypanoplasma bullocki* infections in the lower Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Parasitology* 68: 306-313.
- Bush, A.O., K.D. Lafferty, J.M. Lotz and A.W. Shostak. 1997. Parasitology meets ecology on its own terms: Margolis et al. revisited. *Journal of Parasitology* 83: 575-583.
- Cable, R.M. and A.V. Hunninen. 1940. Studies on the life history of *Spelotrema nicolli* (Trematoda: Microphallidae) with the description of a new microphallid cercaria. *Biological Bulletin* 78:136-157.
- Cain, T.A. and J.F. Morado. 2001. Changes in total hemocyte and differential counts in Dungeness crabs infected with *Mesanoophrys pugettensis*, a marine facultative parasitic ciliate. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 13:310-319.
- Cameron, J.N. 1985. Post-moult calcification in the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*): Relationships between apparent net H<sup>+</sup> excretion, calcium and bicarbonate. *Journal of Experimental Biology* 119:275-285.
- Campbell, D.G. 1984. The abundance and distribution of *Paramoeba pernicioso*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Maryland. 185 p.
- Cassels, F.J., J.J. Marchalonis and G.R. Vasta. 1986. Heterogeneous humoral and hemocyte-associated lectins with N-acetylamino sugar specificities from the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 85B:23-30.
- Cassels, F.J., E.W. Odom and G.R. Vasta. 1993. Hemolymph lectins of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, recognize selected serotypes of its pathogen *Vibrio parahaemolyticus*. *Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences* 712:324-326.
- Caughey, G.E. 1991. The efficacy of Toltrazuril (*Baycox*) in the treatment of parasites and commensals of yabbies (*Cherax destructor*). Honours Thesis, Department of Zoology, University of Adelaide, Australia. 53 p.
- Causey, D. 1961. The barnacle genus *Octolasmis* in the Gulf of Mexico. *Turtlex News* 39:51-55.
- Cej, A.C., R.M. Overstreet and J.J. O'Brien. 1997. Phototactic responses and distribution within a Gulf Coast estuary of larvae of the rhizocephalan barnacle, *Loxothylacus texanus*. The Crustacean Society Summer Meeting, Mobile, Alabama, pp. 34-35.
- Chatton, E. and R. Poisson. 1931. Sur l'existence, dans le sang des crabs, de Péridiniens parasites *Hematodinium perezii* n.g., n.sp. (Syndinidae). *Comptes de Rendus des Séances de l'Société Biologique de Paris* 105:553-557.
- Chisholm, J.R.S. and V.J. Smith. 1992. Antibacterial activity in the haemocytes of the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 72:529-542.
- Chisholm, J.R.S. and V.J. Smith. 1994. Variation of antibacterial activity in the haemocytes of the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*, with temperature. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 74:979-982.
- Chisholm, J.R.S. and V.J. Smith. 1995. Comparison of antibacterial activity in the hemocytes of different crustacean species. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 110A:39-45.
- Chowdhury, M.A.R., A. Huq, B. Xu, F.J.B. Madeira and R.R. Colwell. 1997. Effect of alum on free-living and copepod-associated *Vibrio cholerae* O1 and O139. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 63:3323-3326.
- Christmas, J.Y. 1969. Parasitic barnacles in Mississippi estuaries with special reference to *Loxothylacus texanus* Boschma in the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*). *Proceedings of the Annual Conference of the Southeastern Association of Game and Fish Commissioners* 22:272-275.
- Cipriani, G.R., R.S. Wheeler and R.K. Sizemore. 1980. Characterization of brown spot disease of Gulf Coast shrimp. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 36:255-263.
- Clamp, J.C. 1989. Redescription of *Lagenophrys eupaguris* Kellicott (Ciliophora, Peritricha, Lagenophryidae) and a comparison of it with three similar species. *Journal of Protozoology* 36:596-607.
- Clare, A.S. and G. Lumb. 1994. Identification of haemocytes and their role in clotting in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Marine Biology* 118:601-610.
- Clem, W., K. Clem and L. McCumber. 1984. Recognition of xenogenic proteins by the blue crab: Dissociation of the clearance and degradation reactions and lack of involvement of circulating hemocytes and

- humoral factors. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology* 8:31-40.
- Coker, R.E. 1902. Notes on a species of barnacle (*Dichelaspis*) parasitic on the gills of edible crabs. *Bulletin of the U.S. Fish Commission* 21:401-412.
- Colwell, R.R., T.C. Wicks and H.S. Tubiash. 1975. A comparative study of the bacterial flora of the hemolymph of *Callinectes sapidus*. *Marine Fishery Review* 37(5-6):29-33.
- Comely, C.A. and A.D. Ansell. 1989. The occurrence of the eunicid polychaetes *Iphitime cuenoti* Fauvel and *I. paguri* Fage and Legendre in crabs from the Scottish west coast. *Ophelia* 31:59-76.
- Connell, J.H. 1961. The influence of interspecific competition and other factors on the distribution of the barnacle *Chthamalus stellatus*. *Ecology* 42:710-723.
- Cook, D.W. and S.R. Lofton. 1973. Chitinoclastic bacteria associated with shell disease in *Penaeus* shrimp and the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 9:154-159.
- Corliss, J.O. 1994. An interim utilitarian ("user-friendly") hierarchical classification and characterization of the Protists. *Acta Protozoologica* 33:1-51.
- Corliss, J.O. and I.M. Brough. 1965. A new species of *Lagenophrys* (Ciliata: Peritrichida) from the Jamaican crab *Metapaulias depressus*. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 84:73-80.
- Cormier, R.J., M. Comeau and M. Lanteigne. 1999. Serum protein concentration and somatic index in relation to morphometric maturity for male snow crab, *Chionoecetes opilio* (O. Fabricius, 1788), in the Baie des Chaleurs, Canada (Decapoda, Brachyura). *Crustaceana* 72:497-506.
- Cornick, J.W. and J.E. Stewart. 1968. Interaction of the pathogen *Gaffkeya homari* with natural defense mechanisms of *Homarus americanus*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 25:695-709.
- Cornick, J.W. and J.E. Stewart. 1975. Red crab (*Geryon quinquedens*) and snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*) resistance to infection by the lobster pathogen *Aerococcus viridans* (var.) *homari*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 32:702-706.
- Cornick, J.W. and J.E. Stewart. 1978. Lobster (*Homarus americanus*) hemocytes: Classification, differential counts, and associated agglutinin activity. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 31:194-203.
- Couch, J.A. 1966. Two peritrichous ciliates from the gills of the blue crab. *Chesapeake Science* 7:171-176.
- Couch, J.A. 1967. A new species of *Lagenophrys* (Ciliata: Peritrichida: Lagenophryidae) from a marine crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 86:204-211.
- Couch, J.A. 1974. Pathological effects of *Urosporidium* (Haplosporida) infection in microphallid metacercariae. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 23:389-396.
- Couch, J.A. 1983. Diseases caused by Protozoa. Pages 79-111 in A.J. Provenzano, Jr. (ed.). *The Biology of the Crustacea, Volume 6, Pathobiology*. Academic Press, New York.
- Couch, J.A. and S. Martin. 1982. Protozoan symbionts and related diseases of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun from the Atlantic and Gulf coasts of the United States. Pages 71-81 in H.M. Perry and W.A. Van Engel (eds.). *Proceedings of the Blue Crab Colloquium, October 18-19, 1979*. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Publication 7. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Couch, J.N. 1942. A new fungus on crab eggs. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 58:158-162.
- Crisp, D.J. and J.D. Costlow, Jr. 1963. The tolerance of developing cirripede embryos for salinity and temperature. *Oikos* 14:22-34.
- Crisp, L.M., Jr., C.E. Bland and G. Bahnweg. 1989. Biosystematics and distribution of *Lagenidium callinectes*, a fungal pathogen of marine Crustacea. *Mycologia* 8:709-716.
- Crowe, J.H., L.M. Crowe, P. Roe and D.E. Wickham. 1982. Uptake of DOM by nemertean worms: Association of worms with arthrodiol membranes. *American Zoologist* 22:671-682.
- Cuénot, L. 1893. Etudes physiologiques sur les Crustacés Décapodes. *Archives de Biologie, Liege* 13:245-303.
- Daniels, D.A. and R.T. Sawyer. 1975. The biology of the leech *Myzobdella lugubris* infecting blue crabs and catfish. *Biological Bulletin* 148:193-198.
- Davis, C.C. 1965. A study of the hatching process in aquatic invertebrates: XX. The blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, Rathbun. XXI. The nemertean, *Carcinonemertes carcinophila* (Kolliker). *Chesapeake Science* 6:201-208.
- Davis, J.W. and R.K. Sizemore. 1982. Incidence of *Vibrio* species associated with blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) collected from Galveston Bay, Texas. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 43:1092-1097.
- Dawson, C.E. 1957. *Balanus* fouling of shrimp. *Science* 126:1068.

- Deardorff, T.L. and R.M. Overstreet. 1981a. Larval *Hysterothylacium* (= *Thynnascaris*) (Nematoda: Anisakidae) from fishes and invertebrates in the Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the Helminthological Society of Washington 48:113-126.
- Deardorff, T.L. and R.M. Overstreet. 1981b. Review of *Hysterothylacium* and *Iheringascaris* (both previously = *Thynnascaris*) (Nematoda: Anisakidae) from the northern Gulf of Mexico. Proceedings of the Biological Society of Washington 93:1035-1079.
- Dennel, R. 1960. Integument and exoskeleton. Pages 449-472 in T.H. Waterman (ed.). Physiology of Crustacea, Volume 1. Academic Press, New York.
- DeTurk, W.E. 1940a. The parasites and commensals of some crabs of Beaufort, North Carolina. Ph.D. Thesis. Duke University, Durham, North Carolina. 105 p.
- DeTurk, W.E. 1940b. The occurrence and development of a hyperparasite, *Urosporidium crescens* sp. nov. (Sporozoa, Haplosporidia), which infests the metacercariae of *Spelotrema nicolli*, parasitic in *Callinectes sapidus*. Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society 56:231-232.
- DeVries, M.C., D. Rittschof and R.B. Forward, Jr. 1989. Response by rhizocephalan-parasitized crabs to analogues of crab larval-release pheromones. Journal of Crustacean Biology 9:517-524.
- Dittel, A.I., A.H. Hines, G.M. Ruiz and K.K. Ruffin. 1995. Effects of shallow water refuge on behavior and density-dependent mortality of juvenile blue crabs in Chesapeake Bay. Bulletin of Marine Science 57:902-916.
- Durand, S., D.V. Lightner, R.M. Redman and J.R. Bonami. 1997. Ultrastructure and morphogenesis of white spot syndrome baculovirus (WSSV). Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 29:205-211.
- Durliat, M. 1989. Coagulation in Crustacea. Pages 239-272 in A.P. Gupta (ed.). Immunology of Insects and Other Arthropods. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Edgerton, B.F., L.H. Evans, F.J. Stephens and R.M. Overstreet. 2002. Review of freshwater crayfish diseases and commensal organisms. Aquaculture 206:57-135.
- Eldridge, P.J. and W. Waltz. 1977. Observations of the commercial fishery for blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* in estuaries in the southern half of South Carolina. South Carolina Wildlife and Marine Resources Department, Technical Report SCMRC 21, 5. Charleston, South Carolina. 35 p.
- El-Gamal, A.A., D.J. Alderman, C.J. Rodgers, J.L. Polglase and O. MacIntosh. 1986. A scanning electron microscope study of oxolinic acid treatment of burn spot lesions of *Macrobrachium rosenbergii*. Aquaculture 52:157-171.
- Engel, D.W., M. Brouwer and S. McKenna. 1993. Hemocyanin concentrations in marine crustaceans as a function of environmental conditions. Marine Ecology Progress Series 93:235-244.
- Ey, P.L. 1991. Phagocytosis in Crustacea: The role of opsonins. Pages 201-214 in A.P. Gupta (ed.). Immunology of Insects and Other Arthropods. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Farto, R., M. Montes, M.J. Perz, T.P. Nieto, J.L. Larsen and K. Pedersen. 1999. Characterization by numerical taxonomy and ribotyping of *Vibrio splendidus* biovar I and *Vibrio scophthalmi* strains associated with turbot cultures. Journal of Applied Microbiology 86:796-804.
- Field, R.H. and P.L. Appleton. 1995. A *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellate infection of the Norway lobster *Nephrops norvegicus*: Observations on pathology and progression of infection. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 22:115-128.
- Field, R.H., C.J. Chapman, A.C. Taylor, D.M. Neil and K. Vickerman. 1992. Infection of the Norway lobster *Nephrops norvegicus* by a *Hematodinium*-like species of dinoflagellate on the west coast of Scotland. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 13:1-15.
- Findley, A.M., E.W. Blakeney, Jr. and E.H. Weidner. 1981. *Ameson michaelis* (Microsporidia) in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Parasite-induced alterations in the biochemical composition of host tissues. Biological Bulletin 161:115-125.
- Fisher, W.S. 1976. Relationships of epibiotic fouling and mortalities of eggs of the Dungeness crab (*Cancer magister*). Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada 33:2849-2853.
- Fisher, W.S. 1983. Eggs of *Palaemon macrodactylus*: III. Infection by the fungus, *Lagenidium callinectes*. Biological Bulletin 164:214-226.
- Fisher, W.S., E.H. Nilson, J.F. Steenbergen and D.V. Lightner. 1978. Microbial diseases of cultured lobsters: A review. Aquaculture 14:115-140.
- Fisher, W.S., R. Rosemark and E.H. Nilson. 1976. The susceptibility of cultured American lobsters to a chitinolytic bacterium. Proceedings of the World Mariculture Society 7:511-520.
- Fisher, W.S. and D.E. Wickham. 1976. Mortality and

- epibiotic fouling of eggs from wild populations of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*. *Fishery Bulletin* 74:201-207.
- Flores, B.S., M.E. Siddall and E.M. Bureson. 1996. Phylogeny of the Haplosporidia (Eukaryota: Alveolata) based on small subunit ribosomal RNA gene sequence. *Journal of Parasitology* 82:616-623.
- Flowers, C.H., Jr., J.M. Lotz and V. Breland. 2000. Experimental infection of the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) with white spot virus. *Aquaculture 2000 America Book of Abstracts*, New Orleans, p. 116.
- Foster, C.A., T.G. Sarphie and W.E. Hawkins. 1978. Fine structure of the peritrichous ectocommensal *Zoothamnium* sp. with emphasis on its mode of attachment to penaeid shrimp. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 1:321-335.
- Fuller, M.S., B.E. Fouwles and D.J. McLaughlin. 1964. Isolation and pure culture study of marine phycomyces. *Mycologia* 56:745-756.
- Gabbot, P.A. 1976. Energy metabolism. Pages 293-355 in B.L. Bayne (ed.). *Marine Mussels*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, England.
- Galavíz-Silva, L., Z.J. Molina-Garza, J.M. Alcocer-González, J.L. Rosales-Encinas and C. Ibarra-Gámez. 2004. White spot syndrome virus genetic variants detected in Mexico by a new multiplex PCR method. *Aquaculture* 242:53-68.
- Galil, B.S. and G. Innocenti. 1999. Notes on the population structure of the portunid crab, *Charybdis longicollis* Leena, parasitized by the rhizocephalan, *Heterosaccus dollfusi* Boschma, off the Mediterranean coast of Israel. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 64:451-463.
- Gannon, A.T. 1990. Distribution of *Octolasmis muelleri*, an ectocommensal gill barnacle, on the blue crab. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46:55-61.
- Gannon, A.T. and M.G. Wheatly. 1992. Physiological effects of an ectocommensal gill barnacle, *Octolasmis muelleri*, on gas exchange in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 12:11-18.
- Gannon, A.T. and M.G. Wheatly. 1995. Physiological effects of a gill barnacle on host blue crabs during short-term exercise and recovery. *Marine Behavior and Physiology* 24:215-225.
- Gelder, S.R., H.C. Carter and D.N. Lausier. 2001. Distribution of crayfish worms or branchiobdellidans (Annelida: Clitellata) in New England. *Northeastern Naturalist* 8:79-82.
- Gemperline, P.J., K.H. Miller, T.L. West, J.E. Weinstein, J.C. Hamilton and J.T. Bray. 1992. Principal component analysis, trace elements, and blue crab shell disease. *Analytical Chemistry* 64:523a-532a.
- Germot, A., H. Philippe and H. Guyader. 1997. Evidence for loss of mitochondria in Microsporidia from a mitochondrial-type HSP70 in *Nosema locustae*. *Molecular and Biochemical Parasitology* 87:159-168.
- Getchell, R.G. 1989. Bacterial shell disease in crustaceans: A review. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 8:1-6.
- Ghidalia, W., R. Vendrely, C. Montmory, Y. Coirault and M.O. Brouard. 1981. Coagulation in decapod Crustacea. *Journal of Comparative Physiology* 142:473-478.
- Gil-Turnes, M.S. and W. Fenical. 1992. Embryos of *Homarus americanus* are protected by epibiotic bacteria. *Biological Bulletin* 182:105-108.
- Gil-Turnes, M.S., M.E. Hay and W. Fenical. 1989. Symbiotic marine bacteria chemically defend crustacean embryos from a pathogenic fungus. *Science* 246:116-118.
- Gittings, S.R., G.D. Dennis and H.W. Harry. 1986. Annotated Guide to the Barnacles of the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Texas A&M Sea Grant, Texas. 36 p.
- Glenner, H., J.T. Høeg, J.J. O'Brien and T.D. Sherman. 2000. Invasive vermigon stage in the parasitic barnacles *Loxothylacus texanus* and *L. panopaei* (Sacculinidae): Closing of the rhizocephalan life-cycle. *Marine Biology* 136:249-257.
- Gotelli, D. 1974a. The morphology of *Lagenidium callinectes*. I. Vegetative development. *Mycologia* 66:639-647.
- Gotelli, D. 1974b. The morphology of *Lagenidium callinectes*. II. Zoosporogenesis. *Mycologia* 66:846-858.
- Gotto, R.V. 1969. *Marine Animals*. American Elsevier, New York. 96 p.
- Green, J.P. and M.R. Neff. 1972. A survey of the fine structure of the integument of the fiddler crab. *Tissue and Cell* 4:137-171.
- Grell, K.G. 1968. *Protozoologie*, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition. Springer, Berlin. 511 p.
- Gruebl T., M.E. Frischer, M. Sheppard, M. Neumann, A.N. Maurer and R.F. Lee. 2002. Development of an 18S rRNA gene-targeted PCR-based diagnostic for the blue crab parasite *Hematodinium* sp. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 49:61-70.
- Haefner, P.A., Jr. and P.J. Spacher. 1985. Gill meristics and

- branchial infestation of *Ovalipes staphansonii* (Crustacea: Brachyura) by *Synophrya hypertrophica* (Ciliata, Apostomida). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 5:273-280.
- Hammond, J.A. and V.J. Smith. 2002. Lipopolysaccharide induces DNA-synthesis in a sub-population of hemocytes from the swimming crab, *Liocarcinus depurator*. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology* 26: 227-236.
- Hardy, S.W., T.C. Fletcher and J.A. Olafsen. 1977. Aspects of cellular and humoral defense mechanisms in the Pacific oyster, *Crassostrea gigas*. Pages 59-66 in J.B. Solomon and J. D. Horton (eds.). *Developmental Immunobiology*. Elsevier, Amsterdam.
- Hauton, C., L.E. Hawkins and J.A. Williams. 1997. In situ variability in phenoloxidase activity in the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas* (L.). *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 117B: 267-271.
- Hawkes, C.R., T.R. Meyers and T.C. Shirley. 1985. The prevalence of the rhizocephalan *Briarosaccus callosus* Boschma, a parasite in blue king crabs, *Paralithodes platypus* (Brandt), of southeastern Alaska. Pages 353-363 in the Proceedings of the International King Crab Symposium. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Heard, R.W. and R.M. Overstreet. 1983. Taxonomy and life histories of two new North American species of "Carneophallus" (= *Microphallus*) (Digenea: Microphallidae). *Proceedings of the Helminthological Society of Washington* 50:170-174.
- Heath, J.R. and H. Barnes. 1970. Some changes in biochemical composition with season and during the moulting cycle of the common shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 5:199-233.
- Heck, K.L., Jr. and L.D. Coen. 1995. Predation and the abundance of juvenile blue crabs: A comparison of selected East and Gulf coast (USA) studies. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 57:877-883.
- Hejkal, T.W. and C.P. Gerba. 1981. Uptake and survival of enteric viruses in blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Applied Environmental Microbiology* 41:207-211.
- Henry, D.P. and P.A. McLaughlin. 1975. The barnacles of the *Balanus amphitrite* complex (Cirripedia, Thoracica). *Zoologische Verhandlungen* 141:4-254.
- Hess, E. 1937. A shell disease in lobsters (*Homarus americanus*) caused by chitinivorous bacteria. *Journal of the Biological Board of Canada* 3:358-362.
- Hill, J., D.L. Fowler and M.J. van den Avyle. 1989. Species Profiles: Life Histories and Environmental Requirements of Coastal Fishes and Invertebrates (Mid-Atlantic)—Blue Crab. Biological Report 82(11.100). USFWS Technical Report EL-82-4.
- Hine, P.M. and T. Thorne. 1998. *Haplosporidium* sp. (Haplosporidia) in hatchery-reared pearl oysters, *Pinctada maxima* (Jameson, 1901), in northern Western Australia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 71:48-52.
- Hine, P.M. and T. Thorne. 2000. A survey of some parasites and diseases of several species of bivalve mollusc in northern Western Australia. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 40:67-78.
- Hines, A.H., F. Alvarez and S.A. Reed. 1997. Introduced and native populations of a marine parasitic castrator: Variation in prevalence of the rhizocephalan *Loxothylacus panopaei* in xanthid crabs. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 61:197-214.
- Hines, A.H. and G.M. Ruiz. 1995. Temporal variation in juvenile blue crab mortality: Nearshore shallows and cannibalism in Chesapeake Bay. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 57:884-901.
- Hirt, R.P., B. Healy, C.R. Vossbrinck, E.U. Canning and T.M. Embley. 1997. A mitochondrial Hsp70 orthologue in *Varimorpha necatrix*: Molecular evidence that Microsporidia once contained mitochondria. *Current Biology* 7:995-998.
- Hobbs, R.C. and L.W. Botsford. 1989. Dynamics of an age-structured prey with density- and predation-dependent recruitment: The Dungeness crab and a nemertean egg predator worm. *Theoretical Population Biology* 36:1-22.
- Hochberg, R.J., T.M. Bert, P. Steele and S.D. Brown. 1992. Parasitization of *Loxothylacus texanus* on *Callinectes sapidus*: Aspects of population biology and effects on host morphology. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 50:117-132.
- Holman, J.D., K.G. Burnett and L.E. Burnett. 2004. Effects of hypercapnic hypoxia on the clearance of *Vibrio campbellii* in the Atlantic blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Biological Bulletin* 206:188-196.
- Holmblad, T. and K. Söderhäll. 1999. Cell adhesion molecules and antioxidative enzymes in a crustacean, possible role in immunity. *Aquaculture* 172:111-123.
- Hood, M.A. and S.P. Meyers. 1974. Distribution of chitinoclastic bacteria in natural estuarine waters and

- aquarial systems. Pages 115-121 in R.L. Amborski, M.A. Hood and R.R. Miller (eds.). Proceedings of the Gulf Coast Regional Symposium on Diseases of Aquatic Animals, Louisiana State University, LSU-56-74-05. Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Hood, M.A. and S.P. Meyers. 1977. Rates of chitin degradation in an estuarine environment. *Journal of the Oceanographic Society of Japan* 33:328-334.
- Hopkins, S. H. 1947. The nemertean *Carcinonemertes* as an indicator of the spawning history of the host, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Parasitology* 33:146-150.
- Hose, J.E., D.V. Lightner, R.M. Redman and D.A. Danald. 1984. Observations on the pathogenesis of the imperfect fungus, *Fusarium solani*, in the California brown shrimp, *Penaeus californiensis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 44:292-303.
- Hose, J.E., G.G. Martin and A.S. Gerard. 1990. A decapod hemocyte classification scheme integrating morphology, cytochemistry, and function. *Biological Bulletin* 178:33-45.
- Huang, M.T., A.F. Eble and C.S. Hammen. 1981. Immune response of the prawn *Macrobrachium rosenbergii*, to bacterial infection. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 38:213-219.
- Hudson, D.A. and R.D. Adlard. 1994. PCR techniques applied to *Hematodinium* spp. and *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellates in decapod crustaceans. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 20:203-206.
- Hudson, D.A. and R.D. Adlard. 1996. Nucleotide sequence determination of the partial SSU rDNA gene and ITS1 region of *Hematodinium* cf. *perezii* and *Hematodinium*-like dinoflagellates. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 24:55-60.
- Hudson, D.A. and J.D. Shields. 1994. *Hematodinium australis* n. sp., a parasitic dinoflagellate of the sand crab, *Portunus pelagicus*, and mud crab, *Scylla serrata*, from Moreton Bay, Australia. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 19:109-119.
- Hukuhara, T. and J.R. Bonami. 1991. Reoviridae. Pages 393-434 in J.R. Adams and J.R. Bonami (eds.). *Atlas of Invertebrate Viruses*. CRC Press, Boca Raton, Florida.
- Humes, A.G. 1941a. The male reproductive system in the nemertean genus *Carcinonemertes*. *Journal of Morphology* 69:443-454.
- Humes, A.G. 1941b. Notes on *Octolasmis mülleri* (Coker), a barnacle commensal on crabs. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 60:101-103.
- Humes, A.G. 1942. The morphology, taxonomy, and bionomics of the nemertean genus *Carcinonemertes*. *Illinois Biological Monographs* 18:1-105.
- Huq, A., S.A. Huq, D.J. Grimes, M. O'Brien, K.H. Chu, J.M. Capuzzo and R.R. Colwell. 1986. Colonization of the gut of the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) by *Vibrio cholerae*. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 52:586-588.
- Huq, A., E.B. Small, P.A. West, M.I. Huq, R. Rahman and R.R. Colwell. 1983. Ecological relationships between *Vibrio cholerae* and planktonic crustacean copepods. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 45:275-283.
- Huq, A., P.A. West, E.B. Small, M.I. Huq and R.R. Colwell. 1984. Influence of water temperature, salinity, and pH on survival and growth of toxigenic *Vibrio cholerae* serovar 01 associated with live copepods in laboratory microcosms. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 48:420-424.
- Hutton, R.F. 1964. A second list of parasites from marine and coastal animals of Florida. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 4:439-447.
- Hutton, R.F. and F. Sogandares-Bernal. 1959. Notes on the distribution of the leech, *Myzobdella lugubris* Leidy, and its association with mortality of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Journal of Parasitology* 45:384, 404, 430.
- Hutton, R.F., F. Sogandares-Bernal, B. Eldred, R.M. Ingle and K.D. Woodburn. 1959. Investigations on the parasites and diseases of saltwater shrimps (Penaeidae) of sports and commercial importance to Florida. *State of Florida Board of Conservation Technical Series* 26:1-35.
- Iversen, E.S. and G.L. Beardsley. 1976. Shell disease in crustaceans indigenous to South Florida. *Progressive Fish-Culturist* 38:195-196.
- Jahromi, S.S. 1977. Occurrence of rhabdovirus-like particles in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of General Virology* 36:485-493.
- Jeffries, W.B. and H.K. Voris. 1983. The distribution, size, and reproduction of the pedunculate barnacle, *Octolasmis mülleri* (Coker, 1902), on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun, 1896). *Fieldiana Zoology New Series*:1-10.
- Jeffries, W.B. and H.K. Voris. 1998. Relative growth rates of the capitulum and its plates in *Octolasmis mülleri* (Cirripedia: Thoracica: Poecilasmataidae). *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 18:695-699.

- Jeffries, W.B. and H.K. Voris. 2004. Crustacean hosts of the pedunculate barnacle genus *Octolasmis* in the northern Gulf of Mexico. *Gulf of Mexico Science* 2004:173-188.
- Jeffries, W.B., H.K. Voris, and C.M. Yang. 1982. Diversity and distribution of the pedunculate barnacle *Octolasmis* in the seas adjacent to Singapore. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 2:562-569.
- Jeffries, W.B., H.K. Voris, and C.M. Yang. 1989. A new mechanism of host colonization: Pedunculate barnacles of the genus *Octolasmis* on the mangrove crab *Scylla serrata*. *Ophelia* 31: 51-59.
- Jennings, J.B. and S.R. Gelder. 1979. Gut structure, feeding and digestion in the branchiobdellid oligochaete *Cambarincola macrodonta* Ellis 1912, an ectosymbiote of the freshwater crayfish *Procambarus clarkii*. *Biological Bulletin* 156:300-314.
- Jeon, K.W. 1983. Integration of bacterial endosymbionts in amoebae. *International Reviews in Cytology* 14:29-47.
- Johansson, M.W. and K. Söderhäll. 1989. Cellular immunity in crustaceans and the proPO system. *Parasitology Today* 5:171-176.
- Johnson, C.A., III. 1972. A preliminary report on diseases of North Carolina coastal crabs with emphasis on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Association of Southeastern Biologists Bulletin* 19:77-78 (Abstract).
- Johnson, C.A., III and P.C. Bradbury. 1976. Observations on the occurrence of the parasitic ciliate *Synophrya* in decapods in coastal waters off the Southeastern United States. *Journal of Protozoology* 23:252-256.
- Johnson, P.T. 1976a. A baculovirus from the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. Page 24 in *Proceedings of the First International Colloquium on Invertebrate Pathology and IXth Annual Meeting of the Society for Invertebrate Pathology*. Queen's University, Kingston, Ontario.
- Johnson, P.T. 1976b. Gas-bubble disease in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 27:247-253.
- Johnson, P.T. 1976c. A herpeslike virus from the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 27:419-420.
- Johnson, P.T. 1976d. Bacterial infection in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Course of infection and histopathology. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 28:25-36.
- Johnson, P.T. 1977a. A viral disease of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Histopathology and differential diagnosis. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 29:201-209.
- Johnson, P.T. 1977b. Paramoebiasis in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 29:308-320.
- Johnson, P.T. 1978. Viral diseases of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Marine Fisheries Review* 40(10):13-15.
- Johnson, P.T. 1980. *Histology of the Blue Crab, Callinectes sapidus: A Model for the Decapoda*. Praeger Publishers, New York. 440 p.
- Johnson, P.T. 1983. Diseases caused by viruses, rickettsiae, bacteria, and fungi. Pages 1-78 in A.J. Provenzano (ed.). *The Biology of Crustacea, Volume 6, Pathology*. Academic Press, New York.
- Johnson, P.T. 1984. Viral diseases of marine invertebrates. *Helgoländer Meeresuntersuchungen* 37:65-98.
- Johnson, P.T. 1986a. Blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) viruses and the diseases they cause. Pages 13-19 in H.M. Perry and R.F. Malone (eds.). *Proceedings of the National Symposium on the Soft-Shell Blue Crab Fishery*. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant MASGP-86-017. Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Johnson, P.T. 1986b. Parasites of benthic amphipods: Dinoflagellates (Duboscquodina: Syndinidae). *Fishery Bulletin* 84:605-614.
- Johnson, P.T. 1987. A review of fixed phagocytic and pinocytic cells of decapod crustaceans, with remarks on hemocytes. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology* 11:679-704.
- Johnson, P.T. 1988. Development and morphology of an unusual nuclear virus of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 4:67-75.
- Johnson, P.T. and J.E. Bodammer. 1975. A disease of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, of possible viral etiology. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 26:141-143.
- Johnson, P.T. and C.A. Farley. 1980. A new enveloped helical virus from the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 35:90-92.
- Johnson, P.T., J.E. Stewart and B. Arie. 1981. Histopathology of *Aerococcus viridans* var. *homari* infection (Gaffkenia) in the lobster, *Homarus americanus*, and a comparison with histological reactions to a gram-negative species, *Pseudomonas perolens*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 38:127-148.

- Johnson, P.W., J.M. Sieburth, A. Sastry, C.R. Arnold and M.S. Doty. 1971. *Leucothrix mucor* infestation of benthic Crustacea, fish eggs, and tropical algae. *Limnology and Oceanography* 16:962-969.
- Johnson, T.W. and R.R. Bonner. 1960. *Lagenidium callinectes* Couch in barnacle ova. *Journal of the Elisha Mitchell Scientific Society* 76:147-149.
- Johnson, T.W. and W.C. Pinschmidt, Jr. 1963. *Leptolegnia marina* Atkins in blue crab ova. *Nova Hedwigia* 5:413-418.
- Keeling, P.J. and G.I. McFadden. 1998. Origins of Microsporidia. *Trends in Microbiology* 6:19-23.
- Kelley, J.I. and H.N. Williams. 1992. Bdellovibrios in *Callinectes sapidus*, the blue crab. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 58:1408-1410.
- Kent, M.L., R.A. Elston, T.A. Nerad and T.K. Sawyer. 1987. An *Isonema*-like flagellate (Protozoa: Mastigophora) infection in larval geoduck clams, *Panope abrupta*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 50:221-229.
- Kent, M.L., T.K. Sawyer and R.P. Hedrick. 1988. *Paramoeba pemaquidensis* (Sarcomastigophora: Paramoebidae) infestation of the gills of coho salmon *Oncorhynchus kisutch* reared in sea water. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 5:163-169.
- Key, M.M., Jr., W.B. Jeffries, H.K. Voris and C.M. Yang. 1996. Epizotic bryozoans, horseshoe crabs and other mobile benthic substrates. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 58:368-384.
- Key, M.M., Jr., J.W. Volpe, W.B. Jeffries and H.K. Voris. 1997. Barnacle fouling of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* at Beaufort, North Carolina. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 17:424-439.
- Key, M.M., Jr., J.E. Winston, J.W. Volpe, W.B. Jeffries and H.K. Voris. 1999. Bryozoan fouling of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* at Beaufort, North Carolina. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 64:513-533.
- Khoo, L., D.W. Robinette and E.J. Noga. 1996. Callinectin, an antibacterial peptide from blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, hemocytes. *Marine Biotechnology* 1:44-51.
- Kitancharoen, N., K. Hatai and A. Yamamoto. 1997. Aquatic fungi developing on eggs of salmonids. *Journal of Aquatic Animal Health* 9:314-316.
- Krantz, G.E., R.R. Colwell and E. Lovelace. 1969. *Vibrio parahaemolyticus* from the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* in Chesapeake Bay. *Science* 164:1286-1287.
- Krol, R.M. 2002. Pathobiology of white spot virus (WSV) in diverse crustaceans from the United States. Master's Thesis. The University of Southern Mississippi, Hattiesburg, Mississippi. 63p.
- Krol, R.M., W.E. Hawkins and R.M. Overstreet. 1991. Rickettsial and mollicute infections in hepatopancreatic cells of cultured Pacific white shrimp (*Penaeus vannamei*). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 57:362-370.
- Kuris, A.M., S.F. Blau, A.J. Paul, J.D. Shields and D.E. Wickham. 1991. Infestation by brood symbionts and their impact on egg mortality in the red king crab, *Paralithodes camtschatica*, in Alaska: Geographic and temporal variation. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 48:559-568.
- Kuris, A.M. and K.D. Lafferty. 1992. Modelling crustacean fisheries: Effects of parasites on management strategies. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 49:327-336.
- Lambert, C., J.L. Nicolas, V. Cilia and S. Corre. 1998. *Vibrio pectenida* sp. nov., a pathogen of scallop (*Pecten maximus*) larvae. *International Journal for Systematic Bacteriology* 48:481-487.
- Landers, S.C. 2004. Exuviotrophic apostome ciliates from crustaceans of St. Andrew Bay, Florida, and a description of *Gymnodinoidea kozloffii* n. sp. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 51:644-650.
- Lang, W.H. 1976a. The larval development of the barnacles *Otolasmis mülleri* and *Chelonibia patula*. *American Zoologist* 16:219 (Abstract).
- Lang, W.H. 1976b. The larval development and metamorphosis of the pedunculate barnacle *Otolasmis mülleri* (Coker, 1902) reared in the laboratory. *Biological Bulletin* 150:255-267.
- Larsson, J.I.R. 1999. Identification of Microsporidia. *Acta Protozoologica* 38:161-197.
- Larsson, R. 1986. Ultrastructure, function, and classification of Microsporidia. *Progress in Protistology* 1:325-390.
- Latrouite, D., Y. Morizur, P. Noël, D. Chagot and G. Wilhelm. 1988. Mortalité du tourteau *Cancer pagurus* provoquée par le dinoflagelle parasite: *Hematodinium* sp. *Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Series CM. ICES/K:32, Ref. E.*
- Lázaro-Chávez, E., F. Alvarez and C. Rosas. 1996. Records of *Loxothylacus texanus* (Cirripedia: Rhizocephala) parasitizing the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* in Tamiahua Lagoon, Mexico. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 16:105-110.

- Lee, R.F. and M.E. Frischer. 2004. The decline of the blue crab. *American Scientist* 92:548-553.
- Lester, R.J.G. 1978. Marine parasites costly for fishermen. *Australian Fisheries* 37:32-33.
- Lightner, D.V. 1981. Fungal diseases of marine Crustacea. Pages 451-484 in E.W. Davidson (ed.). *Pathogenesis of Invertebrate Microbial Diseases*. Allanheld, Osmun, Totowa, New Jersey.
- Lightner, D.V. (ed.). 1996. *A Handbook of Shrimp Pathology and Diagnostic Procedures for Diseases of Penaeid Shrimp*. World Aquaculture Society, Baton Rouge, Louisiana. 304 p.
- Lightner, D.V. and C.T. Fontaine. 1973. A new fungus disease of the white shrimp *Penaeus setiferus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 22:94-99.
- Lightner, D.V., R.M. Redman and J.R. Bonami. 1992. Morphological evidence for a single bacterial etiology in Texas necrotizing hepatopancreatitis in *Penaeus vannamei* (Crustacea: Decapoda). *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 13:235-239.
- Lio-Po, G.D., M.C.L. Baticados, C.R. Lavilla and M.E.G. Sanvictores. 1985. In vitro effects of fungicides on *Haliphthoros philippinensis*. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 8:359-365.
- Lipcius, R.N. and W.A. Van Engel. 1990. Blue crab population dynamics in Chesapeake Bay: Variation in abundance (York River, 1972-1988) and stock-recruitment functions. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46:180-194.
- Lorenzen, S. 1978. The system of the Monhysteroidea (nematodes) - A new approach. *Zoologische Jahrbücher für Systematik* 105:515-536.
- Lorenzen, S. 1986. *Odontobius* (Nematoda, Monhysteridae) from the baleen plates of whales and its relationship to *Gammarinema* living on crustaceans. *Zoologica Scripta* 15:101-106.
- Loy, J.K., F.E. Dewhirst, W. Weber, P.F. Frelter, T.L. Garbar, S.I. Tasca and J.W. Templeton. 1996. Molecular phylogeny and in situ detection of the etiologic agent of necrotizing hepatopancreatitis in shrimp. *Applied and Environmental Microbiology* 62: 3439-3445.
- Lynch, M.P. and K.L. Webb. 1973. Variations in serum constituents of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Glucose. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 45A:127-139.
- Lynch, M.P., K.L. Webb and W.A. Van Engel. 1973. Variations in serum constituents of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Chloride and osmotic concentration. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 44A: 719-734.
- Maas, P.A.Y., S.J. Kleinschuster, M.J. Dykstra, R. Smolowitz and J. Parent. 1999. Molecular characterization of QPX (quahog parasite unknown), a pathogen of *Mercenaria mercenaria*. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 18:561-567.
- MacLean, S.A. and M.C. Ruddell. 1978. Three new crustacean hosts for the parasitic dinoflagellate *Hematodinium perezii* (Dinoflagellata: Syndinidae). *Journal of Parasitology* 63:554-557.
- Malloy, S.C. 1978. Bacteria-induced shell disease of lobsters (*Homarus americanus*). *Journal of Wildlife Diseases* 14:2-10.
- Mañé-Garzón, F. and R. Montero. 1977. *Myzobdella unguayensis* n. sp. (Hirudinea Piscicolidae) parasita de las branquias del bagre amarillo *Rhambdia sapo* (Vall.). *Revista de Biología de Uruguay* 5:59-65.
- Mantelatto, F.L., J.J. O'Brien and R. Biagia. 2003. Parasites and symbionts of crabs from Ubatuba Bay, São Paulo State, Brazil. *Comparative Parasitology* 70:211-214.
- Manwell, C. and C.M.A. Baker. 1963. Starch gel electrophoresis of sera from some marine arthropods: Studies on the heterogeneity of hemocyanin and on a "ceruloplasmin-like protein." *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 8:193-208.
- Margolis, L., G.W. Esch, J.C. Holmes, A.M. Kuris and G.A. Schad. 1982. The use of ecological terms in parasitology (report of an ad hoc committee of the American Society of Parasitologists). *Journal of Parasitology* 68:131-133.
- Mari, J. 1987. Recherches sur les maladies virales du crustacé décapode marin *Carcinus mediterraneus* Czerniavski, 1884. Thèse Documents de Science de Biologie, Université de Science et Technologie. Languedoc, Montpellier, France.
- Markham, J.C. 1985. Additions to the bopyrid isopod fauna of Thailand. *Zoologische Verhandelingen* 224:1-63.
- Markham, J.C. 1988. Descriptions and revisions of some species of Isopoda Bopyridae of the northwestern Atlantic Ocean. *Zoologische Verhandelingen* 246:1-63.
- Marshall, D.L., J.J. Kim and S.P. Donnelly. 1996. Antimicrobial susceptibility and plasmid-mediated streptomycin resistance of *Plesiomonas shigelloides* isolated

- from blue crabs. *Journal of Applied Bacteriology* 81:195-200.
- Martin, G.G., J.E. Hose, M. Choi, R. Provost, G. Omori, N. McKrell and G. Lam. 1993. Organization of hematopoietic tissue in the intermolt lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *Journal of Morphology* 216:65-78.
- Martin, G.G., J.E. Hose, S. Omori, S.C. Chong, T. Hoodbhoy and N. McKrell. 1991. Localization and roles of coagulogen and transglutaminase in hemolymph coagulation in decapod crustaceans. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 100B:517-522.
- Martin, G.G., J. Kay, D. Poole and C. Poole. 1998. *In vitro* nodule formation in the ridgeback prawn, *Sicyonia ingentis*, and the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *Invertebrate Biology* 117:155-168.
- Martin, G.G., D. Poole, C. Poole, J.E. Hose, M. Arias, L. Reynolds, N. McKrell and A. Whang. 1993. Clearance of bacteria injected into the hemolymph of the penaeid shrimp, *Sicyonia ingentis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 62:308-315.
- Martin, G.G., M. Quintero, M. Quigley and H. Khosrovian. 2000. Elimination of sequestered material from the gills of decapod crustaceans. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 20:209-217.
- Martin, P. 2001. On the origin of the Hirudinea and the demise of the Oligochaeta. *Proceedings of the Royal Society of London, B* 268:1087-1096.
- Maynard, D.M. 1960. Circulation and heart function. Pages 161-226 in T.H. Waterman (ed.). *Physiology of the Crustacea*, Volume 1. Academic Press, New York.
- McCabe, G.T., Jr., R.L. Emmett, T.C. Coley and R.J. McConnell. 1987. Effect of a river-dominated estuary on the prevalence of *Carcinonemertes errans*, an egg predator of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*. *Fishery Bulletin* 85:140-142.
- McCumber, L.J. and L.W. Clem. 1977. Recognition of viruses and xenogeneic proteins by the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. I. Clearance and organ concentration. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology* 1:5-14.
- McCumber, L.J., E.M. Hoffmann and L.W. Clem. 1979. Recognition of viruses and xenogeneic proteins by the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: A humoral receptor for T<sub>2</sub> bacteriophage. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 33:1-9.
- McDermott, J.J. 1998. Biology of a hoplonemertean from the branchial chambers of the pinnotherid crab *Zaops* (= *Pinnotheres*) *ostreum*. *Hydrobiologia* 365:223-231.
- McDermott, J.J. and R. Gibson. 1993. *Carcinonemertes pinnotheridophila* sp. nov. (Nemertea, Enopla, Carcinonemertidae) from the branchial chambers of *Pinnixa chaetoptera* (Crustacea, Decapoda, Pinnotheridae): Description, incidence and biological relationships with the host. *Hydrobiologia* 266:57-80.
- McGovern, E.R. and E.M. Bureson. 1990. Ultrastructure of *Minchinia* sp. spores from shipworms (*Teredo* spp.) in the Western North Atlantic, with a discussion of taxonomy of the Haplosporididae. *Journal of Protozoology* 37:212-218.
- McKenna, S., M. Jansen and M.G. Pulley. 1990. Shell disease of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, in the Pamlico River, North Carolina. North Carolina Department of Environment, Health and Natural Resources, Special Scientific Report 51. Charlotte, North Carolina. 30 p.
- Melzian, B.D. and P.W. Johnson. 1988. Occurrence of trematodes in nerves of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 51:301-303.
- Messick, G.A. 1994. *Hematodinium perezii* infections in adult and juvenile blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus* from coastal bays of Maryland and Virginia, USA. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 19:77-82.
- Messick, G.A. 1998. Diseases, parasites, and symbionts of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) dredged from Chesapeake Bay. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 18:533-548.
- Messick, G.A. 2000. *Hematodinium* sp. and other parasites of *Callinectes sapidus*: A geographic comparison. The Blue Crab Symposium, Wilmington, North Carolina (Abstract).
- Messick, G.A., S.J. Jordan and W.F. Van Heukelem. 1999. Salinity and temperature effects on *Hematodinium* sp. in the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 18:657-662.
- Messick, G.A. and V.S. Kennedy. 1990. Putative bacterial and viral infections in blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, 1896 held in a flow-through or a re-circulation system. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 9:33-40.
- Messick, G.A. and J.D. Shields. 2000. Epizootiology of the parasitic dinoflagellate *Hematodinium* sp. in the Amer-

- ican blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 43:139-152.
- Messick, G.A. and C.J. Sindermann. 1992. Synopsis of principal diseases of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/NEC-88. Washington D.C. 24 p.
- Messick, G.A. and E.B. Small. 1996. *Mesanophrys chesapeakeensis* n. sp., a histophagous ciliate in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, and associated histopathology. Invertebrate Biology 115:1-12.
- Meyers, T.R. 1990. Diseases caused by protists. Pages 350-368 in O. Kinne (ed.). Diseases of Marine Animals, Volume III, Diseases of Crustacea. Biologische Anstalt Helgoland, Hamburg, Germany.
- Meyers, T.R., C. Botelho, T.M. Koeneman, S. Short and K. Imamura. 1990. Distribution of bitter crab dinoflagellate syndrome in southeast Alaskan Tanner crabs *Chionoectes bairdi*. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 9:37-43.
- Meyers, T.R., T.M. Koeneman, C. Botelho and S. Short. 1987. Bitter crab disease: A fatal dinoflagellate infection and marketing problem for Alaskan Tanner crabs *Chionoectes bairdi*. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 3:195-216.
- Meyers, T.R., J.F. Morado, A.K. Sparks, G.H. Bishop, T. Pearson, D. Urban and D. Jackson. 1996. Distribution of bitter crab syndrome in tanner crabs (*Chionoectes bairdi*, *C. opilio*) from the Gulf of Alaska and the Bering Sea. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 26:221-227.
- Millikin, M.R. and A.B. Williams. 1984. Synopsis of biological data on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Technical Report NMFS 1. Washington D.C. 39 p.
- Mix, M.C. and A.K. Sparks. 1980. Tanner crab *Chionoectes bairdi* Rathbun haemocyte classification and an evaluation of using differential counts to measure infection with a fungal disease. Journal of Fish Diseases 3:285-293.
- Montanari, M.P., C. Pruzzo, L. Pane and R.R. Colwell. 1999. Vibrios associated with plankton in a coastal zone of the Adriatic Sea (Italy). FEMS Microbiology and Ecology 29:241-247.
- Morado, J.F. and E.B. Small. 1994. Morphology and stomatogenesis of *Mesanophrys pugettensis* n. sp. (Scuticociliatida: Orchitophryidae), a facultative parasitic ciliate of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister* (Crustacea: Decapoda). Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 113:343-364.
- Morado, J.F. and E.B. Small. 1995. Ciliate parasites and related diseases of Crustacea: A review. Reviews in Fisheries Science 3:275-354.
- Morado, J.F., A.K. Sparks and C.E. O'Clair. 1988. Preliminary study of idiopathic lesions in the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*, from Rowan Bay, Alaska. Marine Environmental Research 26:311-318.
- More, W.R. 1969. A contribution to the biology of the blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun) in Texas, with a description of the fishery. Texas Parks & Wildlife Department, Technical Series 1. Seabrook, Texas. 31 p.
- Müller, M. 1997. What are the Microsporidia? Parasitology Today 13:455-456.
- Muramoto, K., T. Matsuda, K. Nakada and H. Kamiya. 1995. Occurrence of multiple lectins in the hemolymph of kuruma prawn *Penaeus japonicus*. Fisheries Science 61:131-135.
- Negreiros-Fransozo, M.L., T.M. Costa and A. Fransozo. 1995. Epibiosis in two species of *Callinectes* (Decapoda: Portunidae) from Brazil. Revista Biologia Tropica 43:257-264.
- Neeninger, U. 1948. Die Peritrichen der Umgebung von Erlanger mit besonderer Berücksichtigung ihrer Wirtspezifität. Zoologische Jahrbücher Abteilung Systematische, Oekologie, Geographie, und Tiere 77:169-266.
- Nerad, T.A., C.F. Dungan and T.K. Sawyer. 1989. *Isonema*-like flagellates (Protozoa: Mastigophora) as potentially opportunistic pathogens of bivalve molluscs. Journal of Shellfish Research 8:470 (Abstract).
- Nery, L.E.M. and E.A. Santos. 1993. Carbohydrate metabolism during osmoregulation in *Chasmagnathus granulata* Dana, 1851 (Crustacea, Decapoda). Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology 106B:747-753.
- Newman, M.W. 1970. A possible neoplastic blood disease of blue crabs. Page 648 in R.M. Dutcher (ed.). Comparative Leukemia Research, 1969. Bibliographica Haematologica. Number 36. Karger, Basel (Abstract).
- Newman, M.W. and C.A. Johnson. 1975. A disease of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) caused by a parasitic dinoflagellate, *Hematodinium* sp. Journal of Parasitology 61:554-557.

- Newman, M.W., C.A. Johnson, III and G.B. Pauley. 1976. A *Minchinia*-like haplosporidan parasitizing blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 27:311-315.
- Newman, M.W. and G.E. Ward, Jr. 1973. An epizootic of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, caused by *Paramoeba pernicioso*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 22:329-334.
- Newman, W.A. and A. Ross. 1976. Revision of the balanomorph barnacles, including a catalog of the species. *San Diego Society of Natural History Memoir* 9:1-108.
- Nilson, E.H., W.S. Fisher and R.A. Shleser. 1975. A new mycosis of larval lobster (*Homarus americanus*). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 22:177-183.
- Noga, E.J., T.A. Arroll and Z. Fan. 1996. Specificity and some physicochemical characteristics of the antibacterial activity from blue crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology* 6:403-412.
- Noga, E.J., D.P. Engel, T.W. Arroll, S. McKenna and M. Davidian. 1994. Low serum antibacterial activity coincides with increased prevalence of shell disease in blue crabs *Callinectes sapidus*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 19:121-128.
- Noga, E.J., T.K. Sawyer and M. Rodon-Naveira. 1998. Disease processes and health assessment in blue crab fishery management. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:567-577.
- Noga, E.J., R. Smolowitz and L.H. Khoo. 2000. Pathology of shell disease in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun (Decapoda Portunidae). *Journal of Fish Diseases* 23:389-399.
- Norris, D.E. and R.M. Overstreet. 1975. *Thynnascaris reliquens* sp. n. and *T. habena* (Linton, 1900) (Nematoda: Ascaridoidea) from fishes in the northern Gulf of Mexico and eastern U.S. seaboard. *Journal of Parasitology* 61:330-336.
- Norse, E.A. 1977. Physicochemical and biological stressors as distributional determinants of Caribbean and tropical Eastern Pacific swimming crabs. Pages 120-140 in J.H. Thorp and J.W. Gibbons (eds.). *Energy and Environmental Stress in Aquatic Systems*. DOE Symposium Series. Augusta, Georgia.
- Norse, E.A. and M. Estevez. 1977. Studies on portunid crabs from the eastern Pacific. I. Zonation along environmental stress gradients from the coast of Colombia. *Marine Biology* 40:365-373.
- Obrebski, S. 1975. Parasite reproductive strategy and evolution of castration of hosts by parasites. *Science* 188:1314-1316.
- O'Brien, J.J. 1999. Limb autotomy as an investigatory tool: Host molt-stage affects the success rate of infective larvae of a rhizocephalan barnacle. *American Zoologist* 39:580-588.
- O'Brien, J.J., S.S. Kumari and D.M. Skinner. 1991. Proteins of crustacean exoskeletons: 1. Similarities and differences among proteins of the four exoskeletal layers of four brachyurans. *Biological Bulletin* 181:427-441.
- O'Brien, J.J. and R.M. Overstreet. 1991. Parasite-host interactions between the rhizocephalan barnacle, *Loxothylacus texanus*, and the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *American Zoologist* 31:91 (Abstract).
- O'Brien, J.J., D.M. Porterfield, M.D. Williams and R.M. Overstreet. 1993a. Factors affecting successful infection of blue crabs by the rhizocephalan barnacle, *Loxothylacus texanus*, in the Gulf of Mexico. April 1993. Benthic Ecology Meeting, Mobile, Alabama (Abstract).
- O'Brien, J.J., D.M. Porterfield, M.D. Williams and R.M. Overstreet. 1993b. Effects of salinity and temperature upon host-parasite interactions between the blue crab and the rhizocephalan *Loxothylacus texanus* in the Gulf of Mexico. *American Zoologist* 33:80A (Abstract).
- O'Brien, J.J. and P. Van Wyk. 1985. Effects of crustacean parasitic castrators (epicaridean isopods and rhizocephalan barnacles) on growth of their crustacean hosts. Pages 191-218 in A.M. Wenner (ed.). *Crustacean Issues, Volume 3, Factors in Adult Growth*. A.A. Balkema Press. Rotterdam, The Netherlands.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1973. Parasites of some penaeid shrimps with emphasis on reared hosts. *Aquaculture* 2:105-140.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1975. Buquinolate as a preventive drug to control microsporidiosis in the blue crab. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 26:213-216.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1978. Marine Maladies? Worms, Germs, and Other Symbionts from the Northern Gulf of Mexico. Mississippi-Alabama Sea Grant Consortium, Gulf Coast Research Laboratory, Ocean Springs, Mississippi. MASGP-78-021. 140 p.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1979. Crustacean health research at the Gulf Coast Research Laboratory. *Proceedings of the*

- Second Biennial Crustacean Health Workshop, Texas A&M University, TAMU-SG-79-114:300-314. College Station, Texas.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1982. Metazoan symbionts of the blue crab. Pages 81-87 in H.M. Perry and W.A. Van Engel (eds.). Proceedings of the Blue Crab Colloquium, October 18-19, 1979. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Publication 7. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1983. Metazoan symbionts of crustaceans. Pages 156-250 in A.J. Provenzano, Jr. (ed.). The Biology of the Crustacea, Volume 6, Pathobiology. Academic Press, New York.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1988. Microsporidiosis of the blue crab. Pages 200-203 in C.J. Sindermann and D.V. Lightner (eds.). Disease Diagnosis and Control in North American Marine Aquaculture. Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science, 17. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, New York.
- Overstreet, R.M. 1994. BP (*Bacilovirus penaei*) in penaeid shrimps. U.S. Marine Shrimp Farming Program 10th Anniversary Review, Gulf Coast Research Laboratory Special Publication 1:97-106. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Overstreet, R.M. and D.W. Cook. 1972. An underexploited Gulf Coast fishery: Soft shelled crabbing. The American Fish Farmer & World Aquaculture News 3:12-17.
- Overstreet, R.M. and R.W. Heard. 1979a. Food of the red drum, *Sciaenops ocellata*, from Mississippi Sound. Gulf Research Reports (1978) 6:131-135.
- Overstreet, R.M. and R.W. Heard. 1979b. Food of the Atlantic croaker, *Micropogonias undulatus*, from Mississippi Sound and the Gulf of Mexico. Gulf Research Reports (1978) 6:145-152.
- Overstreet, R.M. and R.W. Heard. 1982. Food contents of six commercial fishes from Mississippi Sound. Gulf Research Reports 7:137-149.
- Overstreet, R.M. and R.W. Heard. 1995. A new species of *Megalophallus* (Digenea: Microphallidae) from the clapper rail, other birds, and the littoral isopod *Ligia baudiniiana*. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 52S:98-104.
- Overstreet, R.M. and G.W. Meyer. 1981. Hemorrhagic lesions in the stomach of a rhesus monkey caused by a piscine ascaridoid nematode. Journal of Parasitology 67:226-235.
- Overstreet, R.M. and J.J. O'Brien. 1999. *Loxothylacus texanus*, blue crab mortality, and the blue crab fishery. The Blue Crab Mortality Symposium, The Crustacean Society 1999 Summer Meeting, Lafayette, Louisiana. p. 41 (Abstract).
- Overstreet, R.M. and H.M. Perry. 1972. A new microphallid trematode from the blue crab in the northern Gulf Coast of Mexico. Transactions of the American Microscopical Society 91:436-440.
- Overstreet, R.M., H.M. Perry and G. Adkins. 1983. An unusually small egg-carrying *Callinectes sapidus* in the northern Gulf of Mexico, with comments on the barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus*. Gulf Research Reports 7:293-294.
- Overstreet, R.M. and E. Weidner. 1974. Differentiation of microsporidian spore-tails in *Inodosporus spraguei* gen. et. sp. n. Zeitschrift für Parasitenkunde 44:169-186.
- Overstreet, R.M. and E.C. Whatley, Jr. 1976. Prevention of microsporidiosis in the blue crab, with notes on natural infections. Proceedings of the Sixth Annual Workshop, World Mariculture Society (1975):335-345.
- Owens, L. and A. O'Neill. 1997. Use of a clinical cell flow cytometer for differential counts of prawn *Penaeus monodon* haemocytes. Diseases of Aquatic Organisms 31:147-153.
- Paine, R.T. 1974. Intertidal community structure: Experimental studies on the relationship between a dominant competitor and its principal predator. Oecologia 15:93-120.
- Paiva, P.C. de and E.F. Nonato. 1991. On the genus *Iphitime* (Polychaeta: Iphitimidae) and description of *Iphitime sartorae* sp. nov., a commensal of brachyuran crabs. Ophelia 34:209-215.
- Paris, J. 1955. Commensalisme et parasitisme chez les annélides polychètes. Vie et Milieu, Series C 6:525-536.
- Pauley, G.B. 1973. An attempt to immunize the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, with vertebrate red blood cells. Experientia 29:210-211.
- Pauley, G.B. 1974. Comparison of a natural agglutinin in the hemolymph of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, with agglutinins of other invertebrates. Pages 241-260 in E.L. Cooper (ed.). Contemporary Topics in Immunobiology. Plenum Press, New York.
- Pauley, G.B., M.W. Newman and E. Gould. 1975. Serum changes in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*, associ-

- ated with *Paramoeba pernicioso*, the causative agent of gray crab disease. *Marine Fishery Review* 37(5-6):34-38.
- Pearse, A.S. 1947a. Observations on the occurrence of certain barnacles and isopods at Beaufort, N.C. *Journal of the Washington Academy of Sciences* 37:325-328.
- Pearse, A.S. 1947b. On the occurrence of ectoconsorts on marine animals at Beaufort, N.C. *Journal of Parasitology* 33:453-458.
- Pearse, A.S. 1952. Parasitic Crustacea from the Texas coast. *Publications of the Institute of Marine Sciences* 2:7-41.
- Perkins, F.O. 1971. Sporulation in the trematode hyperparasite *Urosporidium crescens* De Turk, 1940 (Haplosporida: Haplosporidiidae) - An electron microscope study. *Journal of Parasitology* 57:9-23.
- Perkins, F.O. 1990. Phylum Haplosporidia. Pages 19-29 in L. Margulis, J.O. Corliss, M. Melkonian and D.J. Chapman (eds.). *Handbook of Protozoa*. Jones and Bartlett Publication. Boston, Massachusetts.
- Perkins, F.O. 1996. The structure of *Perkinsus marinus* (Mackin, Owen and Collier, 1950) Levine, 1978 with comments on taxonomy and phylogeny of *Perkinsus* spp. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 15:67-87.
- Perkins, F.O. 2000. Phylum Haplosporidia Caullery and Mesnil, 1899. Pages 1328-1341 in J.J. Lee, G.F. Leedale and P. Bradbury (eds.). *An Illustrated Guide to the Protozoa*, 2<sup>nd</sup> ed. Society of Protozoologists. Lawrence, Kansas.
- Perkins, F.O. and M. Castagna. 1971. Ultrastructure of the Nebenkörper or "secondary nucleus" of the parasitic amoeba *Paramoeba pernicioso* (Amoebida, Paramoebidae). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 17:186-193.
- Perry, H.M. 1975. The blue crab fishery in Mississippi. *Gulf Research Reports* 5:39-57.
- Persson, M., L. Cerenius and K. Söderhäll. 1987. The influence of haemocyte number on the resistance of the freshwater crayfish, *Pacifastacus leniusculus* Dana, to the parasitic fungus *Aphanomyces astaci*. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 10:471-477.
- Peterson, M.E., G.A. Pelroy, F.T. Poysky, R.N. Paranjpye, F.M. Dong, G.M. Pigott and M.W. Eklund. 1997. Heat-pasteurization process for inactivation of non-proteolytic types of *Clostridium botulinum* in picked Dungeness crabmeat. *Journal of Food Protection* 60:928-934.
- Pomport-Castillon, C., B. Romestand and J.F. Jonckheere. 1997. Identification and phylogenetic relationships of Microsporidia by riboprinting. *Journal of Eukaryotic Microbiology* 44:540-544.
- Pruzzo, C., A. Crippa, S. Bertone, L. Pane and A. Carli. 1996. Attachment of *Vibrio alginolyticus* to chitin mediated by chitin-binding proteins. *Microbiology* 142:2181-2186.
- Rader, D.N., L.K. Loftin, B.A. McGee, J.R. Dorney and T. Clements. 1987. Surface water quality concerns in the Tar-Pamlico River basin. North Carolina Natural Resources Department, Division of Environmental Management, Report 87-04. Raleigh, North Carolina. 114 p.
- Ragan, J.G. and B.A. Matherne. 1974. Studies on *Loxothylacus texanus*. Pages 185-201 in R.L. Amborski, M.A. Hood and R.R. Miller (eds.). *Proceedings of the Gulf Coast Regional Symposium on Diseases of Aquatic Animals*, Louisiana State University, LSU-56-74-05. Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Rathbun, M.J. 1895. The genus *Callinectes*. *Proceedings of the United States National Museum* 18:349-375 + 17 plates.
- Rathbun, M.J. 1930. The cancrroid crabs of America of the families Euryalidae, Portunidae, Atelecyclidae, Cancridae and Xanthidae. *U.S. National Museum Bulletin* 152:1-609.
- Rawles, D.D., G. Flick, A. Diallo and R. Croonenberghs. 1995. Growth of mixed cultures of *Listeria monocytogenes* and *Listeria innocua* in blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*) meat. *Journal of Food Protection* 58:1219-1221.
- Reinhard, E.G. 1950a. An analysis of the effects of a sacculinid parasite on the external morphology of *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Biological Bulletin* 98:277-288.
- Reinhard, E.G. 1950b. The morphology of *Loxothylacus texanus* Boschma, a sacculinid parasite of the blue crab. *Texas Journal of Science* 2:360-365.
- Riemann, F. 1970. Das Kiemenlückensystem von Krebsen als Lebensraum der Meiofauna, mit Beschreibung freilebender Nematoden aus karibischen amphibisch lebender Decapoden. *Veroeffentlichungen des Instituts für Meeresforschung in Bremerhaven* 12:224-233.
- Rivera, A., K. Santiago, J. Torres, M.P. Sastre and F.F. Rivera. 1999. Bacteria associated with hemolymph in the crab, *Callinectes bocourti*, in Puerto Rico. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 64:543-548.

- Robles, R., F. Alvarez and G. Alcaraz. 2002. Oxygen consumption of the crab *Callinectes rathbunae* parasitized by the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus* as a function of salinity. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 235:189-194.
- Roe, P. 1986. Parthenogenesis in *Carcinonemertes* spp. (Nemertea: Hoplonemertea). *Biological Bulletin* 171:640-646.
- Roe, P. 1988. Ecological implications of the reproductive biology of symbiotic nemerteans. *Hydrobiologia* 156:13-22.
- Roe, P., J. Crowe, L. Crowe and D.E. Wickham. 1981. Uptake of amino acids by juveniles of *Carcinonemertes errans* (Nemertea). *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 69A:423-427.
- Rogers-Talbert, R. 1948. The fungus *Lagenidium callinectes* Couch (1942) on eggs of the blue crab in Chesapeake Bay. *Biological Bulletin* 95:214-228.
- Rome, M.S., A.C. Young-Williams, G.R. Davis and A.H. Hines. 2005. Linking temperature and salinity tolerance to winter mortality of Chesapeake Bay blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 319:129-145.
- Rosen, B. 1967. Shell disease of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 9:348-353.
- Rosen, B. 1970. Shell disease of aquatic crustaceans. Pages 409-415 in S.F. Snieszko (ed.). *A Symposium on Diseases of Fishes and Shellfishes*. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 5. Washington D.C.
- Roubal, F.R., R.J.G. Lester and C.K. Foster. 1989. Studies on cultured and gill-attached *Paramoeba* sp. (Gymnamoebae: Paramoebidae) and the cytopathology of paramoebic gill disease in Atlantic salmon, *Salmo salar* L., from Tasmania. *Journal of Fish Diseases* 12:481-492.
- Rubliani, C. 1985. Response by two species of crabs to a rhizocephalan extract. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 43:304-310.
- Rugolo, L.J., K.S. Knotts, A.M. Lange and V.A. Crecco. 1998. Stock assessment of Chesapeake Bay blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun). *Journal of Shellfish Research* 17:493-517.
- Russell, S., K. Hobbie, T. Burrage, C. Koerting, S. DeGuise, S. Frasca, Jr. and R.A. French. 2000. Identification of a protozoan parasite in the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*, from Long Island Sound. *Journal of Shellfish Research* 19:648 (Abstract).
- Sandifer, P.A. and P.J. Eldridge. 1974. Observations on the incidence of shell disease in South Carolina blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun). Pages 161-184 in R.L. Amborski, M.A. Hood and R.R. Miller (eds.). *Proceedings of the Gulf Coast Regional Symposium on Diseases of Aquatic Animals*, Louisiana State University, LSU-56-74-05. Baton Rouge, Louisiana.
- Sandoz, M., R. Rogers and C.L. Newcome. 1944. Fungus infection of the eggs of the blue crab *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Science* 99:124-125.
- Sawyer, R.T., A.R. Lawler and R.M. Overstreet. 1975. Marine leeches of the eastern United States and the Gulf of Mexico with a key to the species. *Journal of Natural History* 9:633-667.
- Sawyer, T.K. 1969. Preliminary study on the epizootiology and host-parasite relationship of *Paramoeba* sp. in the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Proceedings of the National Shellfisheries Association* 59:60-64.
- Sawyer, T.K. 1976. Two new crustacean hosts for the parasitic amoeba, *Paramoeba pernicioso*. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 95:271 (Abstract).
- Sawyer, T.K., R. Cox and M. Higginbottom. 1970. Hemocyte values in healthy blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, and crabs infected with the amoeba, *Paramoeba pernicioso*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 15:440-446.
- Sawyer, T.K. and S.A. MacLean. 1978. Some protozoan diseases of decapod crustaceans. *Marine Fishery Review* 40(10):32-35.
- Sawyer, T.K., S.A. MacLean and J. Ziskowski. 1976. A report on *Ephelota* sp. (Ciliata, Suctorida) as an epibiont on the gills of decapod crustaceans. *Transactions of the American Microscopical Society* 95:712-717.
- Schiebling, R.E. and A.W. Hennigar. 1997. Recurrent outbreaks of disease in sea urchins *Strongylocentrotus droebachiensis* in Nova Scotia: Evidence for a link with large-scale meteorologic and oceanographic events. *Marine Ecology Progress Series* 152:155-165.
- Schneider, W. 1932. Nematoden aus der Kiemenhöhle des Flusskrebsses. *Archiv für Hydrobiologie* 24:629-636.
- Schuwert, P.-M., J.W. Lewis and P.W. Jones. 2001. Pathological and physiological changes in the South African freshwater crab *Potamonautes warreni* Calman induced by microbial gill infections. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 77:269-279.

- Scott, W.W. 1962. The aquatic phycomycetous flora of marine and brackish waters in the vicinity of Gloucester Point, Virginia. Virginia Institute of Marine Science, Special Scientific Report 36, Gloucester Point, Virginia. 16 p.
- Scrocco, V.M. and J. Fabianek. 1970. Biological relationship of *Callinectes sapidus* (Rathbun) with carcinonemertans, bryozoan, and barnacles. Proceedings of the Society of Experimental Biology and Medicine 133:299-302.
- Seidel, K.M., S.M. Goyal, C. Roa and J.L. Melnick. 1983. Concentration of rotavirus and enteroviruses from blue crab (*Callinectes sapidus*). Applied and Environmental Microbiology 46:1293-1296.
- Seki, H. 1965. Microbiological studies on the decomposition of chitin in the marine environment. X. Decomposition in sediments. Journal of the Oceanographical Society of Japan 21:25-33.
- Sheppard M., A. Walker, M.E. Frischer and R.F. Lee. 2003. Histopathology and prevalence of the parasitic dinoflagellate, *Hematodinium* sp. in crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*, *Callinectes similis*, *Neopanope sayi*, *Libinia emarginata*, *Menippe mercenaria*) from a Georgia estuary. Journal of Shellfish Research 22:873-880.
- Shields, J.D. 1990. *Rhizophyidium littoreum* on the eggs of *Cancer anthonyi*: Pathogen or saprobe? Biological Bulletin 179:201-206.
- Shields, J.D. 1992. The parasites and symbionts of the crab *Portunus pelagicus* from Moreton Bay, eastern Australia. Journal of Crustacean Biology 12:94-100.
- Shields, J.D. 1993. Infestation and dispersion patterns of *Carcinonemertes* spp. on their crab hosts. Hydrobiologia 266:45-56.
- Shields, J.D. 1994. The parasitic dinoflagellates of marine Crustacea. Annual Review of Fish Diseases 4:241-271.
- Shields, J.D. 2001a. Infection and mortality studies with *Hematodinium perezii* in blue crabs. Pages 50-60 in V.H. Guillory, H. Perry and S.Vanderkooy (eds.). Proceedings: Blue Crab Mortality Symposium. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Ocean Springs, Mississippi. Publication Number 90.
- Shields, J.D. 2001b. *Ovicides juliae* n. gen., n. sp. (Nemertea: Carcinonemertidae) from a xanthid crab from the Great Barrier Reef, Australia. Journal of Crustacean Biology 21:304-312.
- Shields, J.D. and C.H. Earley. 1993. *Cancrion australiensis* new species (Isopoda: Entoniscidae) found in *Thalassidroma* (Brachyura: Portunidae) from Australia. International Journal of Parasitology 23:601-608.
- Shields, J.D. and A.M. Kuris. 1988a. An *in vitro* analysis of egg mortality in *Cancer anthonyi*: The role of symbionts and temperature. Biological Bulletin 174:267-275.
- Shields, J.D. and A.M. Kuris. 1988b. Temporal variation in abundance of the egg predator *Carcinonemertes epialti* (Nemertea) and its effect on egg mortality of its host, the shore crab, *Hemigrapsus oregonensis*. Hydrobiologia 156:31-38.
- Shields, J.D. and A.M. Kuris. 1990. *Carcinonemertes wickhami* n. sp. (Nemertea), an egg predator on the California lobster, *Panulirus interruptus*. Fishery Bulletin 88:279-287.
- Shields, J.D., R.K. Okazaki and A.M. Kuris. 1990a. Brood mortality and egg predation by *Carcinonemertes epialti* on the yellow crab, *Cancer anthonyi*. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences 47:1275-1281.
- Shields, J.D., C. Scanlon and A. Volety. 2003. Aspects of the pathophysiology of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, infected with the parasitic dinoflagellate *Hematodinium perezii*. Bulletin of Marine Science 72:519-535.
- Shields, J.D. and C.M. Squyers. 2000. Mortality and hematology of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, experimentally infected with the parasitic dinoflagellate *Hematodinium perezii*. Fishery Bulletin 98:139-152.
- Shields, J.D., D.E. Wickham, S.F. Blau and A.M. Kuris. 1990b. Some implications of egg mortality caused by symbiotic nemertans for data acquisition and management strategies of the red king crab. Pages 37-402 in Proceedings of the International Symposium on King and Tanner Crabs, November 1989. Anchorage, Alaska.
- Shields, J.D., D.E. Wickham and A.M. Kuris. 1989. *Carcinonemertes regicides* n. sp. (Nemertea), a symbiotic egg predator on the red king crab, *Paralithodes camtschatica*, from Alaska. Canadian Journal of Zoology 67:923-930.
- Shields, J.D. and F.E.I. Wood. 1993. Impact of parasites on the reproduction and fecundity of the blue sand crab *Portunus pelagicus* from Moreton Bay, Australia. Marine Ecology Progress Series 92:159-170.
- Shirley, S.M., T.C. Shirley and T.R. Meyers. 1986. Hemolymph responses of Alaskan king crabs to rhizocephalan parasitism. Canadian Journal of Zoology 64:1774-1781.

- Short, F.T., L.K. Muehlstein and D. Porter. 1987. Eelgrass wasting disease: Cause and recurrence of a marine epidemic. *Biological Bulletin* 173:557-562.
- Siddall, M.E., N.A. Stokes and E.M. Bureson. 1995. Molecular phylogenetic evidence that the phylum Haplosporidia has an alveolate ancestry. *Molecular Biology and Evolution* 12:573-581.
- Siddiqi, A.H. and R.M. Cable. 1960. Digenetic trematodes of marine fishes of Puerto Rico. *The New York Academy of Sciences, Scientific Survey of Porto Rico and the Virgin Islands* 17:257-369.
- Sindermann, C.J. 1971. Internal defenses of Crustacea: A review. *Fishery Bulletin* 69:455-489.
- Sindermann, C.J. 1989. The shell disease syndrome in marine crustaceans. NOAA, National Marine Fisheries Service, Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/NEC-64. Woods Hole, Massachusetts. 43 p.
- Sindermann, C.J. 1990. Responses of shellfish to pathogens. Pages 247-300 in C.J. Sindermann (ed.). *Principal Diseases of Marine Fish and Shellfish, Volume 2, Diseases of Marine Shellfish, 2<sup>nd</sup> edition*. Academic Press, San Diego, California.
- Sizemore, R.K., R.R. Colwell, H.S. Tubiash and T.E. Lovelace. 1975. Bacterial flora of the hemolymph of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Numerical taxonomy. *Applied Microbiology* 29:393-399.
- Sizemore, R.K. and J.W. Davis. 1985. Source of *Vibrio* spp. found in the hemolymph of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 46:109-110.
- Skinner, D.M. 1962. The structure and metabolism of a crustacean integumentary tissue during a molt cycle. *Biological Bulletin* 123:635-647.
- Skinner, D.M. 1985. Molting and Regeneration. Pages 43-146 in D.E. Bliss and L.H. Mantel (eds.). *The Biology of the Crustacea, Volume 9, Integument, Pigments and Hormonal Processes*. Academic Press, New York.
- Smith, A.C. and R.A. Goldstein. 1971. 'Natural' agglutinins against sea urchin sperm in the hemolymph of the crab, *Cardisoma guanhumi*. *Marine Biology* 8:6.
- Smith, V.J. and J.R.S. Chisholm. 1992. Non-cellular immunity in crustaceans. *Fish and Shellfish Immunology* 2:1-31.
- Smith, V.J. and N.A. Ratcliffe. 1978. Host defence reactions of the shore crab *Carcinus maenas* (L.) in vitro. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 58:367-379.
- Smith, V.J. and N.A. Ratcliffe. 1980. Cellular defense reactions of the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*: In vivo hemocytic and histopathological responses to injected bacteria. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 35:65-74.
- Smolowitz, R.M., R.A. Bullis and D.A. Abt. 1992. Pathologic cuticular changes of winter impoundment shell disease preceding and during intermolt in the American lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *Biological Bulletin* 183:99-112.
- Söderhäll, K. 1982. Prophenoloxidase activating system and melanization - A recognition mechanism of arthropods? A review. *Developmental and Comparative Immunology* 6:601-611.
- Söderhäll, K. and L. Cerenius. 1992. Crustacean immunity. *Annual Review of Fish Diseases* 2:3-23.
- Söderhäll, K., M.W. Johansson and V.J. Smith. 1988. Internal defence mechanisms. Pages 213-235 in D.M. Holdich and R.S. Lowery (eds.). *Freshwater Crayfish Biology, Management and Exploitation*. Timber Press, Portland, Oregon.
- Söderhäll, K., V.J. Smith and M.W. Johansson. 1986. Exocytosis and uptake of bacteria by isolated haemocyte populations of two crustaceans: Evidence for cellular co-operation in the defense reaction of arthropods. *Cell and Tissue Research* 245:43-49.
- Sogin, M.L., J.H. Gunderson, H.J. Elwood, R.A. Alonso and D.A. Peattie. 1989. Phylogenetic meaning of the kingdom concept: An unusual ribosomal RNA from *Giardia lamblia*. *Science* 243:75-77.
- Solangi, M.A. and D.V. Lightner. 1976. Cellular inflammatory response of *Penaeus aztecus* and *P. setiferus* to the pathogenic fungus, *Fusarium* sp., isolated from the California brown shrimp, *P. californiensis*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 27:77-86.
- Solangi, M.A., R.M. Overstreet and A.L. Gannam. 1979. A filamentous bacterium on the brine shrimp and its control. *Gulf Research Reports* 6:275-281.
- Sparks, A.K. and J. Hibbits. 1981. A trematode metacercaria encysted in the nerves of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 38:88-93.
- Sparks, A.K. and J.F. Morado. 1986. A herpes-like virus disease in the blue king crab *Paralithodes platypus*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 1:115-122.
- Sprague, V. 1965. *Nosema* sp. (Microsporida, Nosematidae) in the musculature of the crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Protozoology* 12:66-70.

- Sprague, V. 1966. Two new species of *Plistophora* (Microsporidia, Nosematidae) in decapods, with particular reference to one in the blue crab. *Journal of Protozoology* 13:196-199.
- Sprague, V. 1970. Some protozoan parasites and hyperparasites in marine decapod Crustacea. Pages 416-430 in S.F. Sniezko (ed.). *A Symposium on Diseases of Fishes and Shellfishes*. American Fisheries Society Special Publication 5. Washington D.C.
- Sprague, V. 1977. Classification and phylogeny of the Microsporidia. Pages 1-30 in L.A. Bulla and T.C. Cheng (eds.). *Comparative Pathobiology: Systematics of Microsporidia*, Volume 2. Plenum Press, New York.
- Sprague, V. 1979. Classification of the Haplosporidia. *Marine Fisheries Review* 41(10):40-44.
- Sprague, V. 1982. Ascetosporea. Pages 599-601 in S.P. Parker (ed.). *Synopsis and Classification of Living Organisms*, Volume I. McGraw-Hill, New York.
- Sprague, V. and R.L. Beckett. 1966. A disease of blue crabs (*Callinectes sapidus*) in Maryland and Virginia. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 8:287-289.
- Sprague, V., R.L. Beckett and T.K. Sawyer. 1969. A new species of *Paramoeba* (Amoebida, Paramoebidae) parasitic in the crab *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 14:167-174.
- Sprague, V., J.J. Becnel and E.I. Hazard. 1992. Taxonomy of phylum Microspora. *Critical Reviews in Microbiology* 18:285-395.
- Sprague, V. and J. Couch. 1971. An annotated list of protozoan parasites, hyperparasites, and commensals of decapod Crustacea. *Journal of Protozoology* 18:526-537.
- Stang-Voss, C. 1971. Zur Ultrastruktur der Blutzellen wirbelloser Tiere. I. Über die Hämocyten von *Astacus astacus* (L.) (Crustacea). *Zeitschrift für Zellforschungen* 122:68-75.
- Stentiford, G.D., D.M. Neil, R.J.A. Atkinson and N. Bailey. 2000. An analysis of swimming performance in the Norway lobster, *Nephrops norvegicus* L. infected by a parasitic dinoflagellate of the genus *Hematodinium*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 247:169-181.
- Stentiford, G.D., D.M. Neil and G.H. Coombs. 1999. Changes in the plasma free amino acid profile of the Norway lobster *Nephrops norvegicus* at different stages of infection by a parasitic dinoflagellate (genus *Hematodinium*). *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 38:151-157.
- Stevenson, J.R. 1985. Dynamics of the integument. Pages 1-42 in D.E. Bliss and L.H. Mantel (eds.). *The Biology of the Crustacea*, Volume 9, Integument, Pigments, and Hormonal Processes. Academic Press, Orlando, Florida.
- Stewart, J.E. 1980. Diseases. Pages 301-342 in J.S. Cobb and B.F. Phillips (eds.). *The Biology and Management of Lobsters*. Academic Press, New York.
- Stewart, J.E., B. Arie and L. Marks. 1983. Hemocyte patterns during gaffkemia infections and induction of resistance in *Homarus americanus*. *Rapports et Process-Verbaux des Reunions de Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer* 182:126-129.
- Stewart, J.E., J.W. Cornick, D.M. Foley, M.F. Li and C.M. Bishop. 1967. Muscle weight relationship to serum proteins, hemocytes and hepatopancreas in the lobster, *Homarus americanus*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 24:2339-2354.
- Stewart, J.E., G.W. Horner and B. Arie. 1972. Effects of temperature, food, and starvation on several physiological parameters of the lobster *Homarus americanus*. *Journal of the Fisheries Research Board of Canada* 29:439-442.
- Stunkard, H.W. 1956. The morphology and life-history of the digenetic trematode, *Microphallus similis* (Jägerskiöld, 1900) Baer, 1943. *Biological Bulletin* 111: 254-266.
- Supamattaya, K., R.W. Hoffmann, S. Boonyaratpalin and P. Kanchanaphum. 1998. Experimental transmissions of white spot syndrome virus (WSSV) from black tiger shrimp *Penaeus monodon* to the sand crab *Portunus pelagicus*, mud crab *Scylla serrata* and krill *Acetes* sp. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 32:79-85.
- Tagatz, M.E. 1968. Biology of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun, in the St. Johns River, Florida. *Fishery Bulletin* 67:17-33.
- Tait, J. 1911. Types of crustacean blood coagulation. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 9:191-198.
- Takakura, U. 1910. Kisei himomushi no ishi shinshu. (On a new species of parasitic nemertean.) *Dobutsugaku Zasshi* 22:111-116. (Seen in the original).
- Tareen, I.U. 1982. Control of diseases in the cultured population of penaeid shrimp, *Penaeus semisulcatus* (de Haan). *Journal of the World Mariculture Society* 13:157-161.
- Taylor, A.C., R.H. Field and P.J. Parslow-Williams. 1996. The effects of *Hematodinium* sp. infection on aspects

- of the respiratory physiology of the Norway lobster, *Nephrops norvegicus* (L.). *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 207:217-228.
- Taylor, D.M. and R.A. Khan. 1995. Observations on the occurrence of *Hematodinium* sp. (Dinoflagellata: Syndinidae), the causative agent of bitter crab disease in Newfoundland snow crab (*Chionoecetes opilio*). *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 65:283-288.
- Tharp, T.P. and C.E. Bland. 1977. Biology and host range of *Haliphthoros milfordensis* Vishniac. *Canadian Journal of Botany* 55:2936-2944.
- Theopold, U., O. Schmidt, K. Söderhäll and M.S. Dushay. 2004. Coagulation in arthropods: Defence, wound closure and healing. *Trends in Immunology* 25:289-294.
- Tindle, S., E. Boone, J. O'Brien and A. Boettcher. 2004. Effects of salinity on larval stages of the rhizocephalan barnacle *Loxothylacus texanus*: Survival and metamorphosis in response to the host, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Experimental Marine Biology and Ecology* 302:165-176.
- Travis, D.F. 1955. The molting cycle of the spiny lobster, *Panulirus argus* Latreille. II. Pre-ecdysial histological and histochemical changes in the hepatopancreas and integumental tissues. *Biological Bulletin* 108:88-112.
- Tubiash, H.S., R.K. Sizemore and R.R. Colwell. 1975. Bacterial flora of the hemolymph of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*: Most probable numbers. *Applied Microbiology* 29:388-392.
- Tyler, A. and C.B. Metz. 1945. Natural heteroagglutinins in the serum of the spiny lobster, *Panulirus interruptus*. I. Taxonomic range of activity, electrophoretic and immunizing properties. *Journal of Experimental Zoology* 100:387-406.
- Uglow, R.F. 1969. Haemolymph protein concentrations in portunid crabs - III. The effect of *Sacalina*. *Comparative Biochemistry and Physiology* 31:969-973.
- UNESCO. 1985. The International System of Units (SI) in Oceanography. Technical Paper in Marine Science 45. 124 p.
- Unestam, T. 1973. Fungal diseases of Crustacea. *Reviews in Medical and Veterinary Mycology* 8:1-20.
- Van Engel, W.A. 1958. The blue crab and its fishery in Chesapeake Bay. I. Reproduction, early development, growth and migration. *Commercial Fisheries Review* 20(6):6-17.
- Van Engel, W.A. 1982. Blue crab mortalities associated with pesticides, herbicides, temperature, salinity, and dissolved oxygen. Pages 81-92 in H.M. Perry and W.A. Van Engel (eds.). *Proceedings of the Blue Crab Colloquium, October 16-19, 1979*. Gulf States Marine Fisheries Commission, Publication 7. Ocean Springs, Mississippi.
- Van Engel, W.A. 1987. Factors affecting the distribution and abundance of the blue crab in Chesapeake Bay. Pages 177-209 in S.K. Majumdar, L.W. Hall, Jr. and H.M. Austin (eds.). *Contaminant Problems and Management of Living Chesapeake Bay Resources*. The Pennsylvania Academy of Science. Easton, Pennsylvania.
- Van Engel, W.A., W.A. Dillion, D. Zwerner and D. Eldridge. 1966. *Loxothylacus panopaei* (Cirripedia, Sacculinidae), an introduced parasite on a xanthid crab in Chesapeake Bay, U.S.A. *Crustaceana* 10:110-112.
- van Montfrans, J., C.A. Peery and R.J. Orth. 1990. Daily, monthly, and annual settlement patterns by *Callinectes sapidus* and *Neopanope sayi* megalopae on artificial collectors deployed in the York River, Virginia: 1985-1988. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 46:214-229.
- Vasta, G.R. and J.J. Marchalonis. 1983. Humoral recognition factors in the Arthropoda: The specificity of Chelicerata serum lectins. *American Zoologist* 23:157-171.
- Veillet, A. and F. Graf. 1958. Dégénérescence de la glande androgène des crustacés décapodes parasités par les rhizocéphales. *Bulletin de la Société des Sciences de Nancy* 18:123-127.
- Vernick, S.H. and V. Sprague. 1970. *In vitro* muscle lysis accompanying treatment with extract of crab muscle infected with *Nosema* sp. *Journal of Parasitology* 56:352-353.
- Vivarès, C.P. 1974. Le parasitisme chez les Brachyours (Crustacea, Decapoda) de la Côte Méditerranéenne Française et des Étangs du Languedoc-Roussillon. *Vie et Milieu* (1972-1973) 23:191-218.
- Vivarès, C.P. 1975. Preliminary study of changes in behaviour and locomotory activity in a Mediterranean crab parasitized by a Microsporidia (Protozoa). *Conference of the European Federation of Parasitologists, Second European Multicolloquy of Parasitology*, p. 90 (Abstract).
- Vivarès, C.P. and J. Cuq. 1981. Physiological and metabolic variations in *Carcinus mediterraneus* (Crustacea: Decapoda) parasitized by *Thelohania maenadis* (Microspora: Microsporidia): An ecophysiological

- cal approach. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 37:38-46.
- Vogan, C.L., C. Costa-Ramos and A.F. Rowley. 2001. A histological study of shell disease syndrome in the edible crab *Cancer pagurus*. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 47:209-217.
- Vogan, C.L., C. Costa-Ramos and A.F. Rowley. 2002. Shell disease syndrome in the edible crab, *Cancer pagurus* – isolation, characterization and pathogenicity of chitinolytic bacteria. *Microbiology* 148:743-754.
- Vogan, C.L., P.J. Llewellyn and A.F. Rowley. 1999. Epidemiology and dynamics of shell disease in the edible crab *Cancer pagurus*: A preliminary study of Llangland Bay, Swansea, UK. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 35:81-87.
- Vogan, C.L. and A.F. Rowley. 2002a. Dynamics of shell disease in the edible crab *Cancer pagurus*: A comparative study between two sites on the Gower Peninsula, South Wales, UK. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 52:151-157.
- Vogan, C.L. and A.F. Rowley. 2002b. Effects of shell disease syndrome on the haemocytes and humoral defences of the edible crab, *Cancer pagurus*. *Aquaculture* 205:237-252.
- Voris, H.K. and W.B. Jeffries. 2001. Distribution and size of a stalked barnacle (*Octolasmis muelleri*) on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 68:181-190.
- Walker, G. 1974. The occurrence, distribution and attachment of the pedunculate barnacle *Octolasmis muelleri* (Coker) on the gills of crabs, particularly the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Biological Bulletin* 147:678-689.
- Wardle, W.J. and A.J. Tirpak. 1991. Occurrence and distribution of an outbreak of infection of *Laxothylacus texanus* (Rhizocephala) in blue crabs in Galveston Bay, Texas, with special reference to size and coloration of the parasite's external reproductive structures. *Journal of Crustacean Biology* 11:553-560.
- Watts, E. 1957. A survey of the Bryozoa in the southwest portion of Delaware Bay, with special reference to those species on the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Delaware Marine Laboratory Reference* 57-7, 19 p.
- Weidner, E. 1970. Ultrastructural study of microsporidian development: I. *Nosema* sp. Sprague, 1965 in *Callinectes sapidus* Rathbun. *Zeitschrift für Zellforschung und Mikroskopische Anatomie* 105:33-54.
- Weidner, E. 1972. Ultrastructural study of microsporidian invasion into cells. *Zeitschrift für Parasitenkunde* 40:227-242.
- Weidner, E. 1976. Some aspects of microsporidian physiology. Pages 111-126 in L.A. Bulla, Jr. and T.C. Cheng (eds.). *Comparative Pathobiology: Biology of the Microsporidia*, Volume 1. Plenum Press, New York.
- Weidner, E., R.M. Overstreet, B. Tedeschi and J. Fuseler. 1990. Cytokeratin and desmoplakin analogues within an intracellular parasite. *Biological Bulletin* 179:237-242.
- Weidner, E. and W. Trager. 1973. Adenosine triphosphate in the extracellular survival of an intracellular parasite (*Nosema michaelis*, Microsporidia). *Journal of Cellular Biology* 57:586-591.
- Weinstein, J.E., T.L. West and J.T. Bray. 1992. Shell disease and metal content of blue crabs, *Callinectes sapidus*, from the Albemarle-Pamlico estuarine system, North Carolina. *Archives for Environmental Contamination and Toxicology* 23:355-362.
- Welsh, P.C. and R.K. Sizemore. 1985. Incidence of bacteremia in stressed and unstressed populations of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Applied Environmental Microbiology* 50:420-425.
- White, K.N. and N.A. Ratcliffe. 1982. The segregation and elimination of radio- and fluorescent-labelled marine bacteria from the haemolymph of the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 62:819-833.
- White, K.N., N.A. Ratcliffe and M. Rossa. 1985. The antibacterial activity of haemocyte clumps in the gills of the shore crab, *Carcinus maenas*. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom* 65:857-870.
- Wickham, D.E. 1979. Predation by *Carcinonemertes errans* on eggs of the Dungeness crab, *Cancer magister*. *Marine Biology* 55:45-53.
- Wickham, D.E. 1986. Epizootic infestations by nemertean brood parasites on commercially important crustaceans. *Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences* 43:2295-2302.
- Wickham, D.E. 1988. Nemertean worm predation. Pages 226-229 in C.J. Sindermann and D.V. Lightner (eds.). *Disease Diagnosis and Control in North American Marine Aquaculture*. *Developments in Aquaculture and Fisheries Science*, 17. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, New York.

- Wickham, D.E. and A.M. Kuris. 1985. The comparative ecology of nemertean egg predators. *American Zoologist* 25:127-134.
- Wickham, D.E., P. Roe and A.M. Kuris. 1984. Transfer of nemertean egg predators during host molting and copulation. *Biological Bulletin* 167:331-338.
- Wicksten, M.K. 1980. Decorator crabs. *Scientific American* 242:146-154.
- Wilhelm, G. and V. Boulo. 1988. Infection de l'étrille *Lio-carcinus puber* (L.) par un dinoflagelle parasite de type *Hematodinium* sp. Conseil International pour l'Exploration de la Mer, Series CM, K:32(O):1-9.
- Wilhelm, G. and E. Mialhe. 1996. Dinoflagellate infection associated with the decline of *Necora puber* crab populations in France. *Diseases of Aquatic Organisms* 26:213-219.
- Williams, A.B. 1984. Shrimp, Lobsters and Crabs of the Atlantic Coast of the Eastern United States, Maine to Florida. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington D.C. 550 p.
- Williams, A.B. and H.J. Porter. 1964. An unusually large turtle barnacle (*Chelonibia p. patula*) on a blue crab from Delaware Bay. *Chesapeake Science* 5:150-153.
- Williams-Walls, N.J. 1968. *Clostridium botulinum* type F: Isolation from crabs. *Science* 162:375-376.
- Winston, J.E. 1977. Distribution and ecology of estuarine ectoprotecs: A critical review. *Chesapeake Science* 18:34-57.
- Woodard, A., T. Sherman and J.J. O'Brien. 1998. The use of PCR to detect rhizocephalan parasites in crab hosts. *Journal of the Alabama Academy of Science* 69:55.
- Young, J.S. and J.B. Pearce. 1975. Shell disease in crabs and lobsters from New York Bight. *Marine Pollution Bulletin* 6:101-105.
- Young, P.S. 1990. Lepadomorph cirripeds from the Brazilian coast. I. - Families Lepadidae, Poecilasmataidae and Heteralepadidae. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 47:641-655.
- Young, P.S. and N.H. Campos. 1988. Cirripedia (Crustacea) de la zona intermareal e infralitoral de la región de Santa Marta, Colombia. *Anales del Instituto de Investigaciones Marinas de Punta de Betín* 18:153-164.
- Yudin, A.I. and W.H. Clark, Jr. 1978. Two viruslike particles found in the ecdysial gland of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 32:219-221.
- Yudin, A.I. and W.H. Clark, Jr. 1979. A description of rhabdovirus-like particles in the mandibular gland of the blue crab, *Callinectes sapidus*. *Journal of Invertebrate Pathology* 33:133-147.
- Ziskowski, J., R. Spallone, D. Kapareiko, R. Robohm, A. Calabrese and J. Pereira. 1996. Shell disease in American lobster (*Homarus americanus*) in the offshore, northwest-Atlantic region around the 106-mile sewage-sludge disposal site. *Journal of Marine and Environmental Engineering* 3:247-271.
- Zullo, V.A. 1979. Marine flora and fauna of the northeastern United States. Arthropoda: Cirripedia. NOAA Technical Report, National Marine Fisheries Service Circular 425:1-26.